



COMPLETE ARMENIAN MASTER COURSE

*MARIAM HAKOBYAN
ARMAN PETROSYAN*

Table of contents

Foreword	XIII
Preface	XV
Introduction	1
Transliteration of Modern Eastern Armenian alphabet	10
Abbreviations used	11
 CHAPTER 1	
Phonology	12
1.1 Phonological units – Sound system	13
1.1.1 Vowels	13
1.1.2 Consonants	17
1.1.3 Diphthongs	21
1.2 Phonotactics	22
1.2.1 Writing and pronunciation of SMEA consonants	22
1.2.2 Consonant clusters – Syllabification	29
1.3 Alternations	39
1.4 Intonation	47
1.4.1 Stress	47
1.4.2 Intonation	53
 CHAPTER 2	
Morphology	60
2.1 Nouns	60
2.1.1 Semanto-Syntactic categories	60
2.1.1.1 Humanness/Animacy	60
2.1.1.2 Number	63
2.1.2 Declension classes	68
2.1.2.1 i-declension	69
2.1.2.2 u-declension	71
2.1.2.3 an-declension	72
2.1.2.4 va-declension	74
2.1.2.5 oĵ -declension	75
2.1.2.6 Consonant –a-declension	76
2.1.2.7 Consonant –o-declension	77
2.1.2.8 Deviating or obsolete/antiquated declensions	77

2.1.3	Case	80
2.1.3.1	Nominative	80
2.1.3.2	Dative	83
2.1.3.3	Instrumental	90
2.1.3.4	Ablative	94
2.1.3.5	Locative	100
2.1.4	Definiteness of nouns	102
2.1.5	Other Determination of Nouns	112
2.2	Adjectives	116
2.3	Numerals	118
2.3.1	Cardinal numbers	118
2.3.2	Ordinal numbers	120
2.3.3	Distributive numbers	121
2.3.4	Fraction numbers	121
2.4	Pronouns	123
2.4.1	Personal pronouns	123
2.4.2	Possessive pronouns	128
2.4.3	Demonstrative pronouns	129
2.4.4	Reciprocal pronouns	136
2.4.5	Indefinite pronouns	137
2.4.6	Traditional definite pronouns = Universal Quantifiers	144
2.4.7	Interrogative and relative pronouns	147
2.5	Verbs	159
2.5.1	Classification of verbs	159
2.5.1.1	Semantic verb classes	160
2.5.1.2	Verb classes based on word formation	171
2.5.1.3	Clause types – transitivity	172
2.5.1.4	Aspectual/Aktionsart verb classes	174
2.5.1.5	Diathesis types	175
2.5.2	Tenses of Armenian verbs	179
2.5.3	Moods of Armenian verbs	190
2.5.4	Aspects-aktionsart of Armenian verbs	193
2.5.5	Conjugation of Armenian verbs	199
2.5.6	Non-finite verbal forms	201
2.5.6.1	Infinitive	202
2.5.6.2	Processual participle	205
2.5.6.3	Future participle	206
2.5.6.4	Future participle II	207
2.5.6.5	Resultative participle	208
2.5.6.6	Subject participle	210
2.5.6.7	Present participle	212
2.5.6.8	Perfect participle	213
2.5.6.9	Negative participle	214

2.5.7	Finite verbal forms	214
2.5.7.1	Auxiliary	215
2.5.7.2	Tense forms	217
2.5.7.2.1	Present tense	217
2.5.7.2.2	Imperfect (or past) tense	219
2.5.7.2.3	Simple perfect tense	222
2.5.7.2.4	Past perfect tense (Pluquamperfekt)	226
2.5.7.2.5	Aorist	229
2.5.7.2.6	Simple future tense	233
2.5.7.2.7	Future in the past tense	235
2.5.7.3	Moods	236
2.5.7.3.1	Subjunctive	237
2.5.7.3.1.1	Subjunctive future	239
2.5.7.3.1.2	Subjunctive past	249
2.5.7.3.2	Conditional	251
2.5.7.3.2.1	Conditional future (Conditional 1)	253
2.5.7.3.2.2	Conditional past	260
2.5.7.3.3	Debitive	263
2.5.7.3.3.1	Debitive future	265
2.5.7.3.3.2	Debitive past	269
2.5.7.3.4	Imperative	271
2.5.8	Irregular verbs	277
2.6	Adverbs	284
2.7	Conjunctions	289
2.8	Adpositions	294
2.9	Interjections	307
2.10	Overview of parts of speech in this grammar of Modern Eastern Armenian	308

CHAPTER 3

Syntax

311

3.1	Clause elements	311
3.1.1	Subject	312
3.1.2	The predicate	314
3.1.2.1	Transitivity – Causative constructions	316
3.1.2.2	Detransitivisation processes	334
3.1.2.2.1	Passivisation	335
3.1.2.2.2	Anticausativisation	343
3.1.2.2.3	Reflexivisation	347
3.1.2.2.4	Reciprocalisation	358
3.1.2.3	Doublets	359
3.1.3	Nominal attributes	363

- 3.1.4 Verb complements 373
 - 3.1.4.1 Objects 373
 - 3.1.4.1.1 Direct object 373
 - 3.1.4.1.2 Indirect object 376
 - 3.1.4.1.3 Oblique objects 377
 - 3.1.4.2 Adverbials 382
- 3.2 Semanto-pragmatic sentence types 395
 - 3.2.1 Declarative sentence 395
 - 3.2.2 Interrogative sentences 396
 - 3.2.2.1 Polar interrogatives (Yes/No questions) 396
 - 3.2.2.2 Content (Wh-interrogative) sentences 400
 - 3.2.3 Imperative sentences 407
 - 3.2.4 Exclamatory sentences 411
- 3.3 Clause patterns 412
 - 3.3.1 Simple sentences 412
 - 3.3.1.1 One-Constituent sentences 413
 - 3.3.1.1.1 Non-finite one-constituent sentences 413
 - 3.3.1.1.2 Finite one-constituent sentences 414
 - 3.3.1.1.3 One-Word sentences 415
 - 3.3.1.2 Ellipsis 416
 - 3.3.1.3 Impersonal sentences 417
 - 3.3.2 The Complex sentence 417
 - 3.3.2.1 Coordinate clauses 417
 - 3.3.2.1.1 Asyndetic coordinate clauses 418
 - 3.3.2.1.2 Syndetic coordinate clauses 418
 - 3.3.2.2 Subordinate clauses 423
 - 3.3.2.2.1 Adverbial subordinate clauses 431
 - 3.3.2.2.2 Conditional clauses 443
 - 3.3.2.2.2.1 Open conditionals 452
 - 3.3.2.2.2.2 Hypothetical conditionals 453
 - 3.3.2.2.2.3 Counterfactual or irrealis conditionals 467
 - 3.3.2.2.2.4 Pseudo-conditional and non-conditional clauses 470
 - 3.3.2.2.2.5 Metatext construction 477
 - 3.3.2.2.3 Relative clauses 478
 - 3.3.2.2.3.1 The types of relative clauses according to the grammatical relations relativised 487
- 3.4 Special constructions 498
 - 3.4.1 Participle constructions 499

3.4.2	Negation	522
3.4.2.1	Clausal negation	523
3.4.2.1.1	pro-sentences	523
3.4.2.1.2	Simple negative sentences	523
3.4.2.1.3	Prohibitive	526
3.4.2.2	Constituent negation	526
3.4.2.3	Combined clausal and constituent negation	529
3.4.2.4	Derivational negation	531
3.4.3	Comparative constructions	531
3.4.4	Indirect speech	542
3.4.5	Miscellaneous	549
3.4.5.1	Nominalised infinitives	549
3.4.5.2	Attribute nominalisation and Pseudo-double-definiteness	553
3.5	Word order – A general overview	555
3.5.1	Main constituents order	555
3.5.1.1	Subject order	555
3.5.1.2	Verb order	557
3.5.1.3	Nominal predicate order	561
3.5.1.4	Direct object order	562
3.5.1.5	Indirect object order	564
3.5.2	Secondary constituents order	569
3.5.2.1	Oblique objects order	569
3.5.2.2	The order of adverbials	572
3.5.3	Noun-phrase constituents' order	585
3.5.3.1	The order of simple noun phrase constituents	586
3.5.3.2	Complex noun phrase orders	597
3.5.4	Word order in complex clauses	603
3.5.4.1	The order of main and subordinated Clauses	603
3.5.4.1.1	The order of the finite verb in subordinated relative clauses	603
3.5.4.1.2	The order of other subordinated clauses and main clauses	605
3.5.4.2	The order of main and indirect speech clauses	616
3.6	Marked word order	617
3.6.1	“Inversion” vs. dislocation and extraposition	623
3.6.2	Focus	629
3.6.2.1	Neutral “syntactic” focus	631
3.6.2.2	Marked “pragmatic” focus	637

CHAPTER 4

Word formation

645

4.1 Affixation 646**4.1.1 Prefixes 646****4.1.2 Suffixes 652****4.1.2.1 Deriving Nouns and noun suffixes 652****4.1.2.1.1 Denominal noun suffixes 652****4.1.2.1.2 Deadjectival noun suffixes 657****4.1.2.1.3 Deverbal noun suffixes 658****4.1.2.2 Unproductive and rare noun suffixes 661****4.1.2.3 Deriving Adjectives and adjectival suffixes 663****4.1.2.3.1 Denominal adjective suffixes 663****4.1.2.3.2 Deadjectival adjective suffixes 665****4.1.2.3.3 Deverbal adjective suffixes 666****4.1.2.3.4 Other adjective suffixes 666****4.1.2.4 Deriving Adverbs and adverb suffixes 667****4.1.2.4.1 Denominal adverb suffixes 667****4.1.2.4.2 Deadjectival adverb suffixes 667****4.1.2.4.3 Deadverbial adverb suffixes 668****4.1.2.4.4 Dequantifier adverb suffixes 668****4.1.2.5 Deriving Verbs and verb suffixes 669****4.1.2.5.1 Denominal verb suffixes 669****4.1.2.5.2 Deadjectival verb suffixes 669****4.1.2.5.3 Deadverbial verb suffixes 670****4.1.2.5.4 Dequantifier verb suffixes 670****4.2 Compounding 670****4.2.1 Noun Compounds 671****4.2.1.1 Verbless or root noun compounds 671****4.2.1.2 Synthetic noun compounds 672****4.2.2 Adjective compounds 673****4.2.3 Adverbial compounds 675****4.3 Miscellaneous modes 675****4.3.1 Reduplication 675****4.3.2 Abbreviations 678****4.3.2.1 Acronyms 678****4.3.2.2 Clippings 679****4.3.2.3 Stump compounds 679****4.3.2.4 Productive and frequent abbreviations 679****4.3.3 Hypocoristics 681**

CHAPTER 5

Punctuation

683

5.1 Intonation marks 683

5.1.1	Stress mark	683
5.1.2	Question mark	687
5.1.3	Exclamation mark	689
5.2	Separation marks	690
5.2.1	Full stop	690
5.2.2	Dot	694
5.2.3	Comma	698
5.2.4	Grave accent = Short stop	705
5.2.5	Brackets	713
5.3	Specification marks	714

CHAPTER 6

Lexicon – Structured semantic fields	717
6.1 Kinship terminology	717
6.2 Colour terms	719
6.3 Human body parts	720
6.4 Seasons, months, days	722
6.5 Numbers	723
Bibliography	724
Index of subjects and languages	737

1. ARMENIAN GRAMMAR



CHAPTER 1

Phonology

Orthography and spelling of Armenian letters

Standard Modern Eastern Armenian (SMEA) has 39 graphemes. SMEA orthography is basically phonemic, with exceptions (a) of the schwa phoneme, which in certain positions is not reflected in orthography and, (b) some consonant realisations deviating from orthography. The orthography used in Armenia nowadays goes back to the Soviet orthography reform of 1922 and its revision of 1940.¹²

12. The main features of the orthography reform of 1922 were the neutralization of classical, etymological writing and the adjustment of phonetic realization and writing:

- a. *ł ē* and *o ō* were completely deleted from the alphabet and were replaced by *ե e* and *ո o*.
- b. The initial *ն o* [vɔ] and *ե e* [jɛ] were written phonetically, i.e. with the initial glide, e.g. *վորակ vorak* [vɔɾak] “style”, *վոչինչ vočincʰ* [vɔtʃɪntʰ] “nothing”, *յերկիր yerkir* [jɛrkir] “country”, *յերես yeres* [jɛɾɛs] “face”. This rule has also affected the writing of the auxiliary “to be” when following a vowel, e.g. *գնալու յեմ gnalu yem* [gənalu jɛm] “I will go”, but *գնում եմ gnum em* [gənum ɛm] “I go”.
- c. The old letter *ւ w* was replaced by the letter *վ v* (and also realized as such) as in *նվեր nver* < *նուեր nuer* “gift”;
- d. *եա ea*, *եո eo* were replaced by *յա ya*, *յո yo*, as in *սենյակ senyak* < *սենեակ seneak* both: [senjak] “room”, *յոթ yot* < *եոթ eot* both [jɔtʰ] “seven” etc.
- e. *իւ iw* was replaced by *յու yu*, as in *արյուն aryun* < *արիւն ariwn* both [ɑrjun] “blood”.
- f. *ոյ oy* was generally replaced by *ոյ uy* [uj]; it is only preserved in this writing, and is also realized as [ɔj], as in *խոյ[xɔj]* “ram”.
- g. The initial *յ y* [h] was only written as *հ h* if also pronounced as such, as in *հարմար harmar* < *յարմար yarmar* both [harmar] “comfortable”.
- h. The final, silent *յ y* was totally deleted, as in *ծառա caṛa* < *ծառայ caṛay* both [tsara] “servant, slave”.
- i. *էա ēa*, *էո ēo*, *էի ēi* were replaced by the phonetically written *եյա eya*, *եյո eyo*, *եյի eyi* as in *գրեյի greyi* < *գրեի grēi* “I wrote”.

In the 1940 revision of this orthography reform,

- a. *ł ē* and *o ō* were reintroduced, but only in the initial position, and, in a few words, also in the final position. In the medial position the writing of these letters coincides with the *ե e* and *ո o*.
- b. The initial *ե (y)e* and *ն (v)o*, usually realized with a glide, were again written without the initial glide.
- c. In some complex words the etymological writing has been reintroduced too, as in *անօգուտ anōgut* “useless”, *անորակ anorak* “anorak”, *աներկյուղ anerkyul* “fearless” etc.
- d. *յ y* is only written across morpheme boundary with *ա a/n o* and *ի i* (particularly in inflection).

This is the alphabetic order of Armenian letters (from left to right) with the usual transliteration and their (isolated) phonetic value.

ա	բ	գ	դ	ե	զ	է	ը	թ	ժ	ի	լ	խ
a	b	g	d	e	z	ē	ě	t'	ž	i	l	x
[a]	[b]	[g]	[d]	[(j)ɛ]	[z]	[ɛ]	[ə]	[tʰ]	[ʒ]	[i]	[l]	[χ]
օ	կ	հ	ձ	ղ	ճ	ւ	յ	ն	շ	ո	չ	պ
c	k	h	j	ł	č	m	y	n	š	o	č'	p
[ts]	[k]	[h]	[dz]	[ɸ]	[tʃ]	[m]	[j]	[n]	[ʃ]	[(v)ɔ]	[tʰ]	[p]
ջ	ռ	ս	վ	տ	ր	ց	և	փ	ք	ւ	օ	ֆ
j	r	s	v	t	r	c'	u	p'	k'	ew	ō	f
[dʒ]	[r]	[s]	[v]	[t]	[r]	[tsʰ]	[u]	[pʰ]	[kʰ]	[jev]	[ɔ]	[f]

1.1 Phonological units – Sound system

SMEA has an inventory of 36 phonemes (with allophonic realisations) of which six are vowels and 30 are consonants.

1.1.1 Vowels

SMEA distinguishes six vowel phonemes with a vowel system which is much richer in back and open-mid vowels.

	FRONT	<i>near front</i>	CENTRAL	<i>near back</i>	BACK
CLOSE	i				u
<i>Near close</i>					
<i>Close mid</i>					
MID			ə		
<i>Open mid</i>	ɛ				ɔ
<i>Near open</i>					
OPEN				ɑ	

The back vowels [u] and [ɔ] are rounded, the near back vowel [ɑ]¹³ is unrounded.

SMEA has no distinctive quantity opposition and also has no difference in the opening of the vowels.

As given above, there is a positional difference in the phonetic realisation of some vowels, mainly in the initial position for the open mid vowels [ɛ] and [ɔ], as will be explained

13. Armenian grammarians and phoneticians clearly describe the open vowel as a back vowel, as Aṙak'elyan, Xač'atryan, Eloyan 1979: 15. Abrahamyan 1981: 9.

in details below, and for the close back vowel [u] in colloquial/dialectal Armenian in the position following [j] as [ʊ], i.e. more centralised.

These positional allophonic differences are also expressed in orthography. Whereas the writing and pronunciation of the vowel phonemes *u* *a* [a], *ի* *i* [i] and *ու* *u* [u] are the same in all positions, there are positional differences in the writing and spelling of *ե* and *է* for [ɛ] and *ո* *o* and *օ* *ō* for [ɔ].

The difference expressed in having two graphemes for each of the two phonemes [ɛ] and [ɔ], namely *ե* and *է* for [ɛ] and *ո* *o* and *օ* *ō* for [ɔ] is caused by the historic change from diachronic Armenian, by former distributional differences¹⁴ (the phonemes had been real allophones in diachronic Armenian) and by orthographical conventions.

1. The open mid front vowel phoneme [ɛ], orthographically expressed *ե* and *է*
 - a. In the initial position [ɛ] is usually pronounced with a glide as [jɛ].

As stated above, the glide is not written; thus, in the initial position [jɛ] is written with *ե* and, as for example in: *Երևան* [jɛrɛvɑn], *երազ* [jɛrɑz] “dream”; *ես* [jɛs] “I”;

 - The exception to this rule in the initial position is found in the present tense forms of the auxiliary, which are pronounced without the initial glide as [ɛ], as in *եմ* [ɛm] “I am”, *ես* [ɛs] “you are”, *ենք* [ɛnkʰ] “we are” *եք* [ɛkʰ] “you are”, *են* [ɛn] “they are”. In colloquial Armenian, however, the forms of the auxiliary present tense are spoken with the glide [j] as is the case of the final vowel in the participle, e.g. *գնալու եմ* [gənalɹ.jɛm] “I will go”.¹⁵
 - There are only some words written with the initial [ɛ] pronounced without the glide as [ɛ], such as *էջ* [ɛʃ] “donkey”, *էջան* [ɛʒɑn] “cheap”, *էջ* [ɛdʒ] “page” etc. or loans such as *էպոս* [ɛpɔs] “epic”, *էլեկտրոն* [ɛlɛktrɔn] “electron” etc. These words are written with the letter *է* [ɛ].
 - b. In the medial and final positions [ɛ] is realised as [ɛ].
 - There is, however, an exception to this rule of word formation in which the internal [ɛ] is pronounced with an initial glide as [jɛ]: in the case of words (compounds or with

14. According to historical linguistics, Classical Armenian exhibited a phonological difference between [ɛ], written as *ե* and the diphthong-like vowel [e(j)] written as *է*, which only occurs in stressed syllables. It could have developed from an Indo-European diphthong [ej]. The grapheme *օ* *ō* was only introduced in the 12th century to replace the classical diphthong [ɑv], expressed by the digraph *աւ* *aw*, e.g. classical *աւր* *awr* versus medieval/modern *օր* *ōr* “day”. The evidence for a pronunciation with the initial glide extending back to the classical period is unclear. Classical texts often transcribe Greek names beginning with epsilon or the alpha-iota diphthong with the initial *ե*, whereas the Armenian word for “Jerusalem” written as *Երուսաղէմ* *Erusalēm* may indicate that the initial *ե* was pronounced with a glide [jɛ]. The pronunciation of the initial [ɔ], written *ո* *o* as [ʊɔ] seems to be post-classical.

15. Sahakyan, Sahakyan 2004: 4.

prefixes), in which a vowel, usually [a], precedes the second part with the initial [jɛ], as in the superlative forms with prefixes կիսա- *kisa*- “semi-; half”, հակա- *haka*- “counter-; contra-; against”, համա- *hama*- “all-; pan-” e.g. in ամենատերկար *amena-erker* [amenəjerkʰɑr] “the longest” կիսատգրասիակիչ *kisa-ezrapʰakitsʰ* [kisəjɛzrapʰakitʰ] հակատեղդական *haka-eketecʰakan* [hakəjɛkɛtɕetsʰakan] “anticlerical” համատեղողական *hama-evropakan* [haməjɛvrɔpakan] “all-European; pan-european” etc.

- If, however, a consonant precedes the second constituent with the initial [ɛ], this is usually spoken without the glide as [ɛ], as in ապերջանիկ *ap-erʃanik* [apɛrtʰʌnik] “unhappy”, գետեզերք *get-ezerkʰ* [getɛzerkʰ] “river bank, river side”, պարերգ *par-erg* [pɑrɛrkʰ] “dance song” etc.

There are major differences in the pronunciation of [ɛ] between SMEA and colloquial Eastern Armenian, particularly in two cases:

- In compounds where the second part starts with a [ɛ] and follows with a final consonant of the first part (i.e. C+e), this [ɛ] has to be pronounced without a glide in SMEA. In colloquial, and even in public/journalistic Eastern Armenian, however, it is usually pronounced with a glide as [jɛ]. This is particularly true for compound numerals where the second part is formed with the numerals երկու *erku* [jɛrku] “two” and երեք *erekʰ* [jɛrɛkʰ], such as e.g. տասներկու *tasnerku* [tasənɛrkʰu] versus colloquial [tasnəjɛrkʰu] “twelve”,¹⁶ քսաներեք *kʰsanerekʰ* [kʰsanɛrɛkʰ] versus colloquial [kʰsanjɛrɛkʰ] “twenty-three”.¹⁷
- In verb formations with the prefixes կ- *k-* of conditional mood and the negative prefix չ- *čʰ-*. In SMEA, the vowel has to be pronounced without a glide,¹⁸ such as e.g. կերգեմ *kergem* [kɛrkʰɛm] “I shall sing” as opposed to the colloquial Armenian which generally pronounces with a glide կերգեմ *kergem* [kəjɛrkʰɛm]; or Standard չերգեցի *čʰ-ergecʰi* [tʰɛrkʰɛtsʰi] “I did not sing” versus colloquial Armenian [tʰ(ə)jɛrkʰɛtsʰi].

The realisation with a glide, particularly in the verbal forms, seems, however, to prevail, and is highly conventionalized.

16. There are also other realizations of this numeral in colloquial Armenian, also [təsɛrku], i.e. without *-n-*.

17. (Łaragyulyan 1981: 59) and (Zakʼaryan 1981:173) regard the pronunciation of the medial [ɛ] in the word formation without a glide as normative and standard, whereas the pronunciation with the glide [jɛ] is given as colloquial. (Vaux 1998:14) additionally claims that the glide does not occur in compounds. (Minassian 1996:17) regards the glide realization as the common, i.e. conventionalised ones.

18. comp. Łaragyulyan 1981: 59, Zakʼaryan 1981: 173, Ałayan 1970: 43, Łaribyan 1960: 73.

In orthography, the grapheme *ե* *e* is mainly used in the medial and final positions, such as e.g. in բերան *beran* [bɛran] “mouth”, լեզու *lezu* [lɛzu], հերախոս *heraxos* [hɛrɑxɔs] “phone”, բազէ *baze* [baze] “falcon”, ոսկե *oske* [vɔske] “golden” etc. The grapheme *է* *ē*, however, occurs in the medial and final positions only in a few words: դո՛ղերոցք *doġeroc’k* “fewer; malaria”, մանրէ *manrē* “microbe” and its derivations, հնէաբան *hnaēban* “palaeontologist” and its derivations, երբէ *erbewē* “sometime, ever”, որբէ *orewē* “any”, ովբէ *ovewē* “anybody”.

2. The Open Mid Back Vowel Phoneme [ɔ], orthographically expressed as *ո* *o* and *օ* *ō*

- a. In the initial position [ɔ] is usually pronounced with a glide as [vɔ]. e.g. որդի *ordi* [vɔrtʰi] “son”, որտեղ *ortel* [vɔrtɛɣ] “where”; ոսկե *oske* [vɔske] “golden” etc. The glide is not expressed in orthography (compare the orthography of [jɛ] as *ե* *e*).
- The exception to this realisation with the glide as [vɔ] in the initial position are mainly the interrogative pronoun ով *ov* [ɔv] “who?” and its derivations such as ովքեր *ovk’er* [ɔvk’ɛr] “who?” (plural), ովկից *ovewicē* [ɔvɛvitsʰɛ] “whoever”.
- There are only some words which are pronounced without a glide as [ɔ], such as օր *ōr* [ɔr] “day”, օգնել *ognel* [ɔkʰnɛl] “to help”, օդանավ *ōdanav* [ɔtʰanav] “plane” etc. or loans such as օբյեկտ *obyekt* [ɔbjɛkt] “object”, օպերա *ōpera* [ɔpɛra] “opera” etc. In these words, the initial [ɔ] is represented by the grapheme *օ* *ō*.
- b. In the medial and final positions [ɔ] is realised as [ɔ].

The same exceptions as above with the vowel [ɛ] also apply to the vowel [ɔ] in the word formation: the internal *ո* *o* is pronounced with an initial glide as [vɔ]: in such words (compounds or those with prefixes), in which a vowel, usually *ա* *a* [a], precedes the second part of the word with the initial *ո* *o* [vɔ], as in the superlative form ամենաօղորմելի *amenaolormeli* [amɛnɑvɔɔrmɛli] “the most pitiable”. If a consonant precedes the second part of the word with the initial *ո* *o* [vɔ] [ɔ] is spoken without glide, as in e.g. անորսալի *anorsali* [ɑnɔrsali] “unhunnable”.

Again, spoken Standard and colloquial Armenian differ in respect of realising [ɔ] with or without a glide in compounds (a) and verbal forms (b) with the conditional prefix *կ-* *k-* and negative prefix *չ-* *č’-*. Standard Armenian prescribes, in both cases, the realisation without the glide; whereas in colloquial Armenian realisation with the glide is common.

Stand. անորոշ *anoroš* [ɑnɔɔʃ] “uncertain” versus Coll. [ɑnɔvɔʃ]

Stand. եղբորորդի *elborordi* [jɛɣpɔɔrtʰi] “fraternal nephew; brother’s son” versus Coll. [jɛɣpɔvɔrtʰi]

Stand. կորոշեմ *korošem* [kɔɔʃɛm] “I shall decide” versus Coll. [kəvɔɔʃɛm]

Stand. չորոշեցի *č’orošec’i* [tʰɔɔʃɛtsʰi] “I did not decide” versus Coll. [[tʰ(ə)vɔɔʃɛtsʰi]

The colloquial realisation with a glide is, however, very frequent and widespread and has even entered into public speech – it seems to be highly conventional.

The phoneme [ɔ] is represented by two graphemes ո օ and օ օ̄, e.g. ո օ appears in all positions, whereas օ օ̄ is restricted to the initial position in some inherited words of Classical Armenian.¹⁹

3. The schwa phoneme ղ Է [ə]

The Armenian schwa is realised as a mid central vowel.

The orthography of this schwa is, unfortunately, not clear.

The schwa is written in the initial position and in the final position if it expresses the allomorphic definite article -ը -Է. In most cases, however, the schwa is pronounced in consonant clusters to generate syllables, but not written, see below Ch. 1.2.2 “Consonant clusters”, p. 30f.

1.1.2 Consonants

The consonant system of SMEA comprises 30 phonemes.

The most interesting features of the consonantal inventory are:

- the tripartite opposition in the plosive and affricate series, voiced, voiceless and voiceless aspirated,
- the two contrastive rhotics: one tense trill [r] and one lax flap [ɾ],
- the presence of two uvular²⁰ fricatives, voiced [ʁ] and voiceless [χ].²¹

1. Plosives

	bilabial	dental	velar
voiced	b	d	g
voiceless	p	t	k
voiceless aspirated	b ^h	t ^h	k ^h

This is the most characteristic series of the SMEA consonant system. In some publications, the voiceless plosives are also defined as ejectives or glottalised. Glottalised plosives occur in various Armenian dialects and can also be found in the Eastern Armenian vernacular

19. Please note that the letter օ օ̄ is not of Armenian origin, but was introduced into Middle Armenian by foreign influence. It replaced the classical writing of աւ aw [av] before consonants, post-classically realised as [ɔ].

20. In older and traditional grammars, these fricatives are usually given as velar. Also in Abrahamyan 1981: 15, Ařakelyan et al. 1979: 24. Vaux 1998 and others argue for uvular fricatives.

21. This seems to be a controversial approach in Armenian linguistics. Whereas in most traditional grammars and even in school grammars Standard Modern Eastern Armenian is said to represent velar fricatives [x] [χ] with the graphemes խ x and ղ l and thus also reflects the supposed Classical Armenian consonant system; newer Western grammars tend to see uvular fricatives as realizations of խ x and ղ l.

based on the Yerevan dialect, but according to normative grammars, SMEA shows no glottalised voiceless plosives.

Some minimal pair examples:

voiced : voiceless

բաղ <i>bad</i> [bɑd] “duck”	:	պատ <i>pat</i> [pat] “wall”
բահ <i>bah</i> [bah] “spade”	:	պահ <i>pah</i> [pah] “moment”
դատ <i>dat</i> [dat] “trial”	:	տատ <i>tat</i> [tat] “grandmother”
դեղ <i>deł</i> [dɛɾ] “medicine”	:	տեղ <i>teł</i> [tɛɣ] “place”
գին <i>gin</i> [gin] “price”	:	կին <i>kin</i> [kin] “woman”
գետ <i>get</i> [get] “river”	:	կետ <i>ket</i> [ket] “point; stop”

voiceless : voiceless aspirated

թաթ <i>t'at'</i> [tʰɑtʰ] “paw”	:	տատ <i>tat</i> [tat] “grandmother”
թուր <i>t'ur</i> [tʰur] “sabre”	:	տուր <i>tur</i> [tur] “give!”
քար <i>k'ar</i> [kʰɑr] “stone”	:	կար <i>kar</i> [kar] “seam”
քույր <i>k'uyr</i> [kʰujr] “sister”	:	կույր <i>kuyr</i> [kujr] “blind”
տաք <i>tak'</i> [takʰ] “hot”	:	տակ <i>tak</i> [tak] “under”

voiced : voiceless aspirated

բակ <i>bak</i> [bak] “courtyard”	:	փակ <i>p'ak</i> [pʰak] “closed, shut”
դաս <i>das</i> [das] “class”	:	թաս <i>t'as</i> [tʰas] “cup”
երդ <i>erd</i> [jɛrd] “roof”	:	երթ <i>ert'</i> [jɛrtʰ] “procession, march”
գդալ <i>gdal</i> [gɔdal] “spoon”	:	ցալ <i>gt'al</i> [gɔtʰal] “to have mercy”
գայլ <i>gayl</i> [gajl] “wolf”	:	քայլ <i>k'ayl</i> [kʰajl] “step, pace”

2. Fricatives

	labiodental	alveolar	postalveolar	uvular	glottal
voiced	v	z	ʒ	ʁ	h
voiceless	f	s	ʃ	χ	

The fricatives occur in all positions.

The labiodental voiceless fricative [f] is not a prototypical Armenian sound in the initial position; it was introduced into the Armenian consonant system in the late medieval, middle Armenian period. Nowadays mainly loans show this sound in the initial position, but it appears frequently in the final position.

Some examples for minimal pairs:

զարդ <i>zard</i> [zartʰ] “ornament”	:	սարդ <i>sard</i> [sartʰ] “spider”
զգալ <i>zgal</i> [(ə)zɡal] “to feel”	:	սգալ <i>sgal</i> [səɡal] “to mourn”
մազ <i>maz</i> [maz] “hair”	:	մաս <i>mas</i> [mas] “part”
ուժ <i>už</i> [uʒ] “force, power”	:	ուշ <i>uš</i> [uʃ] “late”
նեղ <i>neł</i> [nɛɾ] “narrow”	:	նեխ <i>nex</i> [nɛɣ] “rottenness”
վաղ <i>val</i> [vɑɾ] “early”	:	վախ <i>vax</i> [vɑɣ] “fear”

3. *Affricates*

	alveolar	postalveolar
voiced	dz	dʒ
voiceless	ts	tʃ
voiceless aspirated	ts ^h	tʃ ^h

Some examples:

voiced : voiceless

ծախ <i>jax</i> [dʒɑχ] “left”	:	ծախ <i>cax</i> [tsɑχ] “sale”
ծորակ <i>jorak</i> [dzɔrak] “small valley”	:	ծորակ <i>corak</i> [tsɔrak] “tap, spout”
ջանք <i>ank</i> [dʒɑŋk ^h] “effort”	:	ճանկ <i>čank</i> [tʃɑŋk] “claw”
ջութ <i>jut</i> [dzut ^h] “jute”	:	ճուտ <i>čut</i> [tʃut] “chick”

voiceless : voiceless aspirated

ծիծ <i>cic</i> [tsits] “breast”	:	ցից <i>c’ic</i> [ts ^h its ^h] “stake”
ծառ <i>caʁ</i> [tsar] “tree”	:	ցառ <i>c’ar</i> [ts ^h ar] “tsar”
ծծել <i>ccel</i> [tsətsel] “to suck”	:	ցցել <i>c’cel</i> [ts ^h əts ^h el] “to stick into”
ճաղ <i>čal</i> [tʃaʁ] “spoke”	:	ջաղ <i>č’al</i> [tʃ ^h aʁ] “fat”

4. *Nasals*

bilabial	alveodental
m	n

The alveodental nasal [n] is usually realised as [n], but has several allophonic variants in assimilation, a palatal nasal [ɲ] preceding postalveolar affricates, as in անջնջելի *anjnʃeli* [ɑndʒɔdʒeli] “indestructible” and a velar nasal [ŋ] preceding velar plosives, as in անկաերի *ankareli* [ɑŋkareli] “impossible” or even as bilabial nasal [m] following bilabial plosives. See “Nasal assimilation”, p. 28.

5. *Rhotics*

	alveolar
flap	ɾ
trill	r

In SMEA the flap *ɾ* is much more wide-spread than its trill counterpart.

The flap [ɾ] can be found in all positions, whereas the distribution of trill [r] is comparatively restricted.

The trill [r] seldom occurs in the initial position, with the exception of some words among that ռուս *rus* [rus] “Russian” and its derivations as well as of loans with initial trill [r], such as ռադիո *radio* [rɑdi(j)o] “radio”, ռեալիստ *realist* [realist] “realist”, ռեժիմ *režim* [režim] “regime”, ռիսկ *risk* [risk] “risk” etc. In medial position, trill *r* [r] occurs frequently as in թռչուն *t’rč’un* [tʰərtʰun] “bird”, կռիվ *k’riv* [kəriv] “battle”, հեռու *heru* [heru] “far”, հաճախել *haʃač’el* [haratʰel] “to sigh”, մեռնել *meʁnel* [mɛrnel] “to die”, խառնել *xaʁnel*

[χarnel] “to mix” etc. In final position trill *r* [r] is also found; also in some words which have lost their originally final *n* from Classical Armenian as in նուռ *nuṛ* [nur] “pomegranate”, լեռ *leṛ* [ler] “mountain”, գառ *gaṛ* [gar] “lamb” etc.²²

Some examples for minimal pairs:

սար <i>sar</i> [sar] “mountain”	:	սառ <i>saṛ</i> [sar] “cold, freezy”
լուր <i>lur</i> [lur] “news”	:	լուռ <i>luṛ</i> [lur] “silence”
սեր <i>ser</i> [ser] “love”	:	սեռ <i>seṛ</i> [ser] “sex, gender”
դեր <i>der</i> [der] “role”	:	դեռ <i>deṛ</i> [der] “still”

6. Approximants

labiodental	palatal	lateral
v	j	l

In SMEA, the labial approximant [v] occurs:

- as a glide with the initial *n* *o*, as in որդի *ordi* [vɔɾdi] “son”, ոսկի *oski* [vɔski] “gold” etc.
- as a glide following [jɛ] in the lexeme *և ew* [jɛv] “and” and its compositions; and as a glide following [ɛ] in the medial position before other vowels as in Երևան *Erewan* [jɛɾevan], երևի *erewi* [jɛɾevi] “evidently”; and as a glide in the final position following [ɛ] as in e.g. որովհետև *orovhetew* [vɔɾɔhɛtɛv] “because, since”, պարգև *pargew* [pɑɾkʰɛv] “gift” etc.
- This phonetic combination of the vowel [ɛ] and the glide [v] is graphemically expressed by the graphemic combination *և ew*.

The palatal approximant [j] occurs as.

- as a glide with the initial *ե* in [jɛ],
- in the initial, medial and final position in combination with vowels in so-called glide formation, or “unreal” diphthongs, such as in the initial position e.g. յասաման *yasaman* [jasaman] “lilac”, յոթ *yot* [jɔtʰ] “seven”, յուղել *yutel* [juʒɛl] “to oint”, յուրականյուր *yurak’ anč yur* [jurakʰɑntʰjur] “each” or in medial position մայր *mayr* [majɾ] “mother”, գայլ *gayl* [gajl] “wolf”, արբունյակ *arbunyak* [ɑɾbunjɑk] “satellite”, սենյակ *senyak* [sɛnjɑk] “room”, ձյուն *jyun* [dzjun] “snow”, մյուս *myus* [mjus] “other”, կահույք *kahuyk’* [kahujkʰ] “furniture”, or in final position as in հայ *hay* [haj] “Armenian”, բայ *bay* [baj] “verb”, տրամվայ *tramvaj* [tramvaj] “streetcar” etc.
- in the hiatus position between two vowels, particularly in inflection, word formation and derivation in hiatus of *a/o/e* and *i*, as e.g. ռադիոյի *ṛadiyi* [radioji] “of

22. Please note that the position of a rhotic before alveodental nasal [n], does not automatically imply that this rhotic is realized as trill. This is particularly true for word formation, where flap [ɾ] meets [n] because of alternations, as in e.g. գարնանային *garnan-a-yin* “spring-like” > գարուն *garun* “spring” or with suffixed definite article *-n* in case of following vowel, e.g., Վարդանը նրա մեծ սերն է: *Vardan-ē nra mec ser-n ē*. “Vardan is her big love”.

the radio”, Անգլիայի *Angliayi* [aŋgliaji] “of England, England’s”, Աննայի *Annayi* [annaʝi] “Anna’s”, Մարոյի *Maroyi* [marɔʝi] “Maro’s”, ատոմային *atomayin* [atɔmajin] “nuclear”, հանքային *hank’ ayin* [haŋkʰajin] “mineral”, նայել *nayel* [najel] “to watch” etc.

The (alveolar) lateral approximant [l] occurs in all positions. It shows “dark” and “light” or palatalized allophones, particularly in colloquial Armenian. The dark allophone is realised with a raised back part of the tongue and is regarded as the more frequent and neutral allophone. Palatalized [lʲ], with the tongue arched against the soft palate, occurs particularly in the colloquial Armenian realisation of loans from Russian,²³ e.g. in the Russian loan ալբոմ *albom* [alʲbɔm] “album”.

1.1.3 Diphthongs

SMEA is often considered not to have “real diphthongs”.

There are, however, vowel combinations or glide-vowel combinations, which can be understood as diphthongs in a broad sense of definition.

The glide *j* *y* [j] combines with vowels and generates the following quasi-diphthongs in SMEA; i.e. rising [aj] [uj] [ɛj] [ɔj] and falling [ja] [jo] [ju], graphically expressed with the grapheme combinations այ *ay*, էյ *ey*, ոյ *oy*, ոյ *uy* and յա *ya*, յո *yo* and յու *yu*. The glide itself is spoken weakly.

Examples

հայր *hayr* [hɑjɾ] “father”

սայլ *sayl* [sɑjl] “cart”

գայլ *gayl* [gɑjl] “wolf”

այսօր *aysōr* [ɑjsɔɾ] “today”

պայքար *paykār* [pɑjkʰɑɾ] “battle, struggle”

թեյ *tʰej* [tʰej] “tea”

Զեյթուն *Zeyt’un* [zejtʰun] “Zeyt’un” (place name)

Սեյրան *Seyran* [sejɾan] “Seyran” (personal name)

խոյ *xoy* [χɔj] “ram”

Նոյ *Noy* [Nɔj] “Noah”

Հանոյ *Hanoy* [hanɔj] “Hanoi”

գույն *guyn* [gujn] “colour”

հաճույք *hačuyk’* [hatʃujkʰ] “pleasure”

լույս *luys* [lujs] “light”

կույս *kuys* [kujs] “nun”

23. In Russian, if the lateral is followed by a so-called ‘soft-indicating’ vowel, i.e. я *ja*, е *je*, ё *jo*, и *i*, ю *ju* and the soft sign -ь, it is spoken as “soft” or palatalized consonant [lʲ], as in e.g. воля *vo’lja* [vo’lʲa] “will, volition”.

թույն *t'uyɲ* [tʰujɲ] “poison”

սենյակ *senyak* [senjak] “room”

մատյան *matyan* [matjan] “book”

առավոտյան *aʁavotjan* [aravɔtjan] “in the morning”

արծաթյա *arcat'ya* [artsatja] “silvern”

անցյալ *anc'yal* [antsʰjal] “past”

հյութ *hyut'* [hjuθʰ] “juice”

ճյուղ *čyul* [tʃjuθ] “branch”

հյուսիս *hyusis* [hjusis] “North”

ձյուն *jyun* [dzjun] “snow”

արյուն *aryun* [arjun] “blood”

In an unstressed position, in inflection or word-formation, diphthongs may be subject to alternations and monophthongization (see below).

1.2 Phonotactics

1.2.1 Writing and pronunciation of SMEA consonants

The phonetic realisation and the orthography of the consonants in SMEA diverge in some cases. This divergence is caused by some phonological changes.

Please note, that the “rules” of (a) devoicing and/or aspiration, (b) s-aspiration and (c) fricative voice assimilation given below are NOT strict and general rules in SMEA: they are only applied to one part of the lexicon (see below), whereas the other part is still pronounced without a devoicing or aspiration. In spoken, colloquial Eastern Armenian devoicing and aspiration are widely-spread due to analogy. There are also often doublets.

a. Devoicing and Aspiration of Voiced Plosives and Affricates

In SMEA there is, in principle, no terminal devoicing: voiced consonants in general remain voiced in the final position.

Terminal devoicing (and aspiration) as well as medial devoicing (and aspiration) may, however, happen with voiced plosives and affricates in special distribution:

– r-devoicing and –aspiration

If the medial or final voiced consonant follows the flap [r] [ɾ], it may undergo devoicing and aspiration.

որբ *orb* [vɔɾpʰ] “orphan”, բարդ *bard* [bartʰ] “complex”, երգ *erg* [jɛɾkʰ] “song”, փորձ *pòɾj* [pʰɔɾtsʰ] “test, attempt; արջ *arj* [artʰ] “bear” etc.

դարբնոց *darbnoc* [darpʰnɔtsʰ] “smithy”, արդեն *arden* [artʰɛn] “already”, երգիչ *ergič* [jɛɾkʰitʰ] “singer”, դարձյալ *darjyal* [dartsʰjal] “again”, վերջին *verjin* [vɛɾtʰin] “last” etc.

Voiced plosives and affricates following the flap [ɾ] are realised as voiced in the following cases:

- in loans from dialectal forms that have been included in normative MEA, e.g. դարդ *dard* [dard] “grief, care”, նարդի *nardi* [nardi] “Nardi (Backgammon)”, բուրջ *burj* [burdʒ] “tower”, մարջան *marjan* [mardʒan] “coral” etc.
- in some new loans
- usually in reduplicated forms such as e.g. գրգիռ *grgir* [gərgir] “excitement”, բարբառ *barbar* [barbar] “dialect” etc.
- SMEA has adopted some words of colloquial or even dialectal Eastern Armenian in popular folk sayings. In the original dialects or colloquial forms the plosives and affricates appear as devoiced and aspirated, whereas in SMEA in quoting these dialectal/colloquial lexemes the plosives and affricates following [ɾ] are realised as voiced. e.g. dial. [χartʰɑχ] > խարդախ *xardax* [χardɑχ] “crafty; cheat”, dial. [bɔɾpʰɛl] > բորբոքել *borbokel* [bɔɾbɔkʰɛl] “to kindle, to inflame”.

– *Preceding vowel devoicing and aspiration*

If the final voiced consonant follows a vowel, it may undergo devoicing and aspiration. If the medial voiced consonant appears between two vowels, it may undergo devoicing and aspiration.

օդ *ōd* [ɔtʰ] “air”, էգ *ēg* [ɛkʰ] “female”, օձ *ōj* [ɔtsʰ] “snake”, աջ *aǰ* [atʰ] “right” etc.

խաբել *xabel* [χɑpʰɛl] “to cheat”, անդադար *andadar* [antʰatʰɑɾ] “unceasing”, հոգի *hogi* [hɔkʰi] “soul”, ոջիլ *oǰil* [vɔtʰil] “louse” etc.

– *Nasal devoicing and aspiration*

If the medial or final voiced consonant follows a nasal, it may undergo devoicing and aspiration.

- if a bilabial voiced [b] follows a bilabial nasal [m], as in համբույր *hambuyr* [hampʰujɾ] “kiss”

- if the dental voiced consonant d [d] follows the alveodental nasal [n], as in անդամ *andam* [antʰɑm] “member”, խնդիր *xndir* [χəntʰir] “problem, question”, կենդանի *kendani* [kentʰani] “alive; animal” etc.

- if the velar voiced plosive [g] follows the velar nasal [ŋ], as in the word անգամ *angam* [aŋkʰɑm] “times”

b. *S-aspiration of Voiceless Plosives*

Voiceless plosives may be subject to aspiration if they are followed by sibilants,²⁴ e.g. ապստամբել *apstambel* [apʰstambɛl] “to revolt”, ապշել *apšel* [apʰʃɛl] “to be surprised” etc.

24. see Aʿak’elyan, Xač’atryan, Eloyan 1979: 145 f. Xač’atryan 1988: 106. Vaux 1998: 17.

c. *Fricative Voice Assimilation*

Consonant clusters with voiced fricative [ɣ] and plosives/affricates may undergo a devoicing and aspirating assimilation: both fricative and plosive or affricates are devoiced, but only affricates are also aspirated,²⁵ e.g. եղբայր *elbayr* [jɛχpajɾ] “brother”, շաղգամ *šaḡgam* [ʃaχkam] “turnip”, դեղձ *deḡ* [dɛχtsʰ] “peach”, աղջիկ *aḡjik* [aχtʰik] “girl” etc.

Divergences between Pronunciation and Orthography with Plosives and Affricates

Following these changes caused by assimilation, the following divergences between pronunciation and orthography can be stated:

1. A voiced bilabial plosive [b] is pronounced as [pʰ],²⁶ if:
 - it follows a flap [ɾ] [ɾ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds): արբել *arbel* [aɾpʰɛl] “to get drunk”; դարբին *darbin* [daɾpʰin] “smith”, երբ *erb* [jɛɾpʰ] “when”, որբ *orb* [oɾpʰ] “orphan”, նուրբ *nurb* [nuɾpʰ] “fine, delicate”, սրբել *srbel* [sɛɾpʰɛl] “to clean”, ուրբաթ *urbat* [uɾpʰatʰ] “Friday”, հարբել *harbel* [haɾpʰɛl] “to drink, to get drunk”. In all other words written բ b is pronounced [b], as in բորբ *borb* [boɾb] “brightness, heat”, արբանյակ *arbanyak* [aɾbanjak] “satellite”, սերբ *serb* [sɛɾb] “Serbian”, կարբիդ *karbid* [kaɾbid] “carbide” etc.
 - it follows a bilabial nasal [m] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) համբերել *hamberel* [hampʰɛɾɛl] “to be patient”, համբույր *hambuyr* [hampʰujɾ] “kiss”; in all other words it is pronounced [b], as in թամբ *tamb* [tʰamb] “saddle” etc.
 - it occurs between two vowels or follows a vowel in the following words (and their derivations and compounds): իբր *ibr* [ipʰɾ] “as, like”, աբխազ *abxaz* [apʰχaz] “Abkhaz”, շաբաթ *šabat* [ʃapʰatʰ] “week, Saturday”, խաբել *xabel* [χapʰɛl] “to cheat”, հակոբենի *hakoben* [hakoɾpʰɛni] “winter cherry (tree)”, Հակոբ *Hakob* [hakoɾpʰ] “Hakob”, Գաբրիել *Gabriel* [gapoɾi(j)ɛl] “Gabriel”, Քերոբ *kərob* [kʰɛɾoɾpʰ] “K'ərob”. In all other words it is pronounced [b], as աբեթ *abet* [abetʰ] “tinder”, գուբ *gub* [gub] “ditch, hollow”, լոբի *lobi* [lobi] “bean”, հոբելյան *hobelyan* [hobɛljən] “jubilee”, Աբել *Abel* [abɛl] “Abel” etc.
 - it follows the voiced uvular fricative [ɣ], [b] is only pronounced voiceless but not aspirated [p] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) աղբ *alb* [aχp] “dirt”, աղբյուր *albjuɾ* [aχpjur] “spring”, եղբայր *elbayr* [jɛχpajɾ] “brother”, ողբալ *olbal* [oɾχbal] “to lament”.
2. A voiced dental [d] is pronounced as [tʰ], if:
 - it follows a flap [ɾ] [ɾ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds): արդար *ardar* [aɾtʰaɾ] “fair, just”, արդեն *arden* [aɾtʰɛn] “already”, բարդ *bard* [baɾtʰ] “complex”, բերդ *berd* [beɾtʰ] “fortress”, բրդել *brdel* [bəɾtʰɛl] “to crumble” բուրդ *burd* [buɾtʰ] “wool”, դրդել *drdel* [dɛɾtʰɛl] “to incite”, երդ *erd* [jɛɾtʰ] “roof”, երդում *erdum*

25. Vaux 1998: 18.

26. compare school book *Hayoc' lezu 4*, Sahakyan, Sahakyan 2004: 10f.

- [jɛrtʰum] “oath”, զարդ *zard* [zartʰ] “ornament”, զերդ *zerd* [zɛrtʰ] “as, like”, լերդ *lerd* [lɛrtʰ] “liver; convolution”, լյարդ *lyard* [ljartʰ] “liver”, կարդալ *kardal* [kartʰal] “to read”, կոկորդ *kokord* [kɔkɔrtʰ] “throat”, հաղորդ *halord* [haxɔrtʰ] “participating; social”, մարդ *mard* [martʰ] “man, person”, նյարդ *nyard* [njartʰ] “nerve”, որդ *ord* [vɔrtʰ] “worm”, որդի *ordi* [vɔrtʰi] “son”, ջարդ *yard* [dʒartʰ] “slaughter”, վաղորդյան *valordyan* [vaxɔrtʰjan] “in the morning, early”, վարդ *vard* [vartʰ] “rose”, վարդապետ *vardapet* [vartʰapet] “master, Vardapet”, վրդովել *vrdovel* [vɛrtʰɔvɛl] “to perturb”, օրիորդ *ōriord* [ɔri(j)ɔrtʰ] “Miss, maid”.
- An additional devoicing and aspiration rule applies to the suffixes -որդ -*ord*, -երո-ւորդ -*erord*, -րորդ -*rord* and -ուրդ -*urd*, as e.g. առաջնորդ *aʔajnord* [aradʒɔrtʰ] “first; leader”, երրորդ *errord* [jɛrɔrtʰ] “third”, ժողովուրդ *žolovurd* [ʒɔxɔvurtʰ] “people”, արձակուրդ *arjakurd* [ardʒakurtʰ] “holiday, vacation” etc. and to some names, such as Նվարդ *Nvard* [Nɔvartʰ], Վարդան *Vardan* [Vartʰan], Վարդգես *Vardges* [Vartʰges], Վարդուհի *Varduhi* [Vartʰuhi], Վարդուշ *Varduš* [Vartʰuʃ] etc.
 - In some other words the voiced alveolar [d] is written դ *d* and pronounced [d].
 - It follows an alveolar nasal [n] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) անդամ *andam* [antʰam] “member”, խնդիր *xndir* [xɛntʰir] “problem”, կենդանի *kendani* [kentʰani] “alive; animal”. The same rule is applied in all words with the prefix ընդ- *ēnd*- e.g. ընդահնուր *ēndhanur* [ɛntʰhanur] “general”, ընդամենը *ēndamenē* [ɛntʰamenə] “in all, total”, ընդունել *ēndunel* [ɛntʰunel] “to accept” and the name Սեդրակ *Sedrak* [Setʰrak].
 - In all other words written դ *d* it is also pronounced as [d] e.g. in ադամանդ *adamand* [adamand] “diamond”, ավանդ *avand* [avand] “deposit, investment”, թունդ *tʰund* [tʰund] “strong”, թինդ *tʰind* [tʰind] “noise, sound” etc.
 - It occurs between two vowels or after a vowel in the following words (and their derivations and compounds): դադար *dadar* [datʰar] “pause, rest”, օդ *ōd* [ɔtʰ] “air” and դադրել *dadrel* [datʰɛl] “to tire, to become tired”.
3. A voiced velar [g] is pronounced as [kʰ]²⁷ if:
- it follows a flap [r] [ɾ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) երգել *ergel* [jɛrkʰɛl] “to sing”, թարգմանիչ *tʰargmanič* [tʰarkʰmanitʰ] “interpreter”, կարգ *karg* [karkʰ] “order, system”, մարգարե *margare* [markʰarɛ] “prophet”, պարգև *pargew* [parkʰɛv] “gift” and proper names Գևորգ *Geworg* [Gɛvɔrkʰ], Սարգիս *Sargis* [Sarkʰis], Սարգար *Margar* [Markʰar]. In all other instances it is written գ *g* and pronounced [g], e.g. բուրգ *burg* [burɟ] “pyramid”, գորգ *gorg* [gɔrɟ] “carpet” etc. it follows an alveodental nasal [ɲ] in the word (and its derivations and compounds) անգամ *angam* [aɲkʰam] “times”.

27. Compare school books and orthography instruction material, just as Sahakyan, Sahakyan 2004 :13ff.

- it occurs between two vowels or if it follows a vowel in the words (and their derivations and compounds) *ավագ* *avag* [avak^h] “elder, senior”, *զագ* *zags* [zak^hs] “register office”, *զուգել* *zugel* [zuk^hel] “to dress up”, *էգ* *ēg* [ek^h] “female”, *թագավոր* *t’agavor* [t^hak^havɔr] “king”, *ծագել* *cagel* [tsak^hel] “to rise, to origin”, *կարագ* *karag* [karak^h] “butter”, *հագնել* *hagnel* [hak^hnel] “to wear, to put on”, *հոգնել* *hognel* [hɔk^hnel] “to get tired”, *հոգի* *hogi* [hɔk^hi] “soul”, *ծագ* *jag* [dzak^h] “youngling”, *ծիգ* *jig* [dzik^h] “tight, stretched”, *ճրագ* *črag* [tʃɔrak^h] “lamp”, *մարագ* *marag* [marak^h] “hay-loft”, *մուգ* *mug* [muk^h] “dark”, *նորոգել* *norogel* [nɔrɔk^hel] “renew, renovate”, *շոգ* *šog* [ʃɔk^h] “hot”, *պատարագ* *patarag* [patarak^h] “holy mass”, *սուգ* *sug* [suk^h] “grief”, *տեգր* *tegr* [tek^h(ə)ɾ] “husband’s brother”, *օգնել* *ōgnel* [ɔk^hnel] “to help”, *օգուտ* *ōgut* [ɔk^hut] “favour”, as well in the names *Գրիգոր* *Grigor* [Grik^hɔr] and *Գարեգին* *Garegin* [Garek^hin].
- it follows the voiced uvular fricative [ʁ], [g] is just devoiced but not aspirated [k] in *շաղկամ* *šalkam* [ʃaɣk^ham] “turnip”.

4. A voiced alveolar affricate [dz] is pronounced as [ts^h], if:

- it follows a flap [ɾ] [ɾ], as in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) *արձակ* *arjak* [arts^hak] “prose”, *բարձ* *barj* [barts^h] “cushion”, *բարձր* *barjr* [barts^hɾ] “high”, *դերձան* *derjan* [derts^han] “needleful, string”, *դերձակ* *derjak* [derts^hak] “tailor”, *խուրձ* *xurj* [χurt^hs] “bundle”, *համբարձում* *hambarjum* [hambarts^hum] “ascension”, *հանդերձ* *handerj* [handerts^h] “with; clothes”, *հարձակվել* *harjakvel* [hart^hsakvel] “to attack”, *որձ* *orj* [vɔrts^hs] “male”, *վարձակ* *varjak* [varts^hak] “singer; whore”, *վրձին* *vrjin* [vɔrts^hin] “brush”, *փորձ* *p’orj* [p^hɔrts^h] “test”. In all other words it is pronounced [dz] e.g. *մերձ* *merj* [merdz] “near”, *արձան* *arjan* [ardzan] “statue”, etc.
- it follows the voiced uvular fricative [ʁ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) *դեղձ* *delj* [dex^hts^h] “peach”, *դաղձ* *dalj* [daɣ^hts^h] “mint”, *դեղձան* *deljan* [dex^hts^han] “yellowish; canary bird”. In all other words the cluster [ʁdz] is written *դձ* and pronounced [ʁdz] e.g. in *գեղձ* *gelj* [gex^hdz] “gland”.
- in the word *ոձ* *ōj* [ɔts^h] “snake” and its derivations and compounds.

5. A voiced postalveolar affricate [dʒ] is pronounced as [tʃ^h], if:

- it follows a flap [ɾ] [ɾ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) *արջ* *arj* [artʃ^h] “bear”, *թրջել* *t’rjel* [t^hɛrtʃ^hel] “to wet”, *վերջ* *verj* [vertʃ^h] “end”. In all other cases it is written as *ջ* *j* and pronounced as [dʒ] as in *շուրջ* *šurj* [ʃurdʒ] “around, about”, *խուրջին* *xurjin* [χurdʒin] “saddle cloth”, *մարջան* *marjan* [mardʒan] “coral”, *որջ* *orj* [vɔrdʒ] “den, burrow”, *կամուրջ* *kamurj* [kamurdʒ] “bridge” etc.
- it occurs between two vowels, or follows a vowel in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) *աջ* *aʃ* [atʃ^h] “right”, *առաջ* *aʃaj* [aratʃ^h] “before, in front of”, *առաջին* *aʃajin* [aratʃ^hin] “first”, *մեջ* *mej* [metʃ^h] “in”, *ոջիլ* *oʃil* [vɔtʃ^hil] “louse”, *քաջք* *kajk* [k^hatʃ^hk^h] “demons”. In all other words it is written as *ջ* *j* pronounced as [dʒ] as in *հաջորդ* *hajord* [hadʒɔrt^h] “next”, *իջնել* *ijnel* [idʒnel] “to descend”, *միջին* *mijin* [midʒin] “middle”, *միջատ* *mijat* [midʒat] “insect”, *քոջ*

k'roj [kʰəɾɔdʒ] “of the sister, sister’s”, ընկերոջ *enkeroy* [ənkeɾɔdʒ] “of the friend, friend’s” etc.²⁸

- it follows the voiced uvular fricative [ʁ] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) աղջիկ *aljik* [ɑxtʰik] “girl”, ամբողջ *ambotj* [ambɔxtʰ] “whole, entire”, ողջ *otj* [vɔxtʰ] “entire, whole”, առողջ *aʁotj* [ɑɾɔxtʰ] “healthy” etc. In other words written ջ *j* is pronounced as [dʒ], e.g. եղջերու *eljeru* [jɛdʒɛru] “deer”, զղջալ *zljəl* [zɛdʒəl] “to regret”, շեղջ *šelj* [ʃɛdʒ] “heap” etc.

There are also some other alternations that affect the pronunciation of consonants and which are not expressed in orthography.

d. *Nasal Assimilation*²⁹

The nasal [n] undergoes assimilation if followed by plosives/affricates:

- if followed by a bilabial plosive [b, p, pʰ] it may appear as [m], as e.g. անբիծ *anbic* [ambits] “spotless”³⁰
- if followed by a dental plosive [d, t, tʰ] it appears as an alveodental [n]
- if followed by a velar plosive [g, k, kʰ] it appears as a velar [ŋ], as in անգիր *angir* [aŋgir] “by heart”, սունկ *sunk* [suŋk] “mushroom”, վանք *vankʰ* [vaŋkʰ] monastery etc.
- if followed by the postalveolar affricate [dʒ], it appears as a palatal [ɲ], as in անջատ *anjat* [aɲdʒat] “separate”.

e. *R-assimilation*

The flap [r] [ɾ] becomes a trill [r] before nasal [n].

This is orthographically not expressed in the following loan words: ինտերնատ *internat* [internat] “internat”, կոմիտերն *komintern* [kɔmintern] “komintern” and other words with ինտերնացիոալ- *international*-.

In all other words the trill [r] is also written as *n ʁ*, e.g. առնել *aʁnel* [aɾnel] “to take”, գառնուկ *gaʁnuk* [gaɾnuk] “little lamb”, դառնալ *daʁnal* [daɾnal] “to become” etc.

28. (Minassian 1996: 26) argues that [dʒ] is pronounced as [tʰ] also in the case of the preposed alveolar nasal [n] and in the case of an ending -ոջ-*oj* of the -ոջ-*oj* declination. The same is mentioned by other Armenian authors in orthography schoolbooks, e.g. Sahakyan, Sahakyan 2002: 23. This means that devoicing and aspiration of written ջ *j* [dʒ] in the declension suffix -ոջ-*oj* and in the position between or after vowels are more productive in colloquial Eastern Armenian. These assimilations do, however, not conform to normative rules of current Modern Eastern Armenian standard, which means that there are doublets in spoken Armenian.

29. Xač'atryan 1988: 106; Vaux 1998: 18.

30. This alternation is particularly observable in colloquial Armenian. See Abrahamyan 1981: 27. He also quotes a popular assimilation in colloquial Armenian: if the alveodental nasal [n] is followed by the bilabial nasal [m], it is assimilated to the bilabial one, as in անմեղ *ammel* [ammɛɾ] “innocent”.

f. *Devoicing of Labiodental Voiced Fricative [v]*

The labiodental voiced fricative [v] undergoes devoicing to [f] in the following words (and their derivations and compounds) հարավ *harav* [haraf] “south”, ավտո *avto* [aftɔ] “auto-; car” and նավթ *navt* [nafth] “oil, petroleum”.

g. *Silent Glottal Fricative h [h]*

There are seven words (and their derivations and compounds³¹) in SMEA in which the glottal fricative following a flap [ɾ] is written, but not pronounced: աշխարհ *ašxarh* [aʃxar] “world”, խոնարհ *xonarh* [xɔnar] “humble”, խորհուրդ *xorhurd* [xɔrurth] “advice”, ճանապարհ *čanaparh* [tʃanapar] “way, path”, շնորհ *šnorh* [ʃnɔr] “mercy”, օրհնել *ōrhnel* [ɔrnel] “to bless” The silent final -h -h [h] is particularly common in colloquial Armenian.

Some of the phonological alternations of consonants occur rather in colloquial and not in normative Eastern Armenian, very often pronunciation doublets coexist.

h. *Palatalisation of the Final Flap [ɾ]*

Particularly in Eastern Armenian vernacular (and in some Eastern Armenian dialects as well) the final flap ɾ [ɾ] is palatalized to [ɾʲ].

i. *Non-realisation (loss) of the Flap [ɾ] in Closed Syllables*

The flap [ɾ] is often not spoken in closed syllables in colloquial Armenian, as in դուրս եկավ *durs ekav* [dus ekav] “he came out”, երբ *erb* [jɛp^h] “when” etc. This loss of [ɾ] in closed syllables is particularly common in the last syllable in imperative 2nd singular forms of verbs in -ել -el, such as [gəɾi] “write” < գրիր *grir*!, [uʁaki] “send” < ուղարկիր *ulakir*! These ɾ-less forms of the imperative of el-verbs are already conventionalized and are used also in public language, and even in literature.³²

There are other deviating pronunciations of vowels, consonants, and particularly consonant clusters in colloquial Eastern Armenian, which are particularly caused by the long and still continuing influence of Russian in Armenia.³³

31. With exception of աշխարհայացք *ašxarhayac’k* [aʃxarhajathsk^h] “outlook”, in which [h] is not pronounced. In the word արհամարհել *arhamarhel* [arhamarəl] “to despise, to scorn” only the first [h] is pronounced.

32. Łaragyulyan 1981: 61.

33. Łaragyulyan 1973: 427–543.

j. *Palatalisation of Alveolar Plosives Preceding Front Vowels*³⁴

A palatalised pronunciation of the sequence դի *di* դե *de*, տի *ti* տե *te* and of sequences of dental plosives followed by the approximant [j] can be observed in colloquial Armenian. This is particularly noticeable in the pronunciation of Russian loans such as դիպլոմ *diploma* [dʲiplɔmɑ] “diplom”, ակադեմիա *akademia* [akadʲemi(j)ɑ] “academy”, պարտիական *partiakan* [pɑrtʲiɑkɑn] “party; party member”, տեխնիկական *texnikakan* [tʲɛχnikɑkɑn] “technical”. In genuine Armenian words the palatalisation is not as productive, but may happen as an exception in some colloquial Armenian, e.g. տիեզերք *tiezerkʻ* [tʲi(j)ɛzerkʰ] “cosmos, universe”, դաստիարակել *dastiarkel* [dastʲi(j)ɑrkɛl] “to educate”.

The palatalisation of the aspirated, voiceless ք tʰ [tʰ] in the suffix -թյուն *-tʻyun* is also a typical feature of colloquial Armenian, and is also regarded as highly conventional and as being used by in public, journalistic language,³⁵ e.g. in ազատություն *azatutʻyun* [azatutʰjʊn] “freedom”.

k. *Palatalisation of Lateral Approximant*¹⁵

The Russian influence has also led to a palatalisation of the alveolar lateral l preceding consonants, in the pronunciation of Russian loans in colloquial Armenian, such as ալբոմ *album* [ɑlʲbɔm] “album”, վալս *vals* [valʲs] “waltz”, ալմանախ *almanax* [ɑlʲmanɑχ] “almanac”, բոլշեվիկ *bolšewik* [bolʲʃɛvik] “Bolshevik”, կուլտուրա *kultura* [kulʲtura] “culture” etc.

l. *“Pseudo-vowel Reduction” in Russian Loans*

Loan words and personal names from Russian are also often pronounced with “Russian-like reduced vowels” in colloquial Armenian (but with “Armenian” stress on last syllable), as in [pɑmidɔr] < պոմիդոր *pomidor* “tomato”; [kɔnfɛt] < կոնֆետ *konfet* “sweet, candy”; [Baris] < Բորիս *Boris*; [Viktɛr] < Վիկտոր *Viktor* etc.

1.2.2 Consonant clusters – Syllabification

In SMEA a syllable’s nucleus invariably consists of a vowel, codas contain two segments at most, compare below final consonant clusters. Consonants may be geminated in the intervocalic position, but not in the initial, preconsonantal position. Only in the final position is a germination of the trill possible.³⁶

A syllable is either open or closed; as in other languages an open syllable ends with a vowel, whereas a closed syllable ends with a consonant, e.g. ձու *ju* “egg”, կատու *ka-tu* “cat”, գինի *gi-ni* “wine”, շուն *šun* “dog”, մարդ *mard* “man, person”, գնդակ *gn-dak* “ball”, աշակերտ *a-ša-kert* “pupil”, ուսուցիչ *u-su-cʻič* “teacher” etc.

34. This phenomenon shows social stratification and depends on the use of Russian as first or second language of Armenians in the Republic of Armenia.

35. Լարաջյուլյան 1981: 63. Հակոբյան 1981: 182.

36. Vaux 1997: 2.

SMEA is complex in its consonant clusters and the syllabification of initial, medial and final clusters. Schwa epenthesis is employed for syllabifying only in spoken Armenian, whereas this insertion of the schwa is not allowed in written Armenian syllables, except in line division.³⁷

The epenthetic schwas appear adjacent to sonority peaks, i.e. to original syllable nuclei. In general, one can distinguish consonant clusters in initial, medial or final position.

There are some general rules:

- a. Doubling consonants: if two same consonants co-occur in the same syllable or at the border of two syllables, they are usually spoken without schwa epenthesis, but with a longer “consonant”, as in ուղղել *ullēl* [uɫɛl] “to correct”, մասսա *massa* [massa] “mass”, սողուններ *solunner* [sɔɫunner] “reptiles”, հետ տար *het tar* [het_tar] “take with (you)!”; մեծ ծով *mec cov* [mets_tsov] “big sea” etc.
- b. In the case that the co-occurrence of two same consonants is due to etymological consonant doubling (because of an unstressed vowel reduction or deletion in the word formation), a schwa has to be spoken between the two consonants, as in արձձե *arčče* [artʃətʃe] “leaden” < արձիճ *arčic* “lead”, պտտել *pttel* [pətətɛl] “to twirl” < պտույտ *ptuyt* “rotation”, etc.³⁸
- c. In the initial position, the schwa is usually inserted after the first C; in the case of four and more Cs also after the 2nd or 3rd consonant, i.e. CCV = Cə-CV; CCCC = Cə-CəC-CV
- d. In the medial position, if one consonant appears between two vowels, then it forms a syllable with the following vowel, i.e. VCV – V-CV- as in Ա-պա-րան *A-pa-ran* “Aparan (town)”, նա-մա-նա-վանդ *na-ma-na-vand* “particularly”
- e. In the medial position, if two consonants appear between two vowels, then the first forms a syllable with the first vowel, and the second with the second vowel, i.e. VCCV = -VC-CV-, as in ու-րիշ-ներ *u-riš-ner* “others”, կա-նոն-ներ *ka-non-ner* “canons, rules”, ապ-տակ *ap-tak* “slap” etc.
- f. In the medial position, if the number of consonants is more than two, then the first two form a syllable with the preceding vowel, and the third remains in a syllable with

37. In general, line division reflects syllable structures. In the case of the spoken epenthetic schwa, the schwa is written in the line division according to the syllable structure, e.g. գըլ-խա-վոր *gēl-xa-vor*, շըլ-թա *šēl-t'a*, կը-տըր-տել *kē-tēr-tel*, Մը-կըր-տիչ *Mē-kēr-tič*, երբե-մըն *erbe-mēn*. In the case of the causative suffix -ցն- -c'n- the division line is preferred between -g- -c'- and -ն- -n-, as in մերկաց-նել *merkac'-nel*, մո-տեց-նել *mo-tec'-nel*. In the case of the verbal suffix -վ- -v- preceded by two or more consonants, the division preferred is before the suffix as in զըսպ-վել *zēsp-vel*, թըրջ-վել *tērj-vel*, տանջ-վել *tanj-vel*. In words with the initial consonant cluster sibilant+plosive, the epenthetic schwa is expressed in the line division in front of the initial sibilant.. The exception to this rule is personal names, such as Ստե-փան *Ste-pan*, Ստրաս-բուրգ *Stras-burg* etc. Compare: Sahakyan, Sahakyan 2004: 36–38.

38. Arak'elyan, Xač'atryan, Eloyan 1979: 115.

the following vowel, i.e. VCCCV = VCC-CV, as in Աստ-ված *Ast-vac* “God”, սեղմ-ված *selm-vac* “pressed”, կանգ-նել *kang-nel* “to stand” etc.

Initial Clusters

a. Two consonants, CC

- The schwa is usually inserted between the two consonants to form a syllable CəC, e.g. գրել *grel* [gərel] “to write”, հպարտ *hpart* [həpart] “proud”, ժպիտ *žpit* [žəpit] “smile”, նկար *nkar* [nəkar] “picture”, տղա *tla* [təɬa] “boy” etc.
- If the initial consonant cluster consists of a sibilant [s, z, ʃ] and a plosive [b, p, pʰ, g, k, kʰ, d, t, tʰ], the schwa is pronounced preceding the cluster əC-C, as in սպասել *spa-sel* [əs-pasel] “to wait”, ստանալ *stanal* [əs-tanal] “to receive”, սթափ *stap* [əs-tʰapʰ] “sober”, զբոսնել *zbosnel* [əz-bəsnel] “to walk”, զգալ *zgal* [əz-gal] “to feel”, շտապ *štap* [əʃ-tap] “urgent” etc.

If, however, this consonant cluster of sibilant and plosive is the result of a vowel reduction in the word formation or inflection, the schwa is inserted between the sibilant and the plosive CəC, as in ստել *stel* [sətɛl] “to lie” < սուտ *sut* [sut] “lie”, սգալ *sgal* [səgal] “to mourn” < սուգ *sug* [sug] “grief” etc.

The given pronunciation of the initial cluster of sibilant and plosive is a strict normative rule, which seems to have undergone changes already during the period of Soviet Armenia. Already in the Armenian Grammars of the seventies, the Armenian grammarians stated a much weaker pronunciation of the schwa preceding this cluster and they even mentioned vernacular pronunciation of such clusters without any schwa epenthesis as highly productive. It can almost be considered as convention in colloquial and in “sub-standard” written Armenian to realise these clusters without the initial schwa-epenthesis; sometimes, and with increasing frequency, also without an epenthesis between the first two consonants. This current – very strong -tendency to pronounce the schwa neither in front nor in between the consonants is due to a heavy influence of Russian.³⁹ A possible reason for this might be the range of Russian lexemes that have entered Armenian during the Soviet period and which are regularly pronounced with the initial schwa in Russian and, thus, also in Armenian, such as սպորտ *sport* [spɔrt] “Sport”, շտաբ *štab* [ʃtab], սկանդալ *skandal* [skandal] “scandal”, ստանդարդ *standard* [standard] “standard” as well as names such as Սպարտակ *Spartak* [Spartak], Սպինոզա *Spinoza* [Spinɔza] etc. This is, of course, also true for later loans from English, such as սկաուտ *skaut* [skaut] “scout”.

The pronunciation of the initial sibilant-plosive consonant cluster without the schwa epenthesis is a productive and even conventional feature of colloquial Armenian, and,

39. Լարադյան 1973: 428. (Vaux 1998: 25) notes that sibilant + plosive clusters sometimes behave “differently”. (Աֆակ'յան, Խաճ'ատյան, Էլոյան 1979: 120) even argue that a pronunciation of this cluster without schwa epenthesis “has already become the norm”.

as such, it has now entered normative and written Eastern Armenian, as can be seen from the examples below. Thus, nowadays also in written Armenian doublets can be found.⁴⁰

In general, there is a strong tendency to pronounce all loan words with the initial two consonant cluster without any schwa epenthesis. It can be observed that this loan-word pronunciation has also a growing impact on the pronunciation of such clusters in Armenian words: the schwa epenthesis is very weak or even not employed at all.⁴¹

Examples for a regular SMEA realisation of the initial cluster sibilant + plosive as əCC:

- (1) Իլհամ Ալիևի խոսքով, իր երկրի համբերությունն սպառվում է:
(Armenpress 20.1.2006)
- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| <i>Ilham Aliew-i</i> | <i>xosk'-ov</i> | <i>ir</i> | <i>erkr-i</i> |
| Ilham Aliew-DAT | word-INST | his | country-DAT |
-
- | | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>hamberut'yun-n</i> | <i>spar'-v-um</i> | <i>ē.</i> |
| [.....hamp ^h erut ^h jun-n_ə | s-parvum] | |
| patience-NOM-the | runout-antic- | PTCP. PRES. it is |
- “In the words of Ilham Aliew, his country’s patience is running out.”

40. Please note that in colloquial, almost dialectal Armenian the schwa is also inserted between sibilant and plosive. There is one “cultural” word in Eastern Armenian, which conventionally uses this rather unusual pronunciation, the word սպաս *spas* [səpas] “yoghurt-soup”. (Zak’aryan 1981: 172) even regards a deviating or more prescriptive realization of this cultural word as e.g. [əspas] or [spas] as being typical for speakers without “real Eastern Armenian background”.

41. One has to note that the growing frequency of the initial two consonant clusters spoken without any schwa epenthesis leads also to growing problems and deviations in morphology, particularly in the formation of the plural and the attachment of the definite article. As will be explained in detail in Ch. 2.1.1.2 “Number”, p. 63f., the choice of the plural suffix -եր *-er* or -ներ *-ner* depends on the number of syllables of the noun: if it is monosyllabic -եր *-er* is suffixed, if it is polysyllabic -ներ *-ner* is suffixed. Thus, if a two consonant initial cluster is not considered as own syllable, native speakers will probably attach the “wrong” plural-suffix. The same is true for the definite article suffix. The definite article -ը/-ն *-n* is attached to the noun according to its final sound or the sound of the word immediately following the article. Thus -ը *-n* is attached either to nouns ending in consonants or to nouns the following word which starts with a consonant. In contrast, -ն *-n* is attached either to nouns ending in vowels or to nouns where the following word starts with a vowel, e.g. Արամը գնում է քաղաք: *Aram-ē gnum ē k'alak*. “Aram goes to town” versus Արամն է գնում քաղաք: *Aram-n ē gnum k'alak*. “It is Aram who goes to town”. (comp. Asatryan 2004: 95) Thus, according to the normative rules, the article -ը *-n* must be suffixed to a noun if it is followed by a word with initial sibilant-plosive consonant cluster. For example Մեկ շաբաթից արձակուրդն սկսվում է: *Mek šabat'ic' arjakurd-n sksvum ē*. “The holidays start in one week.” That this normative rule of SMEA is sometimes heavily “violated” because of the gradually disappearing schwa-epenthesis in sibilant-plosive clusters, can easily be shown by examples from daily newspapers, school books etc.

- (2) Նրանցից ոմանք արդեն այցելել են Երևան, մյուսների այցն սպասվում է մոտ ապագայում: (Armenpress 04.05.2006)

nranc'-ic' om-ank' arden ayc'el-el en Erewan
 they-ABL some-PL-NOM already visit-PTCP.PERF they are Yerevan-NOM
myus-ner-i ayc'-n spas-v-um ē mot
 other-PL-DAT visit-NOM-the expect-pass-PTCP.PRES it is near
 [ajts^h-n_əs-pasvum]

apaga-yum.
 future-LOC

“Some of them have already visited Yerevan, the visit of the others is expected in near future.”

- (3) Խորհրդարանական բոլոր ուժերն ստորագրեցին «Ընտրական օրենսգրքի» փոփոխությունների նախագիծը: (Արօտ 08.04.2006)

xorhrdaranakan bolor už-er-n storagrec'-in ěntrakan
 parliamentary all force-PL.NOM-the sign-AOR.3.PL electoral
 [uʒerⁿ_əs-tɔragərets^hin]

ōrensgrk'-i p'op'oxut'yun-ner-i naxagic'-ě.
 lawbook-DAT change-PL-DAT draft. NOM-the

“All parliamentary forces have signed the draft of the changes of the “Electoral law-book.”

- (4) Եվ Բաքվի իշխանությունների համաձայնությունն ստանալուց հետո կմեկնեն Նախիջևան:

ew Bak'-i išxanut'yun-ner-i hamajaynut'yun-n stan-al-uc'
 [hamadzajnut^hjun-n_əs-tanaluts^h]

CONJ Baku-DAT government-PL-DAT agreement.NOM-the receive-INF-ABL

heto kmekn-en Naxijewan.

POST depart-COND. FUT.3.PL Naxijewan.NOM

“And after having received the agreement of Baku’s governments, they will depart to Nakhijevan.”

- (5) Տուժածը ստանալով առաջին բուժօգնություն՝ դուրս էր գրվել հիվանդանոցից: (Արօտ 05.04.2006)

tužac-ě stan-al-ov aʔajin bužōgnut'yun
 suffer-PTCP.RES.NOM-the receive-INF-INST first medical aid.NOM
 [tuʒats-ěstanalbɔv]

durs ěr gr-v-el hivandanoc'-ic'.
 out he was write-pass-PTCP. PRES. hospital-ABL

“After having received the first medical aid, the sufferer was checked out of the hospital.”

- (6) Արմանը շտապում էր. (Hetk' 15.01.2007)
- Aram-ě štap-um ěr.
[arəm-ə_ʃta-pum]
Aram.NOM-the hurry-PTCP.PRES he was
“Aram was in a hurry.”
- (7) Նկատենք, որ դատարանը ստիպված եղավ դատավճիռը հրապարակել աղմուկի մեջ: (Armenpress 20.01.2006)
- Nkat-enk' or dataran-ě stip-v-ac elav
[dataran-ə_stip-vats]
note-IMP.1.PL CONJ court.NOM-the force-pass-PTCP.RES it has been
datavciġ-ě hrarak-el almuk-i mej.
verdict.NOM-the promulgate-INF noise-DAT POST
“Let us note that the court has been forced to promulgate the verdict in a riot.”
- (8) Հայերենը, որի բացառիկությունը զգալու համար բավական է հիշել համաքրիստոնեական գրքի անվանումը: (Azg 06.04.2006)
- hayeren-ě or-i bac'ařikut'yun-ě zgal-u hamar
[bats'hrikuthjunə_zgalu]
Armenian.NOM-the REL-DAT exclusiveness.NOM-the feel-INF-DAT POST
bavakan ě hiš-el hamak'ristoneakan
sufficient it is remember-INF all-Christian
grk'-i anvanum-ě.
book-DAT appellation.NOM-the
“The Armenian language, for feeling its exclusiveness of which is sufficient to remember the appellation of the All-Christian book.”

b. Three consonants CCC and following V

According to a general rule, the schwa is spoken after the first consonant of a consonant cluster consisting of more than two consonants, that means:

- Usually the 1st and 2nd consonant form a syllable with the schwa-epenthesis, the 3rd consonant with the following vowel, i.e. CəC-CV

տրված *trvac* [tər-vats] “having been given” (Participle Resultative passive)

գտնել *gtnel* [gət-nɛl] “to find”

Կսկիժ *kskic* [kəs-kits] “bitterness”

Աստարան *nstaran* [nəst-aran] “bench, seat”

Կրճատել *krčatel* [kəɾ-t(atɛl)] “to reduce”

բռնել *brnel* [bər-nel] “to catch, to hold”

տնտեսություն *tntesut'yun* [tən-təsut^hjun] “economy” etc.

- According to normative MEA, if the 1st consonant is a sibilant and the 2nd a plosive, the initial schwa epenthesis forms a syllable with the first, and the 2nd consonant with

the schwa, a syllable with the 3rd consonant. əC-CəC-V. As explained above, these kinds of clusters are more productively pronounced without the initial schwa epenthesis, particularly in vernacular Armenian.⁴² They are more frequently realised as CəC-CV or CCə-CV. Loans as well as foreign name clusters, however, are pronounced without any schwa epenthesis:

Examples⁴³

ս֊իրոց *sp'roc'* [əs-p^hər-ɔts^h] or preferably [səp^h-rɔts^h] “tablecloth”

սքքել *sk't'el* [əs-k^hət^h-el] or preferably [sək^h-t^hel] “to shrink from cold”

ստրուկ *struk* [əs-tər-uk] or preferably [stə-ruk] or even in colloquial [struk] “serf”

սկսել *sksel* [əs-kəs-ets] or preferably [skə-sel] “to begin”

շտկել *štkel* [əf-kət-el] or preferably [ʃtə-kel] “to repair; to straighten”

ստրատեգիական *strategiakan* [stratɛgi(j)akan] “strategical”

Ստրասբուրգ *Strasbourg* [Strasburg] “Strasbourg”

- (9) Բոլորն սկսեցին ծիծաղել: (Gyurjanyan, Hekekyan 2002:123.)

bolor-n sksec'in cical-el.

[bɔlɔr-n_əs[-k^həs-ɛt^hsin]

all.NOM-the start-AOR.3.PL laugh-INF

“All started to laugh.”

- (10) Իր ստեղծագործական ուղին Չեքիջյանը սկսել է Ստամբուլից:
(Armenpress19.01.2006)

ir stelcagorcakan uli-n ček'ijyan-ě sks-el

[T^hɛk^hidzjanə_ska-sel]

his creative way.NOM-the Ček'ijyan.NOM-the start-PTCP.PERF

ē Stambul-ic'.

he is Istanbul-ABL

“Ček'ijyan has started his creative way from Istanbul.”

c. Four consonants CCCC and following V

In general, four consonant clusters may behave in different ways, depending on the various consonants. The most frequent and representative cases are given:

- The 1st consonant forms a syllable with the epenthetic schwa, the 2nd and 3rd form another syllable with the inserted schwa, the 4th consonant with the following vowel: Cə-CəC-CV

42. This is also observed by various Armenian and Western grammarians (e.g. Vaux 1998: 25), as well as from native speakers and even from written corpus.

43. The first pronunciation is the strict normative one, the second the more frequent and “more natural”. The latter pronunciation is also observed by (Vaux 1998: 25).

- The 1st and 2nd consonant form a syllable with the inserted schwa, the 3rd forms another syllable with the schwa, and the 4th consonant with the following vowel: CəC-Cə-CV
- The 1st, 2nd and 3rd form a syllable with the epenthetic schwa, the 4th consonant with the following vowel: CəCC(ə)-CV
- In consonant clusters starting with sibilant and plosive, there is usually no initial schwa epenthesis.

Some examples:

բժշկութիւն *bžskut'yun* [bə-ʒəf-ku-tʰjun] “medicine”
մկրտութիւն *mkrtut'yun* [mə-kəɾ-tu-tʰjun] “baptism”
սննդամթերք *snndamt'erk'* [sə-nən-də-mətʰɛrkʰ] “groceries, food stuff”
ծծմբաթթու *ccmbat't'u* [tsə-tsəm-ba-tʰətʰu] “sulphuric acid”
բզլտալ *bzltal* [bə-zəl-tal] “to buzz”
մտցնել *mtc'nel* [mət-tsʰɛ-nɛl] “to bring in”
ձվտկել *čvtkel* [tʃəv-tə-kel] “to prune”
ճշգրիտ *čšgrit* [tʃəf-gə-rit] “precise, exact”
տրտմութիւն *trtmu't'yun* [tʰəɾt-mu-tʰjun] “sadness”
սլկվել *slkvel* [səlk(ə)-vel] “to slip”
ճնշվածութիւն *čnšvacut'yun* [tʃənʃ-va-tsutʰjun] “depression”
մրջիւն *mrj'yun* [məɾdʒ-jun] “ant”
ստրկացնել *strkac'nel* [stʰə-rə-katsʰnɛl] “to enslave”
սալխել *splxel* [sə-pəl-χɛl] “to slip”

- (11) Ադրբեյջանի նախարարը սկզբում պատրաստակամութիւն է հայտնել, այժմ ասում է՝ ոչ: (Azg 03.03.2006)

<i>Adrbejan-i</i>	<i>naxarar-ə</i>	<i>skzb-um</i>	<i>patrastakamu't'yun ē</i>
[...]	<i>naxararə skəz-bum....</i>		
Azerbaijan-DAT	minister. NOM-the	beginning-LOC	readiness.NOM he is
<i>haytn-el</i>	<i>ayžm</i>	<i>as-um</i>	<i>ē oč'.</i>
declare-PTCP.PRES.	now	say-PTCP. PRES	he is no

“Azerbaijan’s minister had declared willingness in the beginning, now he says no.”

d. Five consonants with a following vowel

As with three and four consonants, in general, the first consonant forms a syllable with the epenthetic schwa.

There are many variants in pronouncing a five consonant cluster; the most frequent are given below:

- The 1st consonant forms a syllable with the schwa, the 2nd, 3rd and 4th another syllable with a schwa and the 5th with the following vowel, i.e. Cə-CəCC-CV

- The 1st and 2nd consonant form a syllable with a schwa, the 3rd and 4th another syllable with a schwa, and the 5th consonant with the following vowel, i.e. CəC-CəC-CV
- In consonant clusters starting with sibilant + plosives, again, the epenthetic schwa is not pronounced before the sibilant.

Cə-CəCC-CV CəC-CəC-CV

Examples:

ճմրթված *čmrt'vac* [tʃə-mərt-vats] “crinkled, crumpled”

մխրճվել *mchrčvel* [mə-χərtʃ-vəl] “to pierce”

սփրթնում *sp'rt'num* [sə-pʰərtʰ-num] “whitening, bleaching”

փռնգտալ *p'rngtal* [pʰə-rəŋg-tal] “to snuff, to snort”

տրտնջալ *trtnjal* [tə-r-təŋʒal] “to grumble, to complain”

բռնքամարտ *b'nc'k'amart* [bər-nəts-kʰamart] “boxing”

մշտնջենաբար *mštnjenabar* [məʃ-təŋ-dʒɛ-nabər] “everlasting, eternal”

գրգռվել *grgřvel* [gər-gər-vəl] “to get excited, to be provoked”

մրմնջալ *mrminjal* [mər-məŋ-dʒal] “to whisper, to murmur”

քստմնալից *kštmnalic'* [kʰəs-təm-nalitsʰ] “gruesome, horrid”

սրսկվել *srskvel* [sərs-kə-vəl] “to be/get injected”

e. Six and more consonants with a following vowel

In SMEA, words with six and more consonants do not occur very often. Mostly, they represent reduplicated triconsonantal roots, where the common pronunciation is CəCC-CəC-CV, whereas in other words there are, again, various ways of pronunciation, the most common CəC-CəC-CəC-CV.

Some examples: մրթմրթալ *mrt'mrt'al* [mərtʰ-mərt-tʰal] “to mumble”; փնթփնթոց *p'nt'p'nt'oc'* [pʰəntʰ-pʰən-tʰətsʰ] “growl”; զնգզնգոց *zngezngoc'* [zəŋg-zəŋ-gətsʰ] “tinkle”; հրմշտկել *hrmštkel* [hər-məʃ-tə-kəl] “to jostle”.

2. Medial Consonant Clusters

a. Two medial consonants -CC-

Two consonants in the intervocalic position can be separated into two syllables with the preceding and following vowel, i.e. the schwa epenthesis is not employed. -VC-CV-, e.g. պատմել *patmel* [pat-məl] “to tell”, պարտեզ *partez* [par-tez] “garden”, կարմիր *karmir* [kar-mir] “red”, հագնել *hagnel* [hakʰ-nəl] “to wear”.

b. Three medial consonants -CCC-

- The 1st and 2nd consonant form a syllable with the preceding vowel, the 3rd consonant with the following vowel, i.e. VCC-CV, e.g. կանգնել *kangnel* [kaŋg-nəl] “to stand”, հարցնել *harc'nel* [hartsʰ-nəl] “to ask”, կարմրել *karmrel* [karm-rəl] “to turn red, to blush”.
- The 1st and 2nd consonant form a syllable with the schwa epenthesis, and the 3rd consonant with the following vowel, i.e. V-CəC-CV, e.g. ծեղնտու *jeřntu* [dʒɛ-rən-tu] “profitable”,

հետաքրքիր *hetak'rk'ir* [hɛtɑ-kʰɛr-kʰir] “interesting”, երաժշտություն *eražštut'yun* [jɛrɑ-ʒəf-tutʰjun] “music”.

- The 1st consonant forms a syllable with its preceding vowel, the 2nd consonant a syllable with the schwa, and the 3rd with its following vowel, i.e. VC-Cə-CV, e.g. աղմկարար *atmkarar* [ɑk-mə-karɑr] “noisy”, վազվզել *vazvzel* [vɑz-və-zɛl] “to run around”, հագցնել *hagc'nel* [hɑg-tsʰə-nɛl] “to dress somebody, to put on somebody”.

c. Four medial consonants

If a word occurs with four medial consonants, it is most probably a compound word, or a word with a prefix or suffix. In general, the employment of the epenthetic schwa in the original element does not change in derivatives or compounds. Examples: հանգստանալ *hangstanal* [hɑŋgəstɑnɑl] “to relax”, > հանգիստ + verbal suffix -անալ; անկրկնելի *ankrkneli* [ɑŋkərkneli] “unrepeatable” > prefix ան- + կրկնելի “repeatable”; դասագրքեր *dasagrker* [dasɑgərkʰɛr] “schoolbooks” > դաս *das* “class” + գիրք *girk'* “book” + եր -er (Plural)

3. Final Consonant Clusters

In SMEA final consonant clusters are more constraint than initial clusters. In general they can consist of, at most, three consonants, and the epenthetic schwa is only employed once.

The last consonant often represents the definite article *-n*, the possessive suffixes *-s/-d* as well as the personal/demonstrative suffix *-s/-d*. If these suffixes are attached to a word, the epenthetic schwa must be pronounced before these suffixes.

- Final consonants quite often form a syllable with their preceding vowel. -VCC, e.g. խումբ *xumb* [χumb] “group”, տոմս *toms* [tɔms] “ticket”, գիրք *girk'* [girkʰ] “book”, դրախտ *draxt* [dɛrɑχt], “paradise”, հաջորդ *hajord* [hɑdʒɔrtʰ] “next”, դեպք *depk'* [dɛpkʰ] “case” etc.
- Two final consonants with the epenthetic schwa occur seldom in SMEA. These limited cases are mainly representing
- words with suffixes *-ն -n/-u -s* or *-դ -d*. As explained above, the schwa has to be pronounced before the suffix, e.g. եղբայրս *elbayrs* [jɛχpajɾ-əs] “my brother”, տունդ *tund* [tun-əd] “your house”, գրածս *gracs* [grats-əs] “your writing”, ձեռքս *jeřk's* [dzɛrkʰ-əs] “my hand”, խելքդ *xelk'd* [χɛlkʰ-əd] “your mind” etc.
- expressions *ևս ews* [jɛvəs] “also,too”, դեռևս *deřews* [dɛrɛvəs] “still,yet”, թերևս *t'erews* [tɛrɛvəs] “perhaps”, ոմն *omn* [vɔmən] “somebody”, անհիմն *anhimn* [ɑnhimən] “groundless”, այժմ *ayžm* [ɑjʒəm] “now”, ըստ այսմ *əst aysm* [əst əjsəm] “according to this”, ըստ այնմ *əst aynm* [əst əjnəm] “according to that”,etc. These expressions employ the epenthetic schwa between the two final consonants.
- If the lexeme ends in consonants and the last one is the voiced uvular fricative, flap [ɾ] or trill [r], then this last consonant forms a syllable with the schwa, which is pronounced before this consonant, e.g. վագր *vagr* [vɑgɛɾ] “tiger”, ծանր *canr* [tsɑnɛɾ] “heavy”, ամենափոքր *amenap'ok'r*, [ɑmɛnɑpʰɔkʰɛɾ] “smallest”, արքայադուստր *ark'ayadustr* [ɑrkʰɑjɑdustɛɾ] “king's daughter”, արկղ *arkl* [ɑrkɛʃ] “box”, պարտք *partk'* [partkʰ] “debt”, գամփոռ *gamp'r* [gɑmpʰɛɾ] “Armenian sheepdog”, բարձր *barjr* [bardzɛɾ] “high”, աստղ *astl* [ɑstɛʃ] “star” etc.

1.3 Alternations

In Modern Eastern Armenian, alternations are conditioned by the phonological or morphological environment, i.e. by the change of the stress caused by the inflection or, more generally, word formation.

Alternations affect only the syllable nuclei, i.e. vowels, with the exception of the schwa *ě* and diphthongs: the high vowels [i] and [u] undergo an alternation with the change of stress, they are either absolutely deleted or “reduced” to schwa [ə]; diphthongs are reduced to monophthongs.

1. The Vowel [a] [ɑ]

- The vowel [ɑ] never underlies alternations in inflection.
- In word formation, however, [ɑ] may be deleted. This deletion is, nonetheless, an exception and has to be regarded as diachronic and, currently, unproductive: it goes back to Middle Armenian and Early Modern Eastern Armenian time and has affected only some words,⁴⁴ such as բերնակապ *bernakap* “muzzle” < բերան *beran* + կապ *kap*, there is the more frequent regular form բերանակապ *beranakap*, կոճկեկ *kočkel* “to button” < կոճակ *kočak* “button” + -ել *-el*, պատռել *patrel* “to tear, to rip” < պատառ *patař* “piece” + -ել *-el* etc.
- Both in inflection and word formation, the sequence of the final [ɑ] + vowel in morpheme boundary triggers the insertion of the glide [j], which is also expressed in orthography. The glide insertion is typical for a sequence containing a singly high [i] and a single non high vowel ([ɑ], [ɔ]),⁴⁵ e.g. տղա *tla* “boy” < տղայի *tla-y-i* DAT, տղայական *tla-y-akan* “boyish, childish”, տղայություն *tla-y-ut’yun* “boyhood”; Անգլիա *Anglia* “England” > Անգլիայից *Anglia-y-ic’* ABL; հսկա *hska* “giant” > հսկայի *hska-y-i* DAT, հսկայաբար *hska-y-abar* “giant; mammoth”, հսկայաքայլ *hska-y-akayl* “quantum leap” etc.

2. The Vowel [o] [ɔ]

- The vowel [o] [ɔ] never underlies alternations (reduction, deletion) in inflection.
- In word formation, the internal (interconsonantal) [ɔ] may be deleted in some cases. This is true for the same historical phenomenon for the vowel [ɑ] (see above); it is not productive any more, e.g. որկրամոլ *orkramol* “edacious, greedy” < որկոր *orkor* “womb; belly” + -մոլ *-mol*; ոսկրային *oskrayin* “bony” < ոսկոր *oskor* “bone” + ային *-ayin* etc.
- In inflection, the sequence of the final [o] + vowel triggers the insertion of the glide [j]. This glide is also expressed in orthography. Usually words ending in [ɔ] are loans or person or place names, e.g. Մարո *Maro* > Մարոյին *Maro-y-in* DAT, կինո *kino* > կինոյի *kino-y-i* DAT but: կինոապարատ *kinoapparat* “cinematographic apparatus”; Օսլո *Oslo* > Օսլոյում *Oslo-y-um* LOC; Չիկագո *Čikago* > Չիկագոյից *Čikago-y-ic’* ABL etc.

44. Abrahamyan 1981: 25; Minassian 1996: 44.

45. A sequence of two non-high vowels is allowed to form a hiatus, as in բռա *boa*, կաոս *kaos*, ամենազնիվ *amenaazniv*. Vaux 1998: 96.

3. The Vowel [ɛ] [ɛ]

- In inflection the vowel [ɛ] does not underlie alternations.
- In word formation, however, the vowel [ɛ] undergoes alternations caused by a change of stress:
- In the initial position, the vowel [ɛ] pronounced without the preceding glide [j] (thus graphically expressed with է *ē*) is changed to ի *i* [i] in some words in the word formation, e.g. էշ *ēž* “donkey” < իշուկ *išuk* “small/young donkey”, իշական *išakan* “donkey-”, էգ *ēg* “female” < իգական *igakan* “female, feminine” etc.
- In the medial position, the vowel [ɛ], written ե *e*, is reduced to [i] written ի *i*, if its basic form is monosyllabic, e.g. վեպ *vep* “novel” < վիպագիր *vipagir* “novelist” տեր *ter* “lord, master” < տիրական *tirakan* “masterful, imperious”; զենք *zenk* “weapon” < զինել *zinel* “to arm”; գեշ *geš* “monster, beast” < գիշատիչ *gišatič* “predator; predatory”, հրավեր *hraver* “invitation” < հրավիրել *hravirel* “to invite”, գրագետ *graget* “literate” < գրագիտություն *gragitut’yun* “literacy” etc.

In the medial position, [ɛ] remains, however, unchanged

- a. if the medial [ɛ] is followed by [k^h], as in անեծքատու *anec’atu* [anetsk^hatu] “cusser”, պետքական *petk’akan* [petk^hakan] “suitable, fit”, մեջքակապ *mej^hakap* [medʒk^hakap] “belt” etc.
 - b. if the monosyllabic word appears in compounds without a binding vowel -a- and as first part of the compound, as in օրենսդիր *ōrensdir* [ɔrensdir] “legislative”, մեջտեղ *mej^htel* [medʒtɛɹ] “middle, centre”, կեսօր *kesōr* [kesɔɹ] “midday, noon” etc.
 - c. if the monosyllabic word is reduplicated in the word formation, as in դեմառդեմ *demaṛdem* [demardem] “vis-a-vis”, մեջընդմեջ *mej^hendmej* [medʒənthmedʒ] “sometimes, from time to time”, ստեպ-ստեպ *stepstep* [stɛp stɛp] “often” etc.
 - d. In general, in all compounds and derivatives from the word տեր *ter* [tɛɹ] “lord, master”, տերություն *terut’yun* “state”, տերունական *terunakan* “Lord’s; (state)” etc.
- In the final position, the vowel [ɛ] remains unaltered both in inflection and word formation. The final [ɛ] and the following initial vowel of a word, suffix or ending are pronounced with weakly spoken glide in between [ɛ] and the following vowel. This glide is however not graphically expressed. մարգարե *margare* [mark^hare] “prophet” < մարգարեի *margare-i* [mark^hareji] (DAT), մարգարեանալ *margare-anal* [mark^harejanal] “to prophesy”; բազե *baze* [baze] “falcon” < բազեի *baze-i* [bazeji] (DAT); բազեապահ *baze-a-pah* [bazejapah] “falconer” etc.

4. The vowel [ə] [ə]

The schwa does not underlie alternation, since it is the only syllable-forming vowel, which does not bear a prosodic stress. A change in stress in either inflection or word formation

does not affect the schwa. The only exception to this is the suffixed definite article -ը -ը (see Ch. 2.1.4 “Definiteness”, p. 102f.).

5. The vowel [i] [i]

In both inflection and word formation, the vowel [i] shows alternation.

a. Initial position

- In inflection, in the initial position [i] remains unaltered.
- In word formation, in the initial position [i] is reduced to schwa [ə] in some monosyllabic words. This reduction is historical and thus unproductive nowadays, e.g. ինձ *inj* “jaguar”⁴⁶ > ընծուղտ *enj-ult* “giraffe”; իղծ *ilj* “longing, desire” > ըղծական *ěj-akan* “desireable”; ինչք *inc’k* “thing; possession” > ընչաքաղց *ěnc’-a-k’alc’* “greedy”

b. Medial position

- Both in inflection and word formation, in monosyllabic words (as well as in compounds of which last part is a monosyllabic) the vowel [i] is reduced to [ə], which is not expressed graphically, e.g. սիրտ *sirt* “heart” > սրտի *srt-i* (DAT), սրտեր *srt-er* (NOM.PL.), սրտացավ *srt-a-c’av* “heartache”; գիծ *gic* “line” > գծի *gc-i* (DAT), գծեր *gc-er* (NOM.PL.), գծել *gc-el* “to draw”; գիր *gir* “writing; letter” > գրի *gr-i* (DAT); գրեր *gr-er* (NOM.PL.), գրություն *gr-ut’yun* “note”
- Both in inflection and word formation, in monosyllabic words with final *p k’*, which is historically or etymologically not explicable,⁴⁷ [i] remains unaltered, e.g. դիրք *dirk’* “position” > դիրքի *dirk’-i* (DAT), դիրքեր *dirk’-er* (NOM.PL.), դիրքային *dirk’ayin* “positional”, հիմք *himk’* “basis” > հիմքի *himk’-i* (DAT), հիմքային *himk’ayin* “basic” etc.
- Both in inflection and word formation, [i] remains unchanged in all other than the last syllable of polysyllabic words, e.g. դիտել *ditel* “to watch” < դիտմամբ *ditmamb* “deliberately”, դիտորդ *ditord* “observer” etc.

c. Final position

- In word formation – and only under certain morphological constraints also in declination,⁴⁸ [i] maybe deleted in the last closed syllable of polysyllabic words, e.g. դեղին *delin* “yellow” < դեղնուց *delnuc’* [dɛʁnutʰs] “yolk”, նկարիչ *nkarič’* “painter” < նկարչություն *nkarc’ut’yun* [nəkartʰutʰjun] “painting”, ուսուցիչ *usuc’ic’* “teacher”

46. There is also a reduction in the older inflected forms of the lexeme “jaguar”, i.e. ընծի *enj-i* (DAT). They are not productive.

47. That means, that the final consonant *p k’* does not originate in the Classical Armenian Plural morpheme -*p-k’*.

48. see Ch. 4., “Word formation” p. 645f.

< ուսուցչուհի *usucʻuhi* [usutʰstʰuhi] “female teacher”, թշնամի *tʃnami* “foe” < թշնամական *tʃnamakan* [tʰəʃnamakan] “hostile” etc.

- In word formation and only under certain morphological constraints also in declination, final [i] of closed syllables may be reduced to [ə], which is not expressed graphically, e.g. արժիճ *arčič* “lead” < արձճագույն *arčč-aguyn* [artʃətʃaguin] “lead-coloured”, մարմին *marmin* “body” < մարմնամարզիկ *marmn-a-marzik* [mɑrmənəmərzik] “gymnast”, նախագիծ *naxagic* “project; draft” < նախագծեր *naxagc-er* [nɑxagətser] (NOM.PL.) etc.
- In plural formation, the open final [i] in polysyllabic words does not change, e.g. կենդանիներ *kendani-ner* “animals”.
- In word formation, the open final [i] is sometimes deleted if combined with the suffix -ություն *-utʻyun*. բարի *bari* “good” < բարություն *barutʻyun* “kindness, goodness”, գերի *geri* “captive” < գերություն *gerutʻyun* “captivity”; versus քաղաքացի *kʻalakʻacʻi* “citizen” < քաղաքացիություն *kʻalakʻacʻi-utʻyun* “citizenship”, արի *ari* “brave” < արիություն *ariutʻyun* “bravery”, etc.
- In word formation, the open final [i] remains unaltered if it is combined with verbal suffixes -անալ *-anal*, -ացնել *-acʻnel*, or nominal suffixes -ական *-akan*, -ացում *-acʻum* and adverbial suffixes -աբար *-abar*, -ապես *-apes*, -որեն *-oren*, e.g. արի *ari* “brave” < արիական *ari-akan* “manly”, արիանալ *ari-anal* “to have courage”, արիաբար *ari-abar* “valiantly”; հասկանալի *haskanali* “understandable” < հասկանալիորեն *haskanali-oren* “understandable”, etc.
- In word formation, the open final [i] is sometimes deleted if combined with a following vowel, as in աղավնի *alavni* “pigeon” < աղավնատուն *alavn-a-tun* “pigeonry”.
- In word formation, the open final [i] is deleted if the adjectival suffix -ուտ *-ut* is attached, as in կեչի *kečʻi* “birch” > կեչուտ *kečʻ-ut* “birch (Adj)”, մորի *mori* “raspberry” > մորուտ *mor-ut* [mɔrut] “raspberry (Adj)” etc.
- In word formation, the open final [i] is deleted if it represents (a part of) a suffix, as in կենդանի *kend-ani* “animal; alive” > կենդանական *kendan-akan* “animal, brute”, թերի *tʻeri* “incomplete” > թերություն *tʻer-utʻyun* “lack, fault”, խեցի *xecʻ-i* “earthenware” > խեցագործ *xecʻ-a-gorc*⁴⁹ “potter” etc.
- In word formation and case inflection, the open final [i] is deleted if a suffix or an ending starting with the vowels [ɑ, ɔ] follows, e.g. քեռի *keři* “uncle, mother’s brother” > քեռայր *kʻēr-ayr* “husband of sister”, փոշի *pōši* “dust” > փոշոտ *pōš-ot* “dusty”, գինի *gini* “wine” > գինով *gin-ov* INST etc.
- In word formation, the open final [i] of polysyllabic words combined with following unstressed word formational -a- may trigger a sound change (i.e. across a morpheme boundary -i + -a = -e-), as in որդետեր *ordeser* “loving one’s children” > որդի-ա-սեր *ordi+a+ser*, ընտանեկան *əntanekan* “family, domestic” > ընտանի-ական *əntani+akan*, բարետես *baretēs* “good-looking, optimistic” > բարի-ա-տես *bari+a+tes*, բարեխիղճ *barexiłč* “conscientious” > բարի-ա-խիղճ *bari+a+xilč*, ոսկեգործ *oskegorc* “goldsmith” > ոսկի-ա-գործ *oski+a+gorc* etc.

49. There is also a doublet form խեցեգործ *xecʻ egorc*.

- In word formation, the open final [i] of polysyllabic words combined with the diminutive suffix -ական *-ak* may also trigger a sound change in the form of a glide formation: -ի -i + -ական *-ak* = -յակ *y-ak*, as in կղզի *klzi* “island” < կղզյակ *klzyak* “little island” > *klzi* + *-ak*, որդի *ordi* “son” < որդյակ *ordyak* “little son” > *ordi* + *-ak*, դավանի *alavni* “pidgeon” < աղավնյակ *alavnyak* “little pidgeon” > *alavni* + *-ak* etc.
- In inflection, the open final [i] in a sequence with [-i-] inserts the glide [j] in pronunciation, but not in orthography. This happens with personal names or places names ending in -i e.g. Անի *Ani* < Անիի *Ani-i* [aniji] DAT.SG
- In monosyllabic words with the open final [i] followed by [u] – the prototypical Dative of the u-declension nouns –, again the glide is inserted in pronunciation but not in orthography, whereas in polysyllabic words with the open final [i] followed by morphological ending [u], the [i] is deleted,⁵⁰ e.g. ձի *ji* “horse” < ձիու *ji-u* [dziju] DAT.SG; մատանի *matani* “ring” < մատանու *matan-u* DAT.SG; գինի *gini* “wine” < գինու *gin-u* DAT.SG.

6. The Vowel [u]

a. Initial [u]

- The open initial [u] remains unaltered both in word formation and inflection, e.g. ուժ *už* “power” < ուժեր *už-er* NOM.PL., ուժասպառ *už-a-spař* “exhausted”; ուխտ *uxt* “promise, covenant”, < ուխտի *uxt-i* DAT, ուխտագնաց *uxtagnac* “pilgrim”; ուղեվոր *ulevor* “passenger” < ուղեվորներ *ulevor-ner* NOM.PL., ուղեվորություն *ulevor-ut’yun* “journey” etc.

b. Medial [u]

- Both in inflection and word formation, the medial [u] is reduced to [ə] in monosyllabic words, which is not expressed graphically, e.g. ցուրտ *c’urt* “cold” < ցրտի *crt’i* DAT, ցրտել *c’rt-el* “to freeze, to be cold”; շուն *šun* “dog” < շների *šn-er* NOM.PL., շնիկ *šn-ik* “little dog”; սուր *sur* “sharp; sword” < սրեր *sr-er* NOM.PL., սրել *sr-el* “to sharpen”; հուր *hur* “flame, fire” հրի *hr-i* DAT, հրեղեն *hr-elen* “fiery, flaming”; գունդ *gund* “ball; regiment” < գնդեր *gnd-er* NOM.PL., գնդաձև *gndajew* “round” etc.
- Both in inflection and word formation, the medial [u] in polysyllabic words remains unaltered.

c. Final [u]

- Both in inflection and word formation, the closed final [u] of polysyllabic words is either reduced to [ə] or remains unaltered, e.g. գլուխ *glux* “head” < գլխի *glx-i* [gəlxɨ] DAT, գլխավոր [g(ə)ləxavɔr] *glx-a-vor* “main”; սնունդ *snund* “food” < սննդի *snnd-i* [sənəndi] DAT, սննդամթերք *snnd-a-mt’erk* “food stuff”; ժողովուրդ *žolovurd* “people”

50. Comp. Ch. 2.1.2.2 u-declension, p. 71f.

< ժողովրդի *žolovrd-i* [ʒɔɫɔvɛɾtʰi] DAT, ժողովրդական *žolovrd-akan* “popular”; խանութ *xanut* “shop” < խանութի *xanut’-i* DAT, խանութապան *xanut’-a-pan* “shop keeper”; հանելուկ *haneluk* “riddle” < հանելուկի *haneluk-i* DAT, հանելուկային *haneluk-ayin* “cryptic”; թռչուն *t’rčun* “bird” < թռչուններ *t’rčun-ner* NOM.PL., թռչունաբույծ *t’rčun-a-buyc* “bird breeder” etc.

- Both in inflection and word formation, the open final [u] of monosyllabic and bisyllabic words often becomes [v], particularly with a following vowel, e.g. ձու *ju* “egg” < ձվի *ju-v-i* [dzəvi] DAT, ձվածն *ju-a-jew* “oval”; չու *č’u* “migration” > չվի *č’v-i* [tʰʃəvi] DAT, չվել *č’v-el* “to migrate”, չվացուցակ *č’v-a-c’ucək* “migration’s list”; առու *a’ru* “creek” < առվի *a’v-i* DAT, առվակ *a’v-ak* “little creek”; մեղու *meļu* “bee” < մեղվի *meļv-i* DAT, մեղվաբուծություն *meļv-a-bucut’yun* “apiculture”; թթու *t’t’u* “sour” < թթվի *t’t’v-i* DAT, թթվասեր *t’t’v-a-ser* “soured cream” etc. But if the final [u] belongs to a polysyllabic consisting of more than two syllables, [u] remains unchanged, e.g. վերարկու *verarku* “coat” < վերակուի *verarku-i* [vɛɾɛɾkujɪ] DAT; դասատու *dasatu* “lecturer” < դասատուի *dasatu-i* [dasatujɪ] DAT etc.

Diphthongs in Alternations

These days, diphthongs usually alternate only in word formation. There are only some exceptions in inflections, which are due to historical developments and are regarded as historical, even antiquated, forms. Diphthong alternation in inflection is thus unproductive.

a. Diphthong *յա* [ja]

- It remains unchanged in the initial position, e.g. *յասաման yasaman* “lilac” > *յասամանաբույր yasaman-a-buyc* “scent of lilac” etc.
- In the medial and in the closed final positions, *յա* [ja] may alternate with *ե* [ɛ]. This alternation is employed only in some diachronic word formation, this rule is unproductive nowadays, e.g. *մատյան matyan* “book” < *մատենադարան maten-a-daran* “library”, *մատենանիշ maten-a-niš* “bookmark”; *ատյան atyan* “tribunal, court” < *ատենակալ aten-a-kal* “magistrate, senator”; *վայրկյան vayrkyan* “second” < *վայրկենական vayrken-akan* “momentary” etc.
- In word formation, in the final position in open syllables, *յա* [ja] may alternate with *ե* [ɛ], e.g. *գործունյա gorcunya* “active” < *գործունեություն gorcuneut’yun* “activity”.

b. In word formation, diphthongs *յու* [ju], *յո* [jo] and *այ* [aj] remain unchanged if unstressed,⁵¹ e.g. *յուղ yul* “oil, fat” < *յուղալի yul-ali* “creamy”; *արյուն aryun* “blood” < *արյունոտ aryun-ot* “bloody”, *անկյուն ankyun* “corner” < *անկյունաքար ankyun-a-kar*

51. In some words with diphthong [ju] in historical and thus fossilized forms an alternation [ju] – [ɛ] can be observed. This alternation is unproductive currently, and many words show doublets; e.g. *արենապարտ arenpart* = *արյունապարտ aryunapart* “blood guiltiness”. Sometimes in historical

“cornerstone”; ձյուն *jyun* “snow” < ձյունագնդակ *jyun-a-gndak* “snowball”, յոթ *yot* “seven” < յոթանասուն *yot'-anasun* “seventy”; գայլ *gayl* “wolf” < գայլածագ *gayl-a-jag* “wolf’s puppy”, ձայն *jayn* “voice” < ձայնագրել *jayn-a-grel* “to record” etc.

c. The diphthong ույ *uy* [uj]

This diphthong remains preferably unchanged, both in inflection and word formation. There are however some antiquated, fossilised forms from historical Armenian which are still used in inflection – at the same time with newer doublets.⁵²

- In word formation, in closed syllables, [uj] often alternates with [u], e.g. գույն *guyn* “colour” < գունավոր *gun-a-vor* “coloured”; կառույց *karuyc* “building” < կառուցել *karuc'-el* “to build”; բույր *buyr* “fragrance, aroma” < բուրվար *bur-var* “censer”; բույս *buys* “plant” < բուսաբան *bus-a-ban* “botanist”, լույս *luys* “light” < լուսավոր *lus-a-vor* “luminous, bright” etc.
- In some words, [uj] is reduced to [ə], e.g. պտույտ *ptuyt* “rotation, turn, twist” < պտտվել *ptt-v-el* [pə-tət-vəl] “to revolve, to rotate” or absolutely deleted, e.g. կապույտ *kapiuyt* “blue” > կապտել *kapt-el* “to turn blue” կապտավանք *kapt-a-vank* “Blue Monastery”; սառույց *saruyc* “ice” > սառցափափ *sar'c'ahat* “ice-cube” etc.
- [uj] remains unaltered in all derivatives and compounds of նույն *nuyn* “same”.

Vocalic Alternations Caused by Syllabification

As already explained above, syllabification produces alternation between [u] and [v] and even between [i] and [j], where the final vowel meets a following vowel in inflection of word formation.

- [i] alternates with [j]

In the case of syllabification of a final vowel [i] with another following vowel, [j] is usually spoken between [i] and the following vowel. This vowel alternation (glide formation) is never considered in orthography, e.g. ձի *ji* “horse” > ձիու *ji-u* DAT, ձիուց *ji-uc* ABL, ձիեր *ji-er* NOM.PL., ձիուկ *ji-uk* “little horse”, ձիավոր *ji-avor* “rider”, ձիաբուծարան *ji-a-bucaran* “stud” etc.

- [u] alternates with [v]

In case of syllabification of the final vowel [u] with another following vowel, [v] is usually spoken instead of [u] but only in monosyllabic and bisyllabic words. In orthography this alternation is taken into account.

e.g. լեզու *lezu* “language, tongue” > լեզվի *levz-i* DAT, լեզվից *levz-ic* ABL, լեզվաբան *levz-a-ban* “linguist”, լեզվակ *levz-ak* “clapper”; ձու *ju* “egg” > ձվի *jv-i* DAT, ձվեր *jv-er* NOM.PL.,

forms [ju] appears also as reduced to [u] or even to [ə], as in ձնաթույր *jnat'uyr* = ձյունաթույր *jyunat'uyr* “snow-white, white as snow”.

52. These are the following words: հույս *huys* “hope” and լույս *luys* “light”.

ծվածեղ *ju-a-cel* “scrambled eggs” etc. but polysyllabic դասատու *dasatu* “lecturer, teacher > դասատուի *dasatu-i* DAT and one-and-a-half-syllabic գնչու *gnč'u* “gypsy” > գնչուի *gnč'u-i* DAT etc.

Hiatus /Syllabification of Sequences of Vowels

The following vowel combinations are, in general, to be found in simple words, across-morpheme boundary also in word formation,⁵³: a+a, a+e, a+i, [a+o], a+u; e+a; e+e, e+i, [e+o], e+u; i+a, i+e, i+i (only across morpheme -boundary), [i+o], i+u; [o+a], [o+e], o+i, [o+o]. Sequences with the schwa are possible in word formation (compounds), but not very productive.

Hiatus is only tolerated

- a. in loans e.g. քաոս *k'aos* [kʰɑ.ɔs] “disorder, chaos”; քոա *boa* [bɔ.ɑ] “boa (snake)”; կոոպերացիա *kooperac'ia* [kɔ.ɔpɛratsʰijɑ] “cooperation”; աերոկլուբ *aeroklub* [ɑ.ɛɾɔklub] “aeroclub”; Մաեստրո *maestro* [mɑ.ɛstrɔ] also [mɑ(j)ɛstrɔ] but also with weakly spoken epenthetic glide, e.g. ռադիո *radio* [radi(j)ɔ] “radio”; պոեզիա *poezia* [pɔ(j)ɛzija] “poetry”, գեոդեզիա *geodezia* [gɛ(j)ɔdɛzija] “geodesy” etc.
- b. and in some native low vowel sequences, i.e. in sequences of non-high vowels,⁵⁴ e.g. ամենաարդար *amena-ardar* [ɑ.mɛ.nɑ.ɑɾ.tʰɑɾ] “the fairest”, ամենաուժեղ *amena-užel* [ɑ.mɛ.nɑ.ʊʒ.ɛʁ] “the strongest”, հերուստաքնկերություն *herust-a-énkerut'yun* [hɛr.ust.ɑ.ɛŋk.ɛɾ.utʰjun] “TV-company” etc.

As described above, in the case of syllabification of the final vowel [u] with another following vowel across morpheme boundary, [v] is usually spoken instead of [u].

Other hiatus inserts an epenthetic glide [j]:

- in general across morpheme (word) boundaries where two vowels meet as in

a+e նաև *na-yew* [nɑjɛv] “also”

e+a քվեարկել *k've-arkel* [kʰ(ə)vɛjɑrkɛl] “to vote” etc.

e+e թեև *t'e-yew* [tʰɛjɛv] “although”

e+o պանթեոն *pant'ëon*

e+u էություն *ē-ut'yun* [ɛ(j)utʰjun] “essence, substance”

i+a միանալ *mi-anal* [mijɑnɑl] “to unite”, միասին *miasin* [mijasin] “together” etc.

i+u միություն *mi-ut'yun* [mijutʰjun] “unity”, հավաստիություն *havasti-ut'yun* [havastijutʰjun] “authenticity, trustworthiness” etc.

o+i ծյուղդիստ *judo-ist* [dzjudo(j)ist] “judoka”

53. The combinations not being productive in genuine Armenian words and more frequently to be found in loans, are marked with [].

54. Vaux 1998: 28.

- In monosyllabic nouns with final -i, when it is followed by the plural allomorph -եր, as in ծիեր *ji-er* [dzijɛr] NOM.PL.
- In words ending in a vowel at cross-morpheme boundary, when followed by a vowel. In the case of a sequence a+i, o+i, this is also expressed in orthography.
- a+i [ɑji], a+e [ɑjɛ], e.g. տղա *tla* “boy” > տղայի *tla-y-i* [tɛɑji] DAT, քիմիա *k’imia* “chemistry” > քիմիայի *k’imia-y-i* [kʰimijɑji] DAT etc.
- e+i [ɛji], e+u [ɛju], e.g. եմ *em* “I am” > էի *ei* [ɛji] “I was”; հասցե *hasc’e* “address” > հասցեի *hasc’e-i* [hastsʰɛji] DAT; կոմիտե *komite* “committee” > կոմիտեում *komite-um* [kɔmɛtɛjum] LOC; րոպե *rope* “minute” > րոպեում *rope-um* [rɔpɛjum] LOC etc.
- i+e [ijɛ], i+u [iju], e.g. միևնույն *mi-y-ew-nuyn* [mijɛvnujn] “same”, շարունակելիություն *šarunakeli-ut’yun* [ʃɑrunakelijutʰjun] “continuation possibility”, Սոցի *Soč’i* > Սոցիում *Soč’i-um* [sɔtʰijum] LOC etc.
- o+i [ɔji], e.g. Կամո *Kamo* > Կամոյի *Kamo-y-i* [Kamɔji] DAT; կինո *kino* “cinema; film” > կինոյից *kino-y-ic’* [kinojitʰs] ABL etc.

In colloquial Armenian, hiatus is also tolerated in some genuine Armenian words, as in e.g. միություն *miut’yun* [mi.utʰjun] “unity”. More productively, however, is the deletion of the morpheme boundary in colloquial Armenian, particularly in a sequence of –[i/ɛ] and [ɑ] to [ja],⁵⁵ as e.g. [hjanali] > հիանալի *hianali* [hi(j)anali] “wonderful”, [dzɛɹjakan] > ձրիական *jriakan* [dz(ə)ɹijakan] “cost free, free”, [kʰvjarkɛl] > քվեարկել *k’vearkel* [kʰ(ə)vɛjarkɛl] “to vote” etc.

1.4 Intonation

1.4.1 Stress

In Modern Eastern Armenian, the stress lies on the last syllable with a full vowel-nucleus. The stressed vowel is characterised by greater loudness, higher pitch and (in general) greater lengths.⁵⁶

Some examples:

գիրք *girk’* “book”, *grk’i* “book, DAT”, *grk’ér* “books”,
 ընկեր *enkér* “friend”, ընկրոջ *enkróɟ* “friend, DAT”, ընկերներ *enkernér* “friends”,
 քաղաք *k’alák’* “town”, քաղաքացի *k’alák’ac’i* “citizen”, քաղաքացիություն *k’alák’ac’iut’yun* “citizenship”

55. Łaragyulyan 1981: 58.

56. (Abelyan 1971: 34) argues that under stress the syllable is also pronounced longer, whereas, comparably, the syllables following the stressed nucleus are spoken shorter and more weakly. von der Hulst. Hendriks. van der Weijer. 1999: 446.

ինը *ině* “nine”, իններորդ *innerórd* “ninth”, etc.

In some cases, the stress lies on the penultimate syllable:⁵⁷

- If the vowel contained in the last closed syllable is the schwa [ə], as in կայսր *káysr* [kájsər], աստղ *ástł* [ástəɫ]
- In some words, the stress is on the penultimate rather than on the last syllable, e.g. որևէ *órewě* “any”, նույնիսկ *núynisk* “even”, նույնքան *núynkʻan* “so much”, նույնպես *núynpes* “also, as well”, նամանակվանը *námanavand* “particularly”, որպեսզի *orpészi* “in order to”, քանիերորդ *kʻanierrord* “how many?”, որերորդ *órerord* “how many”, գոնե *góne* “if only”, գրեթե *grétʻe* “almost, nearly”, այսօր *áysör* “today”, միթե *mítʻe*, միգուցե *mígucʻe* “perhaps” etc.
- Enclitic auxiliary forms of եմ *em* with the preceding participles or predicatives do not have the stress on their nucleus; երգում եմ *ergúm em* [jɛrkʰúm_ɛm] “I sing” etc.
- If the last consonant of a word is represented by a definite article-suffix ը -ə, or -ն -n, possessive suffix -ս -s-, -դ -d-, e.g. ծաղիկը *calíkə* [tsaɹíkə] “the flower”, ծաղիկս *calíks* [tsaɹíkəs] “my flower”, ծաղիկդ *calíkd* [tsaɹíkd] “your flower” etc.
- The enclitic adverb էլ *əl* “also; even” behaves with its preceding word like an enclitic, e.g. տղան էլ գնաց: *Tłan əl gnacʻ*. [t(ə)ɹán_əl gnatsʰ] “The boy went as well”.

In some cases, the stress lies on the first syllable⁵⁸

- In vocatives; but not as a general rule.
- In hypocoristics.

In some cases, the stress falls on other than the ultimate full vowel syllable:

- In some loan words, especially proper names, a non-final syllable is stressed. In the oblique forms and in derivations of these loan proper names, however, the stress moves to the last syllable; e.g. Լերմոնտով *Lérmontov*, Լերմոնտովի *Lermontoví* (DAT.), Ասիա *àsia*, ասիական *asiakán* “Asian”, ասիացի *asiacʻí* “Asian”, Ամերիկա *Amérika*, Ամերիկայի *Amerikayí* (DAT), ամերիկյան *amerikýán* “American” etc.
- In compound verbs, the first non-verbal component is stressed, such as ցույց տալ *cúycʻ tal* “to show”, ման գալ *mán gal* “to walk, to strove”, վեր կենալ *vér kenal* “to stand up”, աչքի ընկնել *ačʻkʻí ěnknel* “to differ from; to burst upon the eye”, բաց անել *bácʻ anel* “to open” etc.
- In juxtaposed compounds with a second constituent որ *or* or թե *tʻe*, the first constituent is stressed, as in ասես թե *asés tʻe* “as if”, միայն թե *miáyɹn tʻe* “if only”, ինչպես թե *inčʻpés tʻe* “as, so”, հազիվ թե *hazív tʻe* “no sooner; hardly”, երբ որ *ərb or* “when, as”, հենց որ *hénecʻ or* “just when, as”, քանի որ *kʻaní or* “since; insofar as”, etc.

57. A regular stress on the penultimate syllable is often found in Eastern Armenian dialects, such as in the Karabakh-dialect group.

58. Ačařyan 1971: 6: 283; 336.

- In prohibitive, the prohibitive particle մի *mi*, and not the verb form in imperative, is stressed.

Մի խոսիր *mí xosir* “do not speak!”, մի գնա *mí gna* “do not go!”, մի նայիր *mí nayir* “do not look!” etc.

There are also some proclitics that form a phonological unit with the word it precedes and are never stressed:

- the verbal particles պիտի պետք *piti/petk’* of Debitive mood and թող *t’ol* used in Imperative mood, e.g. պիտի գնաս *piti gnas* [piti_gənáʃ] “you have to go”; թող գնա *t’ol gna* [tʰɔɫ_gəná] “let (him) go!” etc.
- the less productive prepositions ի *i*, առ *aʀ* and the more productive prepositions մինչ *minč’*, մինչև *minč’ew*, e.g. կայլ առ քայլ *k’ayl aʀ k’ayl* [kʰɑjɫ ar_kʰɑjɫ] “step by step”, մինչ վաղը *minč’ valě* [mɪntʃ_vɑɬə] “until tomorrow” etc.
- some adverbs such as e.g. ինչպես *inč’pes*, as e.g. ինչպես մարդ *inč’pes mard* [ɪn tʃʰpɛs_márd] “as a human being” etc.

As a principle, all Armenian stressed words contain at least ONE full vowel. There are, however, a number of words that contain no full vowels and surface only with one or more schwas. Such words usually receive an initial stress, such as e.g. թրմի *t’rmp’* [tʰrəmpʰ] “crash! Sound made by something falling down”

SMEA and, for the most part, colloquial Eastern Armenian can be described as last-first systems: the stress falls regularly on the last syllable containing a full vowel, but, where there is no full vowel, on the first syllable.⁵⁹

In colloquial Armenian, the stress also lies principally on the last full syllable. Deviations such as the stress on the penultimate occur frequently in short, one-word expressions and in order to emphasize or contrast a meaning, e.g.⁶⁰

[gítɛm]	< գիտեմ <i>gitem</i> “I know”, meaning here: “yes, I do know”
[hɛ́rikʰ ɛ]	< հերիք է <i>herik’ ē</i> “it is enough”, meaning “It is definitely enough. Stop!”
[tʃʰúnɛm]	< չունեմ <i>č’unem</i> “I have not”, meaning here “I do certainly not have”
[nóritsʰ]	< նորից <i>noric’</i> “again”, meaning here “yes, again. Definitely again.”

As explained above, changing the stress in word formation or inflection, deletion and reduction rules apply to unstressed syllables with high vowels. In dialectal, but also colloquial Armenian, a secondary stress is assigned to the initial syllable of the word, because of this vowel reduction/deletion.

59. von der Hulst. Hendriks. van der Weijer. 1999: 446.

60. Zak’aryan 1981: 184.

That means that there are secondary stresses at the word-level, but also phrasal and sentential stresses. The stress types interact with each other and are subject to phonological rules like high-vowel deletion or so-called clash deletion.

No stress can occur adjacent to another stress: a word-level stress is not allowed to appear next to another word-level stress, and it is also not allowed next to a phrasal or sentential stress.

Thus in word-formation clash deletion occurs, where two word-level stresses meet: usually the second part of the word, the final syllable of the word is stressed.

e.g. բառարանագիտություն *baṣaranagitut'yún* “lexicography” < բառարան *baṣarān* “dictionary” + -ա- -a- + գիտություն *gitut'yún* “science”.

In general, in unmarked sequences, word-level stress (´) deletes adjacent to phrasal stress (underlined) in (a) or sentential stress (b). Phrasal stress deletes adjacent to sentential stress (bold) in (c).⁶¹

Before stress clash	Surface form	
(a) <i>sirún aljĭkě</i> →	[sirun aχtʰikə]	“the pretty girl”
(b) <i>méc cón ēr patél nrá ašxárhě</i>	[méts tsɔv ɛr patél nəɾá aχxáɾə]	“the great sea enclosed his land”
(c) <i>sirún aljĭkě</i> →	[sirún aχtʰikə]	“the pretty girl”

Sentential Stress

The new information given in an utterance is regarded as the focus of a sentence and is thus more strongly stressed than the remaining parts of a neutral sentence. In an unmarked sentence, the sentential stress usually falls on the predicate in declarative sentences, the polar in interrogative sentences, and most frequently also in exclamatory sentences.

(12) Վարդանը գնեց գիրքը:

Vardan-ě *gnec'* *girk'-ě.*
Vardan.NOM-the buy-AOR.3.SG book.NOM-the
“Vardan bought the book.”

In declarative sentences there may occur some adverbs and phrases that usually bear the sentential stress, such as e.g. միայն *miayn* “only”, նույնիսկ *nuynisk* “even”, մանավանդ *manavand* “particularly”, մինչև անգամ *minčew angam* “even”, etc.⁶²

(13) Վարդանը նույնիսկ գնեց գիրքը:

Vardan-ě *nuynisk* *gnec'* *girk'-ě.*
Vardan.NOM-the even buy-AOR.3.SG book.NOM-the
“Vardan even bought the book.”

61. comp. Abelyan 1932: 5: 25–28.

62. These are considered focus sensitive operators, see also Ch. 3.6.2.2 Marked “Pragmatic” Focus, p. 637f.

The sentential stress falls on the interrogative pronoun in content questions and also on the questioned information in the answer; on the negation marker (such as negative particles մի՛ *mi*, չ- *čʻ*- or negative words ոչ *očʻ*, երբեք *erbekʻ* “never” etc.) in a negated declarative sentence.⁶³ In the latter two cases the word order is also marked: the (new) information in focus is put into immediate preverbal position.⁶⁴

- (14) Ո՞վ գնեց գիրքը:

ov *gnecʻ* *girkʻ-ěʔ*
 wh-who.NOM buy-AOR.3.SG book.NOM-the
 “Who bought the book?”

- (14) a. Վարդանը (գնեց գիրքը):

Vardán-ě (*gnecʻ girkě*).
 Vardan.NOM-the (bought the book).
 “Vardan (bought the book).”

- (15) Ի՞նչ գնեց Վարդանը:

ínčʻ *gnecʻ* *Vardan-ěʔ*
 wh-what-NOM buy-AOR.3.SG. Vardan.NOM-the
 “What did Vardan buy?”

- (15) a. Վարդանը գիրքը գնեց:

(*Vardan-ě*) *girkʻ-ě* (*gnecʻ*).
 (Vardan) book.NOM-the (bought)
 (Vardan bought) the book.”

- (16) Վարդանը չգնեց գիրքը:

Vardan-ě *čʻ-gnecʻ* *girk-ě*.
 Vardan.NOM-the neg-buy-AOR.3.SG book.NOM-the
 “Vardan did not buy the book.”

- (17) Վարդանը երբեք չի գնի գիրքը:

Vardan-ě *erbekʻ* *čʻ-i* *gn-i* *girkʻ-ě*.
 Vardan.NOM-the never neg-he is buy-PTCP.NEG. book-NOM-the
 “Vardan will/shall never buy the book.”

If the whole phrase is regarded as new information, then all the elements of the sentence are stressed in a comparatively similar way. This happens in declarative sentences conveying general, known information and in the beginning of stories and fairy-tales.

63. Ałayan 1978: 48.

64. Preverbal focus position refers to the position immediate before the finite verb form.

- (18) Գևորգ Դորոխյանը ծնվել է Դրիմի Սիմֆերոպոլ քաղաքում: (Grakanut'yun 6:100)

Geworg Doroxyan-ě cn-v-el ē Ērim-i
 Geworg Doroxyan.NOM-the bear-pass-PTCP.PERF. he is Crimea-DAT
Simferopol k'alak'-um.
 Simferopol.NOM town-LOC

“Geworg Doroxyan was born in the town Simferopol of Crimea.”

- (19) Պապլոր հայկական պատկանում է շուշանազգիների ընտանքին:

paplor haykakan patkanum ē šušanzgi-ner-i
 hyazinth.NOM Armenian belong-PTCP.PRES. it is liliaceous plant-PL-DAT
ěntanik'-i-n.
 family-DAT-the

“The Armenian hyacinth (*Muscari armeniacum*) belongs to the family of liliaceous plants.”

*Contrastive/Emphatic Stress*⁶⁵

A very important feature of the stress in Armenian is the contrastive and/or emphatic stress: it is placed on some element of an utterance to contrast it with other elements either in the utterance itself or in the whole context. In the emphatic stress, the stress is placed on a particular part of the utterance to draw attention to it.

Both stress types can co-occur with special syntactic word-order of preverbal focus (see Ch. 3.6.2 Focus, p. 629f.).

- (20) Անւշը կարդացել է այս գիրքը:

Anuš-ě kardac'el ē ays girk-ě.
 [anúʃə kartʰatsʰel ɛ ajs girkʰə]
 “Anuš has read this book.”

In this sentence the subject Anuš is stressed: Anuš has read this book, and not somebody else. It was Anuš who read this book. This is a contrastive/emphatic stress.

- (20) a. Անւշն է կարդացել այս գիրքը:

Anuš-n kardac'el ē ays girk-ě.
 [anúʃən ɛ kartʰatsʰel ajs girkʰə]
 “It is Anuš who read the book.”

Comment: This sentence is also syntactically marked as emphatic or contrastive by putting the stressed part of the utterance into preverbal focus. The contrastive/emphatic stress is also on Anuš.

65. In traditional Armenian grammars this stress is termed “grammatical or logical stress.” e.g. Abelyan 1971: 25.

Or

- (15) a. Վարդանը գիրքը գնեց:
 Vardan-ě girk'-ě (gnec').
 Vardan.NOM-the book.NOM-the (bought)
 “Vardan bought the book.” (and not the newspaper etc.) Contrastive stress on
 “book”.

1.4.2 Intonation

In SMEA, intonation using pitch and possibly also additional prosodic phenomena as loudness, tempo and pause is used for several purposes:

- for marking grammatical boundaries (phrases and clauses)
- for signalling sentence types (declarative, interrogative, exclamative etc.)
- for conveying the speaker’s emotion (surprise, irony, anger etc.).

Following there is an outline on the intonation contours used in Modern Eastern Armenian.⁶⁶

In general, SMEA exhibits a falling tone (fall in pitch on the nuclear syllable) and a rising tone (rise in pitch on the nuclear syllable). The rising tone occurs in polar question and in non-final utterances, the falling tone in one-word utterances. The slowly falling tone is the most frequent, particularly in statements.

a. Declarative sentences⁶⁷

Declarative sentences in MEA generally exhibit a (rising-) falling tone. The nucleus of the sentence is stressed (highest pitch), but the tone after this nucleus stress does not fall abruptly, rather gradually or fades away. The stressed syllable is always the longest and most intense one.

- in one-element sentences there is an equally rising-falling tone in nominal one-element utterances and an evenly rising and slowly falling tone in verbal one-element utterances.
- simple sentences have a (rising-) slowly falling (fading) tone.
- Negative declarative sentences do not differ in intonation from affirmative sentences, the stress (nucleus) is on the negated form or negative word. They have the same (rising) – slowly falling intonation as affirmative sentences.

66. More detailed literature with studies of various sentence types, lengths etc. can be found in Hakobyan H.G. 1978. *Hnč'erangě ew šestě žamanakacic' hayerenum*.

67. Ałayan 1978: 12–75.

b. Interrogative Sentences⁶⁸

The most important feature of an interrogative sentence is its rising intonation pattern: the pitch abruptly rises on the nucleus, and after the nucleus the tone abruptly falls or is weakened.

– Polar Questions

The question intonation is independent from the syntactic surface of an interrogative sentence, i.e. the stress in polar questions may fall on each constituent of a polar question, independent of the word order and of preverbal focus position. In the case of a marked word order, i.e. use of preverbal focus, the auxiliary plays an important role in analytic tense forms: it is immediately following the stressed nucleus.

- (21) a. Անո՞ւշը գիրք կարդաց:
Anuš-ě girk' kardac'?
 [anúʃə girk^h kart^hats^h]
 “Did ANUŠ read a book?” = Was it Anuš who read a book?
- b. Անուշը գի՞րք կարդաց:
Anuš-ě girk' kardac'?
 [anúʃə girk^h kart^hats^h]
 “Did Anuš read a BOOK?” (Did Anuš read a book – or a newspaper, journal etc.?)
- c. Անուշը գիրք կարդա՞ց:
Anuš-ě girk' kardác'?
 [anúʃə girk^h kart^hâts^h]
 “Did Anuš read a book?” (Did Anuš read a book – or did she write, buy, steal etc. a book...?)
- d. Անուշը գի՞րք է կարդացել:
Anuš-ě girk' ē kardac'el?
 Anuš-NOM-the book-NOM she is read-PTCP.PERF.
 “Has Anuš read a book?”
 (Marked word order, the item in the interrogative intonation is also in preverbal focus position)
- e. Անո՞ւշն է կարդացել գիրք:
Anuš-n ē kardac'el girk'?
 Anuš-NOM-the she is read-ptcp.perf. book-NOM
 “Has Anuš read a book? Is it Anuš who has read a book?”

68. Łukasyan. 1978: 76–170.

(Marked word order, the item in interrogative intonation is also in preverbal focus position).

The intonation contour depends on the position of the nucleus in the utterance:

- In neutral polar questions, the interrogative stress is always on the predicate, which appears in the sentence's final position, i.e. the sentence's last syllable that is stressed, thus the intonation contour is simply rising.

(22) Այս գիրքը հավանեցի՞ր:

ays girk'-ě havanec' ir?
this book.NOM-the like-AOR.2.SG
“Did you like this book?”

- The nucleus may occur in the medium position in the case of disjunctive questions, in assumptive questions, comparative and in neutral polar questions. In this case the intonation contour rises (on the nucleus) and falls after it.

(23) Երեխադ դեռ չի՞ քնել:

erexa-d deř č'-i k'n-el?
child.NOM-your yet neg-it is sleep-PTCP.PERF.
“Your child has not slept yet?”

(24) Գյուղում ես ապրո՞ւմ, թե քաղաքում:

Gyuł-um es apr-um t'e k'atak'-um?
Town-LOC you are live-PTCP.PRES. CONJ town-LOC
“Do you live in a village or in a town?”

(25) Ավելի լավ չէ՞ մնանք, քան գնանք:

aveli lav č'-ě mn-ank' k'an gn-ank'?
more good NEG-it is stay-SUBJ.FUT.1.PL. than go-SUBJ.FUT.1.PL
“Is it not better that we stay than we go?”

- Re-confirming interrogative utterances have a mixed intonation contour: the first part is prototypically declarative, i.e. falling, the second part is interrogative, i.e. rising.

(26) Անուշը գեղեցիկ կին է, չի՞:

Anuš-ě gelec'ik kin ě č'ě?
Anuš.NOM-the beautiful woman.NOM she is NEG-she is
“Anuš is a beautiful woman, isn't she?”

The greatest length of the stressed nucleus in polar interrogatives was found in polar questions with a final nucleus and in re-confirming interrogative utterances.

Following a perceptual study by Volkskaya and Grigoryan,⁶⁹ these distinct patterns of intonation questions could be confirmed:

- a continuous rise within the tonic syllable, where the stressed syllable is in the final position
- a rise on the tonic syllable, followed by a fall on the post-tonic, unstressed syllable.

Final rises are the most observed patterns in Armenian intonation question.

In bisyllabic and polysyllabic words, the rise on the tonic syllable was followed by a fall in the post-tonic syllable.

Colloquial Armenian exhibits a remarkable difference in putting the stress and question intonation in the polar question. Whereas in SMEA, the question lies on the full last syllable of the stress bearing verbal form, in colloquial Armenian, more commonly, the stress and question intonation falls on the auxiliary. In colloquial Armenian the question stress may even fall on a final schwa-syllable.

Coll. Միասին ե՞ք գալու: *Miasin êk' galu?* [mijasín_ékʰ galu]

Stand. Միասին եք գալու: *Miasín êk' galu?* “Will you come together?”

Coll. Գնում ե՞ս գրադարան: *gnum és gradaran?* [gənum_əs gradaran]

Stand. Գնում ես գրադարան: *gnúm es gradaran?* “Are you going to the library?”

Coll. Սա ի՞նչ է: Վագ՞ր, թե՞ առյուծ: *sa inc' ē? Vagé'r t'ê arjuc?* [sa ɪntʃʰ_a vakʰər th'ê arjuts]

Stand. Սա ինչ է: Վագր, թե՞ առյուծ: *sa inc' ē? Vagr t'ê arjuc?* “What is this? A tiger or a lion?”

– Content questions

In content questions the interrogative pronouns bear the main stress and rising tone of interrogative sentence. The *wh-* pronoun with its rising tone appears in preverbal focus position. The contour after the stressed nucleus with rising tone is falling.

(27) Ո՞ւր ես գնում:

úr es gn-um?

Where-NOM you are go-PTCP.PRES.

“Where are you going?”

In principle, the intonation contours of polar and content questions are the same, with a rising tone on the nucleus of the question and a falling tone after the stressed syllable.

c. Exclamatory Sentences⁷⁰

69. Volkskaya, Grigoryan 1999: 160–164.

70. Xač'atryan 1978: 130–170. Ačařyan 1971: 6: 287–296.

The intonation of exclamatory sentences is usually spread on the whole utterance, but there is an intonational centre on a certain word in the utterance, which may coincide with the logical stress.

- (28) Ինչքա՛ն գեղեցիկ է այս աղջիկը:
inč'kân gelec'ik ē ays ałjik-ě!
 [ɪnktʰkʰân ɡɛɛtsʰik _ɛ ajs aχtʰikə]
 “This girl is beautiful!”

- (29) Վա՛յ, ի՞նչ է պատահել քեզ:
vây ínč' ē patahel kèz?
 [váj ɪntʰ _ɛ patahel kʰɛz]
 “Óh! What has happened to you?”

The main intonational feature is the rising tone on the nucleus and the fall or the remaining on this tone after the nucleus. The stressed syllable in an exclamatory intonation is also spoken longer and more intensely than all others.⁷¹

The tone pitch however depends on the position of the stressed nucleus: if it occurs at the end of the exclamatory utterance, it is the highest pitch and also has the greatest length. If it occurs at the utterance's beginning, it is just a “little bit higher and longer” than the other syllables.

Thus:

- if the stressed nucleus is at the beginning of the sentence, the tone rises exactly on this nucleus and falls in the following syllables.
- if the stressed nucleus is at the end of the utterance, then the tone constantly, gradually rises.
- if the stressed nucleus occurs in the middle of the utterance, the intonation contour is rising-falling, i.e. the tone rises on the stressed nucleus and falls after it.

Exclamatory interjections or modal words bear the stress and thus the rising tone.

d. Imperatives and Prohibitives⁷²

A typical imperative/prohibitive sentence has a distinctive rise on the nucleus (usually the last syllable of the imperative verb form or the prohibitive particle մի՛ *mi*), although the general intonation contour is much like a declarative sentence. The main intonational difference is the more actively spoken stress (the rising tone) on the nucleus in imperatives/prohibitives.

71. Abelyan 1971: 34.

72. Ałayan 1978: 56–74.

- (30) Գնա՛ տուն:

gná tun!
 go-IMP.2.SG house-NOM
 “Go home!”

- (31) Մի՛ գնա տուն:

mí gna tun!
 NEG go-IMP.2.SG house-NOM
 “Do not go home!”

The stress of imperatives/prohibitives is also comparatively quicker and longer than the one in declarative sentences; even the schwa is more strongly articulated in an imperative intonation.⁷³

Excursus: Vocative.⁷⁴

A word conveys vocative functions only by intonation. The rising in tone on the nucleus and the falling of tone after the nucleus is prototypical for vocatives. But these intonation contours may differ in the flexibility of the rise: it may be abrupt; slowly rising; pronounced weakly or strongly – depending on the position of the vocative and on the number of elements in vocative functions.

- The highest pitch occurs in vocative utterances that consist only of the vocative element.
- In sentence’s initial position, and consisting just of one element, the vocative element shows the strongest and highest pitch. There is a clearly perceptible pause after the rising tone of the vocative element.

- (32) Լիլիթ:

Lilit’
 “Lilit’!”

- (33) Տիկի՛ն, ձեր պահանջը կկատարվի:

tikʰn jer pahanj-ě kkatar-v-i.
 madam.NOM your request.NOM-the comply with-pass-COND.FUT.3.SG
 “Madam, your request will be complied with.”

The intonation is even stronger, if the vocative element occurs in a directive.

73. Abeġyan 1971: 34.

74. Badikyan 1983: 227–290.

(34) Արամ, արի՛ այստեղ:

Arám ar-i aystel!

Aram.NOM come-IMP.2.SG. here

“Aram, come here!”

- If the vocative occurs in any other position than beginning of the sentence, it is comparatively weaker. If the vocative element follows an interjection, this interjection also intensifies the intonation contour of the vocative in a higher and quicker rising of tone.
- If the vocative occurs in an interrogative sentence, the centre of the sentence’s intonation is the questioned word, thus the intonation of the vocative is comparatively weaker and shorter than in other vocative expressions.

(35) Ո՞ւր ես գնում, պապիկ:

úr es gn-um papík?

wh-where you are go-PTCP.PRES. grandpa.NOM

“Where are you going, Grandpa?”

CHAPTER 2

Morphology

2.1 Nouns

The noun in EA falls into different classes according to its semantic, morphological and word formation features.

Semantic criteria, in general, divide nouns into

- a. concrete nouns: denoting concrete entities, i.e. accessible to the senses, observable or measureable and
- b. abstract nouns, which are typically non-observable and non-measurable.

Concrete nouns are further subdivided into

- a. proper nouns; including e.g. personal names, place names etc.
- b. common nouns; denoting objects, states of affairs or individual representatives thereof.

Nouns can also semantically be distinguished according to their “nominal aspect” and their countability.

- Individual aspect, [+shape], [–structure]: a countable, but not divisible, noun. Count nouns are syntactically combined with quantifiers, particularly numerals; count nouns appear in both singular and plural, as in երկու տուն *erku tun* “two houses” (lit.: two house), չորս երեխա *čors erexa* “four children”, (lit.: four child).
- Mass aspect, [–shape] [+structure]: not countable, but divisible nouns. Mass nouns usually appear only in the singular and never in the plural. They syntactically co-occur with classifiers as in երկու բաժակ ջուր *erku bažak ĵur* “two glasses of water” (lit.: two glass water).
- Collective aspect, [+shape] [+structure]: nouns expressing a group or set of several members in terms of a single unit. Collective nouns co-occur with quantifiers, especially numerals.

2.1.1 Semanto-Syntactic categories

2.1.1.1 Humanness/Animacy

MEA has no a gender distinction; natural gender is included in the lexicon entry; the grammatical gender can be changed by suffixing the female suffix -ուհի *-uhi* to the neutral (or inherently male) word.

MEA distinguishes the semanto-syntactic category humanness/animacy, i.e. MEA distinguishes between nouns denoting persons (+human) and nouns denoting objects, state of

affairs and even animals (–human); thus, all personal names, all nouns denoting person e.g. job titles are basically (+human), but even personified animals or objects. Thus, chess figures and playing cards are also basically (+human). In general, however, animals and plants are (–human).

The lexically inherent or semantically predetermined \pm humanness of a noun may, however, be changed in certain semantic, and even morpho-syntactic, contexts. This is particularly true for the personification of objects and animals and the “institutionalization” and “depersonification” of nouns denoting persons.

It seems that in Colloquial Armenian, the humanness distinction is gradually expanding to an animacy distinction; especially within the noun subclass of (–human) animals, when referring to a certain, specific animal and not to animals in general.

- (1) Աննան շներ է սիրում:

Anna-n šn-er ē sir-um.
 Anna.NOM-the dog.PL-NOM she is love-PTCP.PRES.
 “Anna loves dogs.” (In general, all dogs)

- (2) Աննան սիրո՞ւմ Ե իր հոր շներին:

Anna-n sir-um ē ir
 Anna.NOM-the love-PTCP.PRES. she is her
hor šn-er-i-n.
 father-DAT dog-PL-DAT-the
 “Anna loves her father’s dogs.” (Specific, defined dogs)

The category “humanness” is of importance primarily for the case assignment and morphological expression of the direct object (=patient) of a transitive verb. In general, (+human) direct objects appear in the dative case, whereas (–human) direct objects appear in the nominative. The humanness distinction is also substantial for the expression of the passive object (logical subject) of a passivised verb in the bare ablative or as a postpositional phrase, and even to distinguish the various functions of detransitivised verbs.

It was the Armenian grammarian Asatryan who, in 1970, first gave a systematic overview of the interaction of the category ‘humanness’ focusing on the morphological expression of a direct object of a transitive verb, with definiteness.

1. (+human) noun, denoting a definite person dative (with definite article)
 Ես սիրում եմ իմ մորը: *Es sir-um em im mor-ě.* I love my mother.
2. (+human) noun, denoting a definite object, state of affair → nominative (with definite article)
 Նա իր ընկերը կորցրեց: *Na ir ěnker-ě korc’reč’.* He lost his friend.
3. (+human) noun, denoting an indefinite, non-specific person → dative (without definite article)
 Նա ուսանողի սիրեց: *Na usanol-i sireč’.* He loved a student.
4. (+human) noun, denoting an indefinite object, institution or state of affairs (depersonification) → nominative (without definite article)

Ես հայր եմ կորցրել: *Es hayr em korc'el*. I have lost (my) father.

5. (–human) noun, denoting a definite object or state of affair → nominative (with definite article)

Ես վարդը գտա: Նա կովը մորթեց: *Es vard-ě gta. Na kov-ě mort'ec'*. He killed the cow.

6. (–human) noun, denoting a definite person (“personification”) → dative (with definite article)

Սոխակը իր վարդին գտավ: *Soxak-ě ir vard-i-n gtav*. The nightingale found its rose. Գյուղացին ոչ մի կովի չի մորթի: *Gyulac'i-n oc' mi kov-i č'i mort'i*. The farmer will not kill any cow.

7. (–human) noun, denoting an indefinite, non-specific object, state of affair → nominative (without indefinite article)

Ես վարդ գտա: *Es vard gta*. I found a rose. Նա կով մորթեց: *Na kov mort'ec'*. He killed a cow.

8. (–human) noun, denoting an indefinite person (personification) → dative (with definite article)

Սոխակը ամեն վարդի չի սիրի: *Soxak-ě amen vard-i č'i siri*. The nightingale will not love every rose. Գյուղացին ոչ մի կովի չի մորթի: *Gyulac'i-n oc' mi kov-i č'i mort'i*. The farmer will not kill any cow.

Among the possible expressions given by Asatryan the following two cases occur seldom and are highly unproductive:

2. (+human) noun, denoting a definite object, state of affair → nominative (with definite article)

Կենդանին ճանաչում է իր տերը: *Kendani-n čanač'-um ē ir ter-ě*. An animal knows its master.

6. (–human), denoting a definite person (“personification”) → dative (with definite article)

Արևը շոյում է յուրաքանչյուր տերևի: *Arew-ě šoy-um ē yurak'anč'yur terew-i*. The sun caresses each leaf.

One can follow, that the case assignment (dative vs. nominative) is to the direct object of a transitive verb primarily and depends on the “contextual humanness” of a noun rather than on the inherent humanness as given in the basic lexical entry of a noun. Secondly, definiteness of a noun also seems to be of importance for case assignment; this is particularly true, if a (+human) noun appears as contextually (–human) and thus is generalised and indefinite.

(3) Տեսա մի մարդ:

tes-a mi mard.

see-AOR.1.SG INDEF person.NOM

“I saw a person.” (Absolutely neutral statement)

- (3) a. Տեսա մի մարդու:
 tesa mi mard-u.
 see-AOR.1.SG INDEF person-DAT
 “I saw a (certain) person...”

The second form with (+human) indefinite direct object in the nominative (3a) seems to be used only in cases where the person “I” saw is additionally specified by a following sentence or dependent clause. In a completely neutral and indefinite expression the first form (3) is preferably used.

The division into semantic classes is also reflected in the morphological declension classes, but also in word formation (derivation, composition).

2.1.1.2 Number

MEA distinguishes between singular and plural. The division of nouns according to the expression of number is the following:

- a. count nouns, combining with singular and plural;
- b. nouns combining only with singular, i.e. singularia tantum;
- c. nouns combining only with plural, i.e. pluralia tantum.

The following noun groups belong to singularia tantum.

- a. (Abstract) collective nouns suffixed with -ություն *-ut’yun* or -ելեն *-elen*, as e.g. մարդկություն *mardkut’yun* “mankind”, ուսանողություն *usanolut’yun* “student body”, երկաթեղեն *erkat’elen* “ironware, hardware” etc.
- b. Abstract nouns suffixed with -ություն *-ut’yun*, denoting
 - qualities as found in հպարտություն *hpartut’yun* “pride”, կարմրություն *karmrut’yun* “redness” etc.
 - nouns from the lexical field job/profession as in երկրագործություն *erkragorcut’yun* “agriculture, tillage”, գյուղատնտեսություն *gyulatntesut’yun* “agriculture” etc.
 - nouns from the lexical fields of policy, sociology e.g. ստրկատիրություն *strkatirut’yun* “slavery” etc.
 - nouns from the lexical fields of science, various fields of studies as e.g. լեզվաբանություն *lezvabanut’yun* “linguistics”, երկրաբանություն *erkrabanut’yun* “geology” etc.
- c. abstract nouns suffixed with -իզմ *-izm*, as in սոցիալիզմ *soc’ializm* “socialism”, կապիտալիզմ *kapitalizm* “capitalism” etc.
- d. material nouns, like. կաթ *kat* “milk”, գինի *gini* “wine”, երկաթ *erkat* “iron” etc.
- e. Nouns denoting certain objects or a certain person (as e.g. personal or place names)

In some contexts, however, the nouns given above may also occur in the plural. This can occur with personal names in the plural, referring to various persons or to family members.

- (4) Մեր կուրսի երկու Արամները լավ են սովորում:

mer kurs-i erku Aram-ner-ě lav en sovor-um.
 our course-DAT two Aram.NOM-PL-the good they are learn-PTCP.PRES.
 “The two Arams on our course learn well.”

MEA no longer has real pluralia tantum. The majority of those words inherited as former dual words or plural words from Classical Armenian are nowadays interpreted as regular countable words and as such can also combine with the plural, such as աչք *ač'k* “eye”, ոտք *otk* “foot”, as well as խելք *xelk* “mind, intellect”, միտք *mitk* “thought”, կյանք *kyank* “life” etc.

The following two groups of nouns may, however, be considered as pluralia tantum.

- a. Nouns with inherited Classical Armenian plural forms -նք *-nk'*, անք *-ank'*, ոնք *-onk'*, -ունք *-unk'*, which denote a family or kin, cannot combine with the plural e.g. Վարդանենք *Vardanenek* “the family/kin of Vardan”
- b. Geographical names already showing a plural morpheme.

Formation of Number

The singular is expressed with a zero-morpheme, whilst the plural is expressed by means of the allomorph suffix -(ն)եր *-(n)er*, which is directly attached to the noun stem.

1. Plural in -եր *-er*
 - -եր *-er* is generally suffixed to monosyllabic words.

Exceptions to this general rule for monosyllabic words

- a. The following monosyllabic nouns: ռուս *rus* “Russian”, ռուսներ *rus-ner* “Russians”, մարդ *mard* “human, person”, մարդիք *mard-ik* “humans, people”, կին *kin* “woman”, կանայք *kanayk* “women”.
- b. Nouns inherited from Classical Armenian, but with the loss of the final (-n) and thus of the second syllable in the course of Armenian language development. These former -n-nouns form the plural with the suffix – ներ *ner*: ձուկ *juk* “fish”, ձեռ *jeř* “hand”, թոռ *t'or* “grandchild”, ոտ *ot* “foot”, մուկ *muk* “mouse”, եզ *ez* “ox”, լեռ *leř* “mountain”, բեռ *beř* “load; burden”, մատ *mat* “finger”, գառ *gař* “lamb”.

This plural formation is also applied to compound nouns the last element of which is a monosyllabic word, which is interpreted as nominal, e.g. հեռագիր *heřagir* “telegraph” - հեռագրեր *heřagr-er* “telegraphs”; պամանագիր *paymanagir* “contract” - պայմանագրեր *paymanagr-er* “contracts” etc.

If, however, the monosyllabic lexeme (the last element of the compound is interpreted as being deverbal, the plural suffix – ներ *ner* must be used, e.g. դասատու *dasatu* “teacher” < -տու *-tu* < տալ *tal* “give” դասատու-ներ *dasatu-ner* “teachers”; պատմագիր *patmagir* < -գիր *-gir* < գրել *grel* “write”, “historian”, պատմագիր-ներ *patmagir-ner* “historians” etc.

2. Plural in – ներ *-ner*
 - The suffix – ներ *-ner* is generally used with all polysyllabic nouns.

- Those nouns consisting of one and a half syllables, i.e. nouns of which one syllable is not formed with a full vowel, but with the unstressed central vowel ը *ě*, form the plural in the following way:
 - a. if the word's first syllable is formed with the central vowel ը *ě*, then this word is interpreted as bisyllabic and the suffix -ներ *-ner* has to be used, as in ընկեր ընկեր-ներ *ěnker – ěnker-ner* “friend to friends”, գնդակ գնդակ-ներ *g(ě)ndak – g(ě)ndak-ner* “ball to balls” etc.
 - b. if the word's second syllable is formed with the central vowel ը *ě*, then this noun is interpreted as monosyllabic and thus the suffix -եր *-er* has to be used, as in աստղ աստղ-եր *ast(ě)ł – ast(ě)ł-er* “star – stars”; վագր վագր-եր *vag(ě)r – vag(ě)r-er* “tiger – tigers”; կայսր կայսր-եր *kays(ě)r – kays(ě)r-er* “emperor – emperors”; տետր տետր-եր *tet(ě)r – tet(ě)r-er* “notebook – notebooks” etc.

Apart from these productive suffixes there are some other plural suffixes which have been inherited from Classical Armenian and which are still used with certain nouns or in certain contexts and styles.

3. Plural in -իկ *-ik*

This plural suffix occurs only with the noun մարդ *mard* “human/person” and its compounds, such as մարդ *mard* մարդ-իկ *mardik*, տղամարդ *tlamard* “man” տղամարդ-իկ *tlamardik* etc.

4. Plural in -այք *-ayk'*

This plural suffix occurs only with the nouns կին *kin* “woman” and պարոն *paron* “mister” and their compounds, such as e.g. կին *kin* “woman” կան-այք *kanayk'*, տիկին *tikin* “Mrs.” տիկնայք *tiknayk'*; պարոն *paron* “Mr.” - պարոնայք *paronayk'* etc.

5. Plural in -ք *-k'*

This plural suffix is commonly used in colloquial Armenian, particularly with the noun երեխա *erexa* “child” and nouns denoting origin, ending in -ցի, -*c'i*, as e.g. in երեխա *erexa* “child” - երեխեք *erexek'*; գյուղացի *gyulac'i* “farmer” - գյուղացիք *gyulac'ik'*

- (5) Ազգությամբ բելառուս էր, էրեխեք չունեինք, ինքը հիվանդ էր:
(Hetk' 15.01.2006)

<i>azgut'y-amb</i>	<i>belar'us</i>	<i>ēr</i>	<i>ērex-ek'</i>
nationality-INST	White Russian.NOM	he was	child-PL.NOM
<i>č'-un-eink'</i>	<i>ink'-ě</i>	<i>hivand</i>	<i>ēr.</i>
neg-have-PAST.1.PL	he.NOM	ill	he was

“He was White Russian by nationality, we had no children, he was ill.”

6. Plural of Personal Names

The plural forms of personal names -անք *ank'*, -ենք *-enk'* and -ունք *-unk'* denote the affiliation and membership to a certain person. The forms in -ենք *-enk'* are nowadays the most frequent and productive ones, whereas the other forms tend to occur in colloquial Armenian and in older texts. Վարդան *Vardan* – Վարդանենք *Vardanenk'* “the family/kin of Vardan”.

Excursus: Alternation in Plural Formations

Alternation due to the suffixation of the plural suffixes and the involved change of stress may happen with the weak vowels -u- and -i-.

1. In the initial position i- and u- remain unchanged in plural formations.
2. In the medial position -i- and -u- underlie alternations with plural formations.
 - a. In general, the medial -i- is reduced to -ě- in monosyllabic nouns. Exceptions to this plural alternation are the following words: դիրք *dirk* ‘position, setting’, ժպիտ *žpit* ‘smile’, լիք *lic* ‘charge, filling’, կիրճ *kirč* ‘canyon’, հիմք *himk* ‘base’, ծիրք *jirk* ‘gift, talent’, ճիչ *čič* ‘cry’, նիշ *niš* ‘mark’, շիթ *šit* ‘jet; stream’, վիհ *vih* ‘abyss’, քիմք *k'imk* ‘palate’, ֆիլմ *film* ‘Film’ etc.
 - b. The medial -i- of polysyllabic nouns remain unchanged in plural formations, as in բժիշկ *bžišk* ‘doctor’: բժիշկներ *bžišk-ner*; հաշիվ *hašiv* ‘invoice’: հաշիվներ *hašiv-ner*, որոշիչ *orošič* ‘attribute’: որոշիչներ *orošič'ner* etc.
 - Exceptions to this rule are (a) the lexeme երկիր *erkir* ‘country’, in plural formations with the reduced vowel -i- to -ě- Երկրներ *erkr-ner* (NOM.PL) as well as (b) all compound nouns the last element of which is a monosyllabic deverbal lexeme containing -i- such as պատմագիր *patmagir* ‘historian’: պատմագիրներ *patmagir-ner*.
 - c. The medial -u- is generally reduced to -ě- in monosyllabic words, as in ջուր *jur* ‘water’: ջրեր *jr-er*, սուրբ *surb* ‘holy’: սրբեր *srb-er*.
 - d. There are however some monosyllabic nouns, in which -u- remains unchanged e.g. թուխս *t'uxs* ‘brood-hen’, թուրք *t'urk* ‘Turk’, խութ *xut* ‘reef’, կուռք *kur'k* ‘idol’, կուտ *kut* ‘core’, կուրս *kurs* ‘course’, հուն *hun* ‘channel, riverbed’, հուշ *huš* ‘recollection, memory’, մուտք *mutk* ‘entrance’, մուրճ *murč* ‘hammer’, ռումբ *řumb* ‘bomb’, սուրճ *surč* ‘coffee’, տուրք *turk* ‘fee; toll’, տուփ *tup* ‘box’, տուֆ *tuf* ‘tuff’, քունք *k'un'k* ‘temple’ etc.
 - e. There are even some monosyllabic words with -u- which used to show reduction, but which are not productively reduced any more, such as բուք *buk* ‘snow-storm’, բուրգ *burg* ‘pyramid’, դուքս *duks* ‘duke’, հունձ *hunj* ‘harvest’, սուգ *sug* ‘sorrow, grief’, քուրմ *k'urm* ‘priest’ etc.
 - f. The -u- of the last syllable of polysyllabic compounds remains unchanged, if the plural is formed by means of the suffix -ner as in մեծատուն *mecatun* ‘rich man’ – եծատուններ *mecatunner*. It is reduced to -ě-, if the plural is formed by means of -er, as in հանքաջուր *hank'ajur* ‘mineral water’ – հանքաջրեր *hank'ajrer*, ծառաբուն *cařabun* ‘tree nest’ – ծառաբներ *cařabner*.
 - g. The medial -u- of polysyllabic nouns remains unchanged if plural form -ner is used.
- 3 In the final position -i and -u may underlie alternations with plural formations
 - -i and -u remain unchanged in polysyllabic nouns, such as կատու – կատուներ *katu – katu-ner* ‘cat to cats’, գինի – գինիներ *gini – gini-ner* ‘wine to wines’ etc.
 - The final -u of a monosyllabic noun changes with the plural suffix -er to -v-, as in e.g. ձու *ju* ‘egg’ ձվեր *j-v-er* ‘eggs’ etc.

The Use of the Plural

The plural is not used with countable nouns in combination with modifying cardinal numbers and indefinite quantifiers.

- (6) Ես տեսնում եմ երեք աղջկա:

Es tesn-um em erek' aljk-a.
I.NOM see-PTCP.PRES. I am 3 girl-DAT
“I see three girls.”

However, the plural is obligatory in combination with the collective quantifier բոլոր *bolor* “all” and the quantifier շատ *šat* “many/much”. With the distributive quantifiers ամեն *amen* “all” and յուրաքանչյուր *yurakanč'yur* “each” the nouns obligatorily appear in the singular.

- (7) Ես պիտի կարդամ բոլոր գրքերը:

Es piti kard-am bolor grk'-er-ě.
I.NOM read-DEB.FUT.1.SG all book-PL.NOM-the
“I must read all books.”

- (8) Ես ճանաչում եմ շատ ուսանողների:

Es čanač'-um em šat usanoł-ner-i.
I.NOM know-PTCP.PRES. I am many student-PL-DAT
“I know many students.”

The plural must also be used if apart from the quantifying attribute, nouns also have other modifying attributes, such as adjectives, possessives, determiners etc.

- (9) Ես տեսնում եմ եղբոր երեք աղջիկներին:

Es tesn-um em elb-or erek' aljik-ner-i-n.
I.NOM see-PTCP.PRES. I am brother-DAT three girl-PL-DAT-the
“I see my brother’s three daughters (girls).”

- (10) Ես տեսնում եմ այս երեք աղջիկներին:

Es tesn-um em ays erek' aljik-ner-i-n.
I.NOM see-PTCP.PRES. I am this three girl-PL-DAT-the
“I see these three girls.”

- (11) Ես գովում եմ իմ հինգ ուսանողներին:

Es gov-um em im hing usanoł-ner-i-n.
I.NOM praise-PTCP.PRES. I am my five student-PL-DAT-the
“I praise my five students.”

- a. Ես գովում եմ հինգ ուսանողներին:

Es gov-um em hing usanoł-ner-i-s.
I.NOM praise-PTCP.PRES. I am five student-PL-DAT-my
“I praise my five students.”

2.1.2 Declension classes

The noun can also be grouped according to its morphological (and semantic) features into various declension classes. The most productive declension is the i-declension.

Following the traditional grammar approach, one distinguishes vowel or thematic declension from consonant or athematic declension.

The declension is formed by means of case endings, which are directly attached to the noun's stem in the singular or following the plural suffix.

SMEA uses the same case endings for the ablative case in -ից *-ic'*, the instrumental case in -ով *-ov* (respectively in consonant an-declension -ամբ *-amb*) as well as for the locative case in -ում *-um*. These suffixes are used both in the singular and the plural. Case endings in the plural are the same for all declension classes.

stem-(plural suffix)-(case ending)-(definiteness/possessiveness suffix)

In declension, as in word formation and plural formation, the stress shift happens, due to which alternations may happen with the weak vowels *i* and *u*.

Alternations in Declension

1. Initial position: in the initial position both *i-* and *u-* remain unchanged in declension.
2. Medial position
 - a. The medial *-i* of monosyllabic nouns is generally reduced in declension, as in e.g. սիրտ *sirt* "heart" – սրտի *srti*, գիրք *girk'* "book" – գրքի *grk'i*, թիզ *t'iz* "hand (as measure)" – թզի *t'zi*, միս *mis* "meat" – մսի *msi*, լիճ *lic'* "lake" – լճի *lci*, վիզ *viz* "neck" – վզի *vzi*, գիժ *giž* "madman" – գժի *gži* etc.
 - There are some monosyllabic words, in which *-i* remains unchanged in declension, such as դիրք *dirk'* "position, setting", ժպիտ *žpit* "smile", լից *lic'k* "charge, filling", կիրճ *kirč* "canyon", հիմք *himk'* "base", ծիրք *jirk'* "gift, talent", ճիչ *čič* "cry", նիշ *niš* "mark", շիթ *šit'* "jet; stream", վիհ *vih* "abyss", քիմք *k'imk'* "palate", ֆիլմ *film* "Film" etc.
 - b. The medial *-i* of polysyllabic words is reduced to *-ě-*, as in բժիշկ *bžišk-* բժշկի *bžški* "doctor, physician", հաշիվ *hašiv* – հաշվի *hašv-i* "account", ուսուցիչ *usuc'ič* – ուսուցչի *usuc'č-i* "teacher" etc.
 - c. The medial *-u-* is reduced in monosyllabic words, such as սուր *sur* "sword" – սրի *sri*, մուր *mur* "soot" – մրի *mri*, թուր *t'ur* "sabre" – թրի *t'ri*, հուր *hur* "fire" – հրի *hri*, թուբ *t'ut* "mulberry" – թթի *t't'i*, սուտ *sut* "lie" – ստի *sti*, ջուր *jur* "water" – ջրի *jri*, ճուտ *čut* "chick" – ճտի *čti* etc.
 - There are some monosyllabic words, in which *u-* remains unchanged in declension, such as թուխս *t'uxs* "brood-hen", թուրք *t'urk'* "Turk", խութ *xut'* "reef", կուռք *kuřk'* "idol", կուտ *kut* "core", կուրս *kurs* "course", հուն *hun* "channel, riverbed", հուշ *huš* "recollection, memory", մուտք *mutk'* "entrance", մուրճ *murč* "hammer", ռումբ *řumb* "bomb", սուրճ *surč* "coffee", տուրք *turk'* "fee; toll", տուփ *tup'* "box", տուֆ *tuf* "tuff", քունք *k'unk'* "temple" etc. Some of the nouns given here used to show reduction of the medial *-u* in former days.
 - d. The medial *-u* of the last element of a polysyllabic compound remains unchanged if it is not a noun ending in *-ություն* *-ut'yun*, *-ում* *-um*, *-ուն* *-un*, such as. մեծատուն *-մեծատան*.

3. Final position

The final -u is changed to -v- with case endings in instances of belonging to the u-declension, such as ծու յս “egg” – ծվի *jvi*, կատու *katu* “cat” – կատվի *katvi*, լեզու *lezu* “language/tongue” – լեզվի *lezvi* etc.

Other alternations in declension affect

- the medial vowel *a* which may be deleted ($\omega \ a < 0$), as in ամառ *amar* “summer” ամռան *amran*, is a particularly productive alternation in colloquial Armenian: բերան *beran* “mouth” – բերնի *bern-i*⁷⁵
- the medial vowel *e* (ե, է) which is reduced to -i- or completely deleted ($\epsilon \ \bar{e} < \text{ի i, 0}$), as in տէր *tēr* “lord” – տիրոջ *tiroj*, ձմեռ *jmeṛ* “winter” – ձմռան *jm(ē)ṛan*
- the medial diphthong *uy* is reduced in high literary styles in monosyllabic words to *u* as in հույս *hyus* “hope” – հուսո *huso*, լույս *luys* “light” – լուսո *luso*; otherwise, particularly in colloquial Armenian, it remains unchanged.
- the medial diphthong *uy* is reduced to *ǽ* in monosyllabic words, such as քույր *k’uyr* ք(ը)րոջ *k’(ē)roj*, բույն *buyṇ* “bird’s nest” – բ(ը)նի *b(ē)ni* etc.
- the medial diphthong *nuy* in monosyllabic words is reduced to *ǽ* or even entirely deleted in colloquial and dialectal Armenian, such as ձյուն *jyun* “snow”, ձ(ը)նի *j(ē)ni*,⁷⁶ ալյուր *alyur* “flour” – ալրի *alri*⁷⁷ etc.

MEA has eight declension classes; it is the dative singular that specifies and denominates the declension classes.

The -i, -u, -an, -va and -oյ declension types are grouped with vowel declension. The consonant declension types are relatively unproductive and can be found in the declension classes of -a and -o.

The subclassification of nouns into declension classes is both motivated by morphological and semantic reasons.

2.1.2.1 *i-declension*

This most productive declension class is not semantically motivated. Apart from the majority of MEA nouns being declined according to this group, the following nouns also classify with the i-declension class. The i-declension is also the most frequently used declension in colloquial Armenian; here even other declension classes are replaced by the more productive i-declension (see below):⁷⁸

75. In both written and spoken Armenian բերան *beran* – բերանի *berani* is nowadays regarded as common form.

76. In written Armenian ձյուն *jyun* – ձյան *jyan* or in spoken Armenian sometimes ձյան *jyuni*

77. In written Armenian ալյուր *alyur* – ալյուրի *alyuri*; this is also the more common form in spoken Armenian.

78. (Լարաօկյան 1981: 92) for colloquial Armenian in general and (Զակ’արյան 1981: 216) for colloquial Yerevan Armenian mentions the frequent replacement of the following declension

- a. Nominalised adjectives, pronouns as well as nominalised possessive datives, as e.g.
- կանաչ *kanacʿ* “green” : կանաչը *kanacʿē* “the green” : կանաչի(ն) *kanacʿin*, կանաչից *kanacʿicʿ*, կանաչով *kanacʿov*, կանաչում *kanacʿum*
 - իմ *im* “my” : իմը *imē* “mine” : իմի(ն) *imi(n)*, իմից *imicʿ*, իմով *imov*, իմի մեջ *imi mej*
 - Արամի գիրքը *Arami girkē* “Aram’s book”: Արամինը *Araminē* “Aram’s”, Արամինի(ն) *Aramini(n)*, Արամինից *Araminicʿ*, Արամինով *Araminov*, Արամինի մեջ *Aramini mej*
- b. The nouns հույս *huys* “hope”, լույս *luys* “light”, սուգ *sug* “sorrow/grief”, are nowadays predominantly inflected following the i-declension, particularly in colloquial Armenian.⁷⁹ Apart from these productive forms, in high literary style, in idioms and compounds the older, classical forms are still used:
- հույս *huys* “hope”, հուսով եմ *husov em* “I hope”
 - լույս *luys* “light” – լուսո *luso*, but in modern words լույսի քեկում *luysi bekum* “refraction”
 - սուգ *sug* “sorrow/grief”, սգո ճառ *sgo čar* “funeral speech”, but more common սգի զգեստ *sgi zgest* “mourning (clothes)”
- c. Nouns ending in -(ը)ր (*ē*)r. These nouns are inherited from the Classical Armenian e-declension of r-stems,⁸⁰ which is nowadays highly unproductive and often replaced by the i-declension, particularly in colloquial Armenian. In high literary style as well as in some compounds, the Classical declension is however still used:
- դուստր *dustr* “daughter”, դստեր *dster*: coll. դստրի *dstri*
 - կայսր *kaysr* “emperor”, կայսեր *kayser*: coll. կայսրի *kaysri*
- d. Nouns ending in -ստ *st* and -նդ *-nd*. These nouns are inherited from the Classical Armenian an-declension⁸¹ and are only used in this antiquated or high literary style, some compounds and in some idioms. In colloquial language they are replaced by the i-declension⁸²

classes by i-declension: vowel u-, an- (particularly nouns ending in -um), -va, and -oj as well as the limited consonantal declensions in a- and o-. Particularly affected are the inherited declensions from Classical Armenian, as will be specified in this chapter.

79. Լարաջլյան 1981: 92; Հակոբյան 1981: 216.

80. e.g. Classical Armenian, SG. < դուստր *dustr*, դստեր *dster*, զդուստր *zdustr*, ի դստերէ *i dsterē*, դստերք *dsterb*, ի դստեր *is dster*.

81. e.g. Classical Armenian, SG. ծնունդ *cnund* < ծնունդ *cnund*, ծննդեան *cnndean*, զծնունդ *zcnund*, ի ծննդենէ *i cnndenē*, ծննդեամբ *cnndeamb*, ի ծննդեան *i cnndean*.

82. Լարաջլյան 1981: 92; Հակոբյան 1981: 216.

- գալուստ *galust* “arrival”, գալստյան *galstyan*, coll. (modern) – գալուստի *galusti*
- հանգիստ *hangist* “rest, peace”, հանգստյան *hangstyan* as in հանգստյան օրը *hangstyan ōr* “day off”: coll. (modern) հանգստ-ի *hangsti*
- ծնունդ *cnund* “birth”, ծննդ-յան *cnndyan* as in ծննդյան օրը *cnndyan ōrē* “birthday”: coll. (modern): ծննդ-ի *cnndi*.

If a noun ends in -ա *a* or -ո *o*, the sequence of the final [ɑ] or [ɔ] and thematic vowel [i] Ի *i* in morpheme boundary triggers the insertion of the glide [j], which is also expressed in orthography as յ *y*, as in e.g. տղա *tla* “boy” տղայի *tlayi*, կինո *kino* “cinema; movie” կինոյի *kinoyi*.

If a mono- or bisyllabic noun ends in [u] – ու *u*, the sequence of [u] with thematic vowel [i] becomes [v] վ *v*, as in լեզու *lezu* “language/tongue” լեզվի *lezvi*, առու *aʁu* “brook” առվի.

սար *sar* “mountain”

	SG.		PL.
NOM	սար(ը)	<i>sar(ě)</i>	սար-եր(ը) <i>sar-er(ě)</i>
DAT	սար-ի(ն)	<i>sar-i(n)</i>	սար-եր-ի(ն) <i>sar-er-i(n)</i>
ABL	սար-ից	<i>sar-ic'</i>	սար-եր-ից <i>sar-eric'</i>
INST	սար-ով	<i>sar-ov</i>	սար-եր-ով <i>sar-er-ov</i>
LOC	սար-ում	<i>sar-um</i>	սար-եր-ում <i>sar-er-um</i>

2.1.2.2 *u-declension*

Certain nouns are classified with the u-declension.

- Nouns ending in -i, with the exception of
 - nouns for days of the week
 - personal and place names of non-Armenian origin
 - compounds consisting of տելի *teli* as the second element
 - the nouns անդրի *andri* “statue”, շվի *švi* “shalm”, սպի *spi* “seam/scar”, տատի *tati* “grandma, պապի *papi* “grandfather”, հացի *hac'i* “ash tree”, etc.
- The four nouns մարդ *mard* “person”, ամուսին *amusin* “husband”, անկողին *ankolin* “bed”, Աստված *astvac* “god” and their compounds
- The nominalised infinitives
- The noun սեր *ser* “love”.

The final -i belonging to the stem of the noun is often replaced by -u in the dative and ablative cases of polysyllabic nouns; the instrumental is directly attached to the i-less stem of the noun.

The locative is rarely used in this declension class; it is more often analytically expressed by means of the postposition մեջ *mej* “in” and the noun in the dative case.

քամի *kami* “wind”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	քամի	<i>kami</i>	քամի-ներ(ը)	<i>kami-ner(ě)</i>
DAT	քամ-ու(ն)	<i>kam-u(n)</i>	քամի-ների(ն)	<i>kami-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	քամ-ուց	<i>kam-uc’</i>	քամի-ներից	<i>kami-ner-ic’</i>
INST	քամ-ով	<i>kam-ov</i>	քամի-ներ-ով	<i>kami-ner-ov</i>
LOC	քամ-ում	<i>kam-um</i>	քամի-ներ-ում	<i>kami-ner-um</i>

մարդ *mard* “person”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	մարդ(ը)	<i>mard(ě)</i>	մարդիկ	<i>mard-ik</i>
DAT	մարդ-ու(ն)	<i>mard-u(n)</i>	մարդկանց	<i>mardkanc’</i>
ABL	մարդ-ուց	<i>mard-uc’</i>	մարդկանցից	<i>mardkanc’ic’</i>
INST	մարդ-ով	<i>mard-ov</i>	մարդկանով	<i>mardkanov</i>
LOC	–		–	

գնալը *gnal-ě* “the going” (nominalised infinitive)

	SG.	
NOM	գնալ(ը)	<i>gnal(ě)</i>
DAT	գնալ-ու	<i>gnal-u</i>
ABL	գնալ-ուց	<i>gnal-uc’</i>
INST	գնալ-ով	<i>gnal-ov</i>
LOC	(գնալ-ում)	(<i>gnal-um</i>)

It is interesting to note, that in colloquial Armenian, some words belonging to the i-declension, are inflected following this u-declension, as e.g. տղա *tla* “boy” < տղու *tł-u* (DAT) instead of i-declension տղայի *tla-y-i* (DAT).⁸³

2.1.2.3 *an-declension*

This declension class comprises the following nouns:

- all nouns in -ում *-um* inherited from Classical Armenian -ումն *-umn*⁸⁴
- all monosyllabic nouns that origin in Classical Armenian simple n-stems,⁸⁵ such as մուկ *muk* “mouse”, դուռ *dur* “door”, լեռ *leř* “mountain”, գառ *gar* “lamb”, ձուկ *juk* “fish”, նուր *nur* “pomegranate”. The following Classical Armenian n-stems are more frequently inflected according to the productive i-declension: եզ *ez* “ox”, թոռ *tōř* “grandchild”, ծունկ *cunk* “knee”, ծոռ *coř* “goose berry”.

83. Լարալյան 1981: 92.

84. In Classical Armenian, stems in -ումն *-umn*, a consonant declension class: ուսում *usum* “study”: ուսման *usm-an*, զուսումն *z-usm-an*, յուսման *y-usm-anē*, ուսմամբ *usm-amb*, յուսում *y-usum*.

85. In Classical Armenian simple stems in -ն *-n*, a consonant declension class: մուկն *mukn* “mouse”, մկ-ան *mk-an*, գ-մուկն *z-muk-n*, ի մկ-ան-ի *mk-anē*, մկ-ամբ *mk-amb*, ի մկան *i mk-an*.

- c. all nouns denoting seasons of the year, i.e. գարուն *garun* “spring”, ամառ *amar* “summer”, աշուն *ašun* “autumn” and ծմեռ *jmeṛ* “winter”.
- d. the noun մանուկ *manuk* “child”.

Also some alternations occur in the u-declension

- If the noun contains [u] -ու -*u* in the last syllable, this [u] -ու -*u* is deleted in declension
- If the noun is monosyllabic, the final [u] -ու -*u* is reduced to [ə] -ը -*ě-* in declension, as in e.g. դուռ *duṛ* - դռան *d(ě)ṛan*, մուկ *muk* - մկան *m(ě)kan*.

The ablative in -ից -*ic’* and the instrumental in -ով -*ov* are formed in the following ways:

- in nouns ending in -ում -*um* the ablative and instrumental endings are directly attached to the nominative of the nouns, as in անկում *ankum* “fall/breakdown” անկումից *ankumic’* անկումով *ankumov*; բաժանում *bažanum* “separation” բաժանումից *bažanumic’* բաժանումով *bažanumov* etc.
- in monosyllabic nouns having -ի -*i-* or -ու -*u-*, the ablative and instrumental endings are attached to the stems with reduced vowel to -ը -*ě-*, as in e.g. ծունկ *cunk* “knee” ծնկից *cnkic’*, ծնկով *cnkov*.
- in nouns originating in Classical Armenian -ն -*n-* stems, the -ն -*n-* occurs in the ablative and instrumental, e.g. դուռ *duṛ* “door” դռնից *dṛ-n-ic’* դռնով *dṛ-n-ov*.
- nouns denoting seasons of the year attach the ablative ending to the dative form and the instrumental to the nominative form, such as. գարուն *garun* “springtime”, գարնանից *garn-a-nic’*, գարունով *garun-ov*.
- the noun մանուկ *manuk* “child” attaches both ablative and instrumental endings to the nominative form.

ուսմ *usum* “study”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	ուսում(ը)	<i>usum(ě)</i>	ուսում-ներ(ը)	<i>usum-ner-(ě)</i>
DAT	ուսմ-ան(ը)	<i>usm-an(ě)</i>	ուսում -ների(ն)	<i>usum-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	ուսում-ից	<i>usum-ic’</i>	ուսում -ներ-ից	<i>usum-ner-ic’</i>
INST	ուսում-ով	<i>usum-ov</i>	ուսում -ներ-ով	<i>usum-ner-ov</i>
LOC	(ուսումի մեջ	<i>usum-i mej</i>	ուսում-ների մեջ	<i>usum-ner-i mej</i>

մուկ *muk* “mouse”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	մուկ(ը)	<i>muk(ě)</i>	մկ-ներ(ը)	<i>mk-ner(ě)</i>
DAT	մկ-ան(ը)	<i>mk-an(ě)</i>	մկ-ների(ն)	<i>mk-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	մկն-ից	<i>mkn-ic’</i>	մկ-ներ-ից	<i>mk-ner-ic’</i>
INST	մկն-ով	<i>mkn-ov</i>	մկ-ներ-ով	<i>mk-ner-ov</i>
LOC	(մկն-ում	<i>mkn-um</i>	մկ-ներ-ում	<i>mk-ner-um</i>

մանուկ *manuk* “child”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	մանուկ(ը)	<i>manuk(ě)</i>	մանուկ-ներ(ը)	<i>manuk-ner-(ě)</i>
DAT	մանկ-ան(ը)	<i>mank-an(ě)</i>	մանուկ-ների(ն)	<i>manuk-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	մանուկ-ից	<i>manuk-ic’</i>	մանուկ-ներից	<i>manuk-ner-ic’</i>
INST	մանուկ-ով	<i>manuk-ov</i>	մանուկ-ներ-ով	<i>manuk-ner-ov</i>
LOC	–		–	

2.1.2.4 *va-declension*

- This declension class is semantically motivated: it comprises all nouns denoting time, such as time of the day, days of the week, e.g. գիշեր *gišer* “night”, երկուշաբթի *erkušabt’i* “Monday”, but NOT the following nouns, grouped with the *i*-declension: դար *dar* “century”, րոպե *rope* “minute”, վայրկյան *vayrkyan* “second” and երեկո *ereko* “evening”.
- Some Armenian place names such as Լոռի *Loři*, Շուշի *Šuši* used were originally inflected following the *va*-declension, nowadays, however, they are inflected according to *i*- or *-u* declension.
- The noun մահ *mah* “death” may also be inflected according to the *va*-declension if expressing a particular time reference.

Thus, the *va*-declension is primarily used to express a particular time reference. If, however, the noun does not principally refer to time but to a general or transferred meaning, it has to be inflected following the *i*-declension. The time reference is additionally marked with quantifying or temporal nominal attributes, such as անցյալ *anc’yal* “past/last”, նախորդ *naxord* “past”, այս *ays* “this”, հաջորդ *hajord* “next”, գալիս *galis* “to come/next”, եկող *ekoł* “coming”, մյուս *myus* “next” etc.

This means, that the *va*-declension is mainly used with nouns expressing a period of time or the temporary process of an action, whereas the *i*-declension is used with nouns expressing a point in time or the temporary begin of an action.

- (12) Մեկ շաբաթվա ընթացքում ավարտեցինք մեր աշխատանքները:

Mek šabat’-va ěnt’ac’k’-um avartec’-ink’ mer ašxatank’-ner-ě.
 one week-DAT POST complete-AOR.1.PL. our work-PL.NOM-the
 “In the course of one week we completed our work.”

- (13) Մեկ օրվա մեջ Մարինեն գրեց իր զեկուցումը:

Mek ōr-va mej Marine-n gr-ec’ ir zekuc’um-ě.
 one day-DAT POST Marine.NOM-the write-AOR.3.SG. her report.NOM-the
 “Marine wrote her report in one day.”

- (14) Մյուս տարվանից սկսված մենք զբաղվելու ենք այդ աշխատանքով:

Myus tar-vanic’ sks-v-ac menk’ zbatvel-u.
 other year-ABL begin-pass-PTCP.RES. we.NOM occupy-PTCP.FUT.

enk' ayd ašxatank'-ov.
 we are that work-INST
 “Starting next year we will be occupied with that work.”

- (15) Երեք շաբաթից նա մեկնում է Հավայան կղզիներ՝ արձակուրդի:
erek' šabat'-ic' na mekn-um ē Havayin
 three week-ABL he.NOM leave-PTCP.PRES. he is Hawaii
klzi-ner arjakurd-i.
 island-PL.NOM holiday-DAT
 “In three weeks he leaves for Hawaii for holiday.”

- (16) Երկու տարուց մենք կգնանք Չինաստան:
Erku tar-uc' menk' kgna-nk' Č'inastan.
 two year-ABL we.NOM go-SUBJ.FUT.1.PL China.NOM
 “In two years we will go to China.”

- (17) Մեկ րոպեից պատասաւտ կլինեմ:
Mek rope-ic' patrast klin-em.
 one second-ABL ready be-COND.FUT.1.SG
 “I will be ready in one minute.”

Formation

Basically, all nouns belonging to this class can form the ablative with -վանից *-vanic'*, which is directly attached to the nominative form, such as օր *ōr* “day” -օրվա *ōr-va* (DAT) – օրվանից *ōr-vanic'*.

The instrumental in -ով *-ov* is usually attached to the nominative form; only with a few nouns is it attached to the dative form.

The locative is seldom used. The only productive case is with the noun շաբաթ *šabat'* “week”, as in մեկ շաբաթում *mek šabat'um* “in one week”.

օր-*ōr* “day”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	օր(ը)	<i>ōr(ĕ)</i>	օր-եր(ը)	<i>ōr-er(ĕ)</i>
DAT	օր-վա(ն)	<i>ōr-va(n)</i>	օր-երի(ն)	<i>ōr-er-i(n)</i>
ABL	օրվան-ից	<i>ōr-van-ic'</i>	օր-եր-ից	<i>ōr-er-ic'</i>
INST	օր-ով	<i>ōr-ov</i>	օր-եր-ով	<i>ōr-er-ov</i>
LOC	օր-ում	<i>ōr-um</i>	օր-եր-ում	<i>ōr-er-um</i>

2.1.2.5 *oĵ* -declension

This rather small class comprises most of the nouns denoting kinship, as well as the nouns տէր *tēr* “lord/master”, ընկեր *ēnker* “friend” and their compounds.

Formation

The ablative and instrumental endings are attached to the dative form ending in -ոյ *-oĵ*.

Only with a few nouns, the instrumental ending can also be attached to the nominative form, as in e.g. ընկեր *ēnker*, ընկերոջ *ēnker-oj*, ընկերոջից *ēnker-oj-ic* but ընկերով *ēnker-ov*.

քույր *k'yur* “sister”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	քույր(ը)	<i>k'uyr(ě)</i>	քույր -ներ(ը)	<i>k'uyr-ner(ě)</i>
DAT	քր-ոջ(ը)	<i>k'r-oj(ě)</i>	քույր -ների(ն)	<i>k'uyr-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	քրոջ-ից	<i>kroj-ic'</i>	քույր -ներ-ից	<i>k'uyr-ner-ic'</i>
INST	քրոջ-ով	<i>kroj-ov</i>	քույր -ներ-ով	<i>k'uyr-ner-ov</i>
LOC	–		–	

2.1.2.6 Consonant -a-declension

The following nouns are inflected following the consonant -a-declension:

- all nouns ending in -ություն *-ut'yun*
- all nouns ending in -յուն *-yun*
- monosyllabic nouns ending in -ուն *-un*.

Alternation in declension occurs in the group of monosyllabic nouns in -ուն *-un*, in which the vowel -ու *u-* is reduced to -ը *ě-*, as in e.g. տուն *tun* – տնից *t(ě)n-ic'*.

Formation

The ablative ending is attached to the nominative form, e.g. հերոսություն-ից *herosut'yun-ic* “from heroism”, սյուն-ից *syun-ic* “from the column”, տն-ից *tn-ic* “from the house”.

There are two possibilities for an instrumental ending, which are both attached to the nominative form.

- The instrumental in -ով *ov* is attached to the nouns ending in -յուն *yun* and -ուն *un*, as in անկյուն *ankyun* “corner” - անկյունով *ankyun-ov*, տուն *tun* “house” - տնով *tn-ov*.
- The instrumental in -ամբ *amb*, which is inherited from Classical Armenian, is attached to nouns ending in -ություն *ut'yun*, such as հերոսություն *herosut'yun* “heroism” հերոսությամբ *herosut'y-amb*. In colloquial Armenian the instrumental ending -ով *ov* is also used for nouns ending in -ություն *-ut'yun*; the ending is directly attached to the nominative form, e.g. հերոսություն *herosut'yun* “heroism” հերոսությունով *herosut'yun-ov*.
- The locative ending is attached to the nominative form. The locative is not often used due to semantic constraints.

հերոսություն *herosut'yun* “heroism”

	SG.	
NOM	հերոսություն(ը)	<i>herosut'yun(ě)</i>
DAT	հերոսությամ(ը)	<i>herosut'yan(ě)</i>
ABL	հերոսություն-ից	<i>herosut'yun-ic'</i>
INST	հերոսությամբ	<i>herosut'yamb</i>
LOC	հերոսություն-ում	<i>herosut'yun-um</i>

անկյուն *ankyun* “corner”

NOM	անկյուն(ը)	<i>ankyun(ě)</i>	անկյուն-ներ(ը)	<i>ankyun-ner(ě)</i>
DAT	անկյան(ը)	<i>ankyan(ě)</i>	անկյուն-ների(ն)	<i>ankyun-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	անկյուն-ից	<i>ankyun-ic'</i>	անկյուն-ներից	<i>ankyun-ner-ic'</i>
INST	անկյուն-ով	<i>ankyun-ov</i>	անկյուն-ներ-ով	<i>ankyun-ner-ov</i>
LOC	անկյուն-ում	<i>ankyun-um</i>	անկյուն-ներ-ում	<i>ankyun-ner-um</i>

տուն *tun* “house”

NOM	տուն(ը)	<i>tun(ě)</i>	տն-եր(ը)	<i>tn-er(ě)</i>
DAT	տան(ը)	<i>tan(ě)</i> ⁸⁶	տն-եր-ի(ն)	<i>tn-er-i(n)</i>
ABL	տն-ից	<i>tn-ic'</i>	տն-եր-ից	<i>tn-er-ic'</i>
INST	տն-ով	<i>tn-ov</i>	տն-եր-ով	<i>tn-er-ov</i>
LOC	տն-ում	<i>tn-um</i>	տն-եր-ում	<i>tn-er-um</i>

2.1.2.7 Consonant -o-declension

This declension comprises only a few nouns and their compounds: հայր *hayr* “father”, մայր *mayr* “mother”, եղբայր *elbayr* “brother”.

Formation

Both ablative and instrumental endings are attached to the dative form.

The synthetic locative is not used because of semantic constraints.

հայր *hayr* “father”

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	հայր(ը)	<i>hayr(ě)</i>	հայր-եր(ը)	<i>hayr-er(ě)</i>
DAT	հոր(ը)	<i>hor(ě)</i>	հայր-եր-ի(ն)	<i>hayr-er-i(n)</i>
ABL	հոր-ից	<i>hor-ic'</i>	հայր-եր-ից	<i>hayr-er-ic'</i>
INST	հոր-ով	<i>hor-ov</i>	հայր-եր-ով	<i>hayr-er-um</i>
LOC	–		–	

2.1.2.8 Deviating or obsolete/antiquated declensions

The noun աղջիկ *aljik* “girl” shows a deviating inflection; however, some Armenian authors group this noun with the vowel an-declension⁸⁷.

86. Please note that the definite dative form is also lexicalised with the meaning “(at) home”.

87. In Classical Armenian this noun is grouped with consonant-declension of stems in -ուկ/-իկ -*uk/-ik*, as e.g. աղջիկ *aljik*, աղջկ-ան *aljk-an*, զաղջիկ *zaljik*, յաղջկանէ *y-aljk-anē* աղջկամբ *aljk-amb*, յաղջկան *y-aljk-an*.

	SG.		PL.	
NOM	աղջիկ(ը)	<i>aljik(ě)</i>	աղջիկ -ներ(ը)	<i>aljik-ner(ě)</i>
DAT	աղջկա(ն)	<i>aljka(n)</i>	աղջիկ -ներ-ի(ն)	<i>aljik-ner-i(n)</i>
ABL	աղջկան-ից	<i>aljkan-ic'</i>	աղջիկ -ներ-ից	<i>aljik-ner-ic'</i>
INST	աղջկան-ով	<i>aljkan-ov</i>	աղջիկ -ներ-ով	<i>aljik-ner-ov</i>
LOC	–	–	–	–

Some nouns have kept the inflection of inherited declension classes from Classical Armenian; nonetheless, these declensions are only used in high literary style and in idioms.

- Remains of the Classical Armenian vowel a-declension,⁸⁸ which used to be the prototypical declension for personal names, are considered archaisms and occur only in fossilised forms, such as Սևանա լիճ *Sewana Lič* “Lake Sevan”.
- Remains of the Classical Armenian o-declension,⁸⁹ particularly with the nouns սեր *ser* “love”, հույս *huys* “hope”, լույս *luys* “light”, սուգ *sug* “sorrow”, պատիվ *pativ* “honour”, հուր *hur* “fire” are still used in literary language, in Church lexicon and in fossilised forms, but in modern language they are declined following the productive *i-declension*. The only exception is the noun սեր *ser* “love”, which is still productively inflected following the Classical Armenian paradigm of the o-declension: սեր *ser*, սիրո *siro*, սիրուց *siruc'*, սիրով *sirov*.
- The -յան *-yan* declension of nouns ending in -ուստ *-ust* and -նդ *-nd*⁹⁰ is almost obsolete and only used in idioms and fossilised forms. In all other cases this declension is replaced by the productive *i-declension*.
- The – ր *-er* declension⁹¹ used for nouns ending in -ր *-r* is only used in idioms and fossilised forms; otherwise it is completely replaced by the forms of the *i-declension*.

The inflection of nouns ending in -անք *-ank'*, ենք *-enk'* is not considered as a single declension class, since it only reflects the regular plural forms of the noun paradigm. It is the dative form in -անց *-anc'* or -ենց *-enc'* which is the basis for the formation of the ablative and instrumental.

The Declension of Compounds Connected with “and” or “-”

If two nouns are connected by means of the coordinating conjunction որ *u* “and” or the hyphen, they are regarded as compound nouns. Such a compound usually appears only in the singular. Only the second part of such a compound noun is inflected – according to the

88. The prototypical declension of personal names in Classical Armenian, e.g. Տիտան *Titan*, Տիտան-աւ *Titanay*, գ-Տիտան *zTitan*, ի Տիտան-այ *i Titanay*, Տիտան-աւ *Titanaw*, ի Տիտան *i Titan*.

89. See above. The vowel o-declension of Classical Armenian of սեր *sēr* “love”, սիր-ոյ *siroy*, գ-սեր *zsēr*, ի սիր-ոյ *i siroy*, սիր-ող *sirow*, ի սեր *i sēr*

90. See above, the Classical Armenian consonant an-declension of nouns in -ուրդ *-urd* and -ունդ *-und*.

91. See above, the Classical Armenian consonant e-declension of nouns in -r.

declension class of the respective noun. The second part of the compound noun may also show determining suffixes such as the definite article or the possessive suffix.

E.g.

աչք ու ունքը *ač'k' u unk'-ě* “eye and ear”: աչք ու ունքի *ač'k' u unk'-i*, աչք ու ունքից *ač'k' u unk'-ic'*, աչք ու ունքով *ač'k' u unk'-ov*

սար ու ձորը *sar u jorě* “mountain and valley”: սար ու ձորի *sar u jor-i*, սար ու ձորից *sar u jor-ic'*, սար ու ձորով *sar u jor-ov*

աղ ու հաց *ał u hac'* “salt and bread”: աղ ու հացի *ał u hac'-i*, աղ ու հացից *ał u hac'-ic'*, աղ ու հացով *ał u hac'-ov*

օր ու գիշեր *ōr u gišer* “day and night”: օր ու գիշերվա *ōr u gišer-va* etc.

If such compounds denote persons, there are two ways of declension.

- a. Only the second noun is inflected and may have a suffixed definite article.
- b. The first noun is inflected in the dative case; the second noun is inflected in any case and may also have the suffixed definite article.

E.g.

մայր ու աղջիկ *mayr u aljik* “mother and daughter”

- a. մայր ու աղջկա *mayr u aljka*, մայր ու աղջկանից *mayr u aljkanic'*, մայր ու աղջկանով *mayr u aljkanov*
- b. մոր ու աղջկա *mor u aljka*, մոր ու աղջկանից *mor u aljkanic'*, մոր ու աղջկանով *mor u aljkanov*

Varying Declension of Certain Nouns

As already mentioned above, certain nouns may occur with various declension types, which is mainly due to morphological, semantic, morpho-semantic and even diachronic features of these particular nouns.

The occurrence of various morphological forms of a noun is caused by:

hypergeneralisation of the extremely productive i-declension, especially in colloquial Armenian;

semantic variation e.g. the already mentioned specific time reference of the va-declension;

the gradual loss of inherited Classical Armenian forms.

Double forms occur with the following declension classes:

- -ան/-ի *-an/-i*-declensions. This may be the case with nouns ending in -ում *-um*, but also with the monosyllabic stems inherited from Classical Armenian -ն *-n*-stems. These nouns may also be declined following the i-declension, except the nouns մուկ *muk* and դուռ *duř*.
- -ու/ի *-u/-i*-declensions are case with place names and personal names of non-Armenian origin, which are nowadays usually declined following the i-declension, e.g. Գյումրի *Gyumri*, Գյումրու *Gyumr-u* vs. more frequent/productive Գյումրիի *Gyumri-i*

- -վա/-ի *va/-i*-declensions. As explained above, the -վա *va*-declension is mainly semantically motivated, primarily comprising nouns with a particular time reference. This semantic motivation may be so strong that even place names could be used with a particular time reference and are thus inflected according to the *va*-declension.

2.1.3 Case

MEA distinguishes five morphological cases, which fulfil various semantic and syntactic functions.

- Nominative
- Dative
- Instrumental
- Ablative
- Locative

The case endings are attached to the noun stem in the singular or the plural. In the plural all case endings are uniform for all nouns.

Nominative	stem-plural-0 (-DEF)
Dative	stem-plural-i (-DEF)
Instrumental	stem-plural-ov
Ablative	stem-plural-ic'
Locative	stem-plural-um

In many cases, the synthetic locative is replaced by a postpositional phrase consisting of the postposition մեջ *mej* “in” and the noun in the dative.

2.1.3.1 Nominative

The morphological nominative has a zero-morphem-ending and is regarded as an unmarked case. The nominative expresses many functions as a syntactic and semantic case.

The primary functions of the nominative are the syntactic ones.

- The prototypical case of the subject of intransitive and transitive verbs shows no formal (i.e. morphological, syntactic) distinction between various semantic functions of the nominative subject as (+human) agent, natural-force agent or even the instrumental agent. In MEA there is also no formal difference between the experiencer and agent subject.

- (18) Աշակերտը գնում է դպրոց:

<i>Ašakert-ě</i>	<i>gn-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>dproc'</i>
pupil.NOM-the	go-PTCP.PRES.	he is	school.NOM
“The pupil goes to school.” (Agent subject with intransitive verb)			

- (19) Աշակերտը սովորում է հայերեն:

<i>Ašakert-ě</i>	<i>sovor-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>hayeren.</i>
pupil.NOM-the	learn-PTCP.PRES.	he is	Armenian.NOM
“The pupil learns Armenian.” (Agent subject with transitive verb)			

- (20) Քամին կոտրեց պատուհանը:

K'ami-n kotrec' patuhan-ě.
 wind.NOM-the break-AOR.3.SG window.NOM-the
 “The wind broke the window”. (Natural force agent with transitive verb)

- (21) Ջուրը հանգցրեց կրակը:

Ĵur-ě hang-c'r-ec' krak-ě.
 water.NOM-the extinguish-caus-AOR.3.SG fire.NOM-the
 “The water extinguished the fire.”
 (Instrumental agent with transitive verb. Of course, the instrumental agent implies a human agent)

- b. The prototypical case of the (–human) direct object of a transitive verb may also be used for (+human) direct objects, if they are interpreted as objects, institutions, i.e. as (–human), indefinite and non-specific.

- (22) Արամը կարդում է այս գիրքը:

Aram-ě kard-um ē ays girk'-ě.
 Aram.NOM-the read-PTCP.PRES. he is this book.NOM-the
 “Aram reads this book.”

- (23) Արամը բժիշկ կանչեց:

Aram-ě bžišk kanč'-ec'.
 Aram.NOM-the doctor.NOM call-AOR.3.SG.
 “Aram called a doctor.”

- c. As predicative nominative

- (24) Նրա անունը Արամն է:

Nra anun-ě Aram-n ē.
 His name.NOM-the Aram.NOM-the it is
 “His name is Aram.”

- (25) Առաջին ձիավորը հնագետ էր:

Ařājin jiaavor-ě hnaget ēr.
 first horseman.NOM-the archaeologist.NOM he was
 “The first horseman was an archaeologist.”

- d. As vocative

- (26) Վահա՛ն, արի՛ այստեղ:

Vahan, ari aystel!
 Vahan.NOM come.IMP.2.SG. here
 “Vahan, come here!”

The nominative fulfils the following functions as the semantic case:

- e. As the temporal nominative it denotes the time of an action without referring to the beginning or the end of the action. Combined with the preposition մինչև *minč'ew* “until”, the nominative also denotes the temporal end of an action.

- (27) Գիշերը անձրև եկավ:

Gišer-ě anjrew ek-av.
 night.NOM-the rain.NOM come-AOR.3.SG
 “The rain fell in the night.”

- f. The local nominative it denotes the place to which an action is directed and usually answers the question “where (to)?”. The local nominative is generally used with verbs of motion.

- (28) Գյուղանիցները գնացին դաշտ:

Gyulaci-ner-ě gnac-'in dašt.
 Farmer-PL.NOM-the go-AOR.3.PL field.NOM
 “The farmers went to the field.”

- g. The quantitative nominative connotes a certain measure and is usually expressed with measuring units.

- (29) Մեկ ժամում անցանք քսան կիլոմետր:

Mek žam-um anc'-ank' k'san kilometr.
 one hour-LOC pass-AOR.1.PL 20 kilometre.NOM
 “In one hour we covered 20 kilometres.”

- h. The nominative of price/value denotes the price or value of a certain object/person.

- (30) Գիրքն արժե 1500 դրամ:

Girk'-n arž-e 1500 dram.
 book.NOM-the cost-PRES.3.SG 1500 dram.NOM
 “The book costs 1,500 Dram.”

- i. The final nominative (of nominalised infinitives, which is used to express the goal of an action, is obsolete and can only be found in antiquated, high literary use. Nowadays the final nominative is completely replaced by the final dative or, in colloquial Armenian, also by the postpositional phrase consisting of the postposition համար *hamar* and the noun in the dative.

- (31) *Ոչխարը բեր կթել:

oč'xar-ě ber kt'-el!
 sheep.NOM-the bring-IMP.2.SG milk-INF
 “Bring the sheep to milk!”

- a. Ոչխարը բեր կթելու:

oċ'xar-ĕ ber kt'el-u!
 sheep.NOM-the bring-IMP.2.SG milk-INF-DAT
 "Bring the sheep to milk!"

- b. Ոչխարը բեր կթելու համար:

oċ'xar-ĕ ber kt'el-u hamar!
 sheep.NOM-the bring-IMP.2.SG milk-INF-DAT POST
 "Bring the sheep to milk!"

2.1.3.2 Dative

Due to case syncretism of the genitive and dative, the morphological dative case fulfils various syntactic and semantic functions, which can be regarded as typical functions of both the morphological genitive and morphological dative.

According to the Armenian grammar traditions, the genitive is mainly described as dependent from a noun (i.e. adnominal) and the dative as dependent from a verb (adverbal).

The case shows the primary function of marking a possessive relation in its genitive function. That is, the case expresses a possessive relation between the head noun and the noun in the dative. In the broader sense this relationship between the head noun and the noun in the dative also indicates affiliation or origin. Thus, one can distinguish the following semantic prototypical genitive functions of the dative.

Adnominal Dative Function

- a. The possessive dative denotes ownership or possession. MEA neither structurally distinguishes alienable and inalienable nor inherent and non-inherent possession. In MEA, inherent possession, as expressed with body parts, can also be expressed without indicating the possessor and do not have to be particularly marked.

- (32) Աշակերտի գիրքը նոր է:

Ašakert-i girk'-ĕ nor ĕ.
 pupil-DAT book.NOM-the new it is
 "The pupil's book is new."

- (33) Անուշի եղբայրը դպրոց է գնում:

Anuš-i elbayr-ĕ dproc' ĕ gn-um.
 Anuš-DAT brother.NOM-the school.NOM he is go-PTCP.PRES.
 "Anuš's brother goes to school."

- b. The dative of origin shows a person or object of which a person or object originates.

- (34) Կատվի ծագը

katv-i jag-ĕ
 cat-DAT young.NOM-the
 cat's young = "kitten"

- c. The partitive dative stands for the noun defined in the relationships of the whole to its parts.

(35) ուսանունների մի խումբ
usanol-ner-i mi xumb
 student-PL-DAT INDEF group.NOM
 “A group of students”

- d. The qualitative dative indicates the quality or character of the head noun.

(36) որսի շուն *ors-i šun* “hound” (Lit.: hunting-DAT dog)

- e. The subjective dative suggests a subject-predicate relationship; the head noun names an action performed by the noun in the dative. The subjective dative can also be replaced by a simple sentence, in which the noun in the dative becomes the sentence’s subject.

(37) ամպի գոռալը
amp-i gor-al-ě
 cloud-DAT rumble-INF.NOM-the
 “The rumbling of the cloud/ the cloud’s rumbling.”

(38) տիրոջ գալուստը
tiroj galust-ě
 Lord-DAT arrival.NOM-the
 “The arrival of the Lord/the Lord’s arrival.”

- f. The objective dative denotes an object-predicate relationship, i.e. the noun in the dative modifies the head noun from which one can infer an action worked on the dative. In other words the objective dative stands for a person or object, which is the direct object of an action.

(39) շենքի կառուցումը
šenk'-i kařucum-ě
 building-DAT construction.NOM-the
 “The construction of the building.”

(40) այս տղամարդու սպանությունը
ays tlamard-u spanut'yun-ě
 this man-DAT murder.NOM-the
 “The murder of this man.”

If the head noun is expressed by a real noun and not by any nominalised infinitive, the objective noun is always expressed in the dative.

Please note that, by contrast, nominalised infinitives as head nouns combine either with the objective dative (with +human nouns) or with the objective nominative (with –human nouns). (See Ch. 3.4.5.1. “Nominalised Infinitives”, p. 549f.)

- (41) շենք կառուցելը
šenk' kaʃuc'-el-ě
 building.NOM construct-INF.NOM-the
 “The construction of the building.”
- (42) այս տղամարդու սպանելը
ays tlamard-u spanel-ě
 this man-DAT kill-INF.NOM-the
 “The killing of this man.”
- g. The dative of purpose or contents identifies the purpose or intended recipient or contents of the head noun.
- (43) գրքերի պահարան
grk'-er-i paharan
 book-PL-DAT cupboard.NOM
 “Book shelf/ bookcase” (A shelf for books)
- (44) ջրի աման
jr-i vessel
 water-DAT vessel.NOM
 “Water vessel” (A vessel for water)
- (45) պատերազմի դաշտ
paterazm-i dašt
 war-DAT field.NOM
 “Battlefield” (a field for battle)
- (46) Պավելին ամուսնացնելու ժամանակն էր:
Pavel-i-n amusna-c'n-el-u žamanak-n ēr.
 Pavel-DAT-the marry-caus-INF-DAT time.NOM-the it was
 “It was the time to make Pavel marry.”
- h. The dative of price and value is only used with some archaic or fossilised forms and is not productively used any more.
- (47) հինգ դրամի ապրանք
hing dram-i aprank'
 five dram-DAT goods.NOM
 “Goods for five drams”

Apart from these semantic functions, the dative case is also used in prototypical syntactic functions of the dative, depending mainly on the verb. (Adverbial dative functions).

Adverbial Dative Functions

- a. The dative of the (+human) direct object in its primary syntactic function denotes the (+human) direct object of a transitive verb.

- (48) Աշոտը տեսավ Արամին:

<i>Ašot-ě</i>	<i>tes-av</i>	<i>Aram-i-n.</i>
Ašot.NOM-the	see-AOR.3.SG	Aram-DAT-the
S	V	O

“Ašot saw Aram.”

- Dative of the indirect object represents the indirect object of trivalent verbs.

- (49) Դասախոսը ուսանողին տվեց գիրքը:

<i>Dasaxos-ě</i>	<i>usanol-i-n</i>	<i>tvec'</i>	<i>girk'-ě.</i>
Lecturer.NOM-the	student-DAT-the	give-AOR.3.SG	book.NOM-the
S	iO	V	O

“The lecturer gave the book to the student.”

- The dative of the subject of non-finite verbs, in participial constructions with the participle resultative and future the dative, signifies the subject (logical agent).

- (50) Արամի ուղարկած նամակը կարդացել եմ:

<i>Aram-i</i>	<i>ułark-ac</i>	<i>namak-ě</i>	<i>kardac'-el</i>	<i>em.</i>
Aram-DAT	send-PTCP.RES.	letter.NOM-the	read-PTCP.PERF.	I am

“I have read the letter sent by Aram.”

- The dative of causee in causative constructions with causativised verbs shows the causee of the action:

- (51) Արամը Աշոտին բացել տվեց արտղը:

<i>Aram-ě</i>	<i>Ašot-i-n</i>	<i>bac'-el</i>	<i>tvec'</i>	<i>artł-ě.</i>
Aram.NOM-the	Ašot-DAT-the	open-INF	give-AOR.3.SG	box.NOM-the

“Aram made Ašot open the box.”

This dative also fulfils further semantic functions

- The temporal dative, which denotes the time and in which course the action is performed; it also indicates the date. In this function the dative is always combined with the suffixed definite article.

- (52) Գառնանը գնալու ենք Մոսկվա:

<i>Gařnan-ě</i>	<i>gnal-u</i>	<i>enk'</i>	<i>Moskva.</i>
spring-DAT-the	go-PTCP.FUT.	we are	Moscow.NOM

“In spring we will go to Moscow.”

- The dative of local complement connotes the place of an action. However, it is often replaced by postpositional phrases. The use of the dative to express the place of an action is wide-spread and occurs preferably in those situations, where the exact local position of an object/person is either unknown or non-specific (i.e. in, on, at, over, under) or irrelevant for the action itself. (See Ch. 2.1.3.5. Locative, p. 100f.)

- (53) Նրանք պառկած էին գետի ափին:

Nrank' paŋk-ac ėin get-i ap'-i-n.
 they.NOM lie-PTCP.RES they were river-DAT bank-DAT-the
 “They were resting on the river’s bank.”

- c. The dative of complement of purpose is used to mark the purpose or goal of an action. In this case, the dative is mainly used on infinitives.

- (54) Գյուղն էր իջել պատանին, աղջիկ տեսնելու:

Gyul-n ėr ij-el patani-n ałjik
 village.NOM-the he was descend-PTCP.PERF.young man.NOM-the girl.NOM
tesnel-u.
 see-INF-DAT
 “The young man had descended to the village to see girls.”

- (55) Աշոտը գնաց գրադարան՝ գրքի:

Ashot-ĕ gnac' gradaran grk'-i.
 Ashot.NOM-the go-AOR.3.SG library.NOM book-DAT
 “Ashot went to the library for books (to take books).”

In colloquial Armenian the dative of complement is often replaced by a postpositional phrase with the postposition *hamar* “to/in order to” and the infinitive in the dative case.

Some semantic verb groups also obligatorily combine with the dative:

- a. Trivalent verbs of “giving”, where the dative fulfils the function of the indirect object: տալ *tal* “give”, մատուցել *matuĉel* “to present, to offer”, առաջարկել *aŋajarkel* “to propose, to suggest”, պարգևել *pargewel* “to give”, նվիրել *nvirel* “to present, to donate”, մատնել *mat-nel* “to betray; to give away”, վճարել *vĉarel* “to pay”, կտակել *ktakel* “to will”, վաճառել *vaĉaŋel* “to sell”, ծախել *caxel* “to sell”, վարձատրել *varjatrel* “to pay, to recompense” etc.

- (56) Բացի այդ, ինքը որոշակի գումար է նրանց վճարել, սակայն ապացուցել չի կարող: (Hetk' 08.01.2007)

bac'i ayd ink-ĕ oroŝaki gumar ė nranc' vĉar-el
 PREP that he.NOM certain amount.NOM he is they.DAT pay-PTCP.PERF.
sakayn apac'uc'-el ĉ'-i kar-oł.
 CONJ prove-INF neg-he is can-PTCP.PRES.

“Apart from this, he has paid them a certain amount, but he can not prove (it).”

- (57) ՀՀ առաջին տիկինը հագուստներ և կոշիկներ նվիրեց մանկատան բոլոր 110 սաներին: (Armenpress 29.12.2005)

HH aŋajin tiki-n-ĕ hagust-ner ew koŝik-ner
 RA first Lady.NOM-the cloth-PL.NOM CONJ shoe-PL.NOM
nvir-ec' mankat-an bolor 110 san-er-i-n.
 give-AOR.3.SG children's home-DAT all 110 orphan-PL-DAT

“The First Lady of the Republic of Armenia presented clothes and shoes to all 110 orphans of the children’s home.”

b. Verbs of “approaching”, such as մոտենալ *motenal* “to approach/to draw near”

- (58) Չեմ համարում, որ մոտեցել ենք հարցի լուծմանը:
(Ařavot 05.04.2006)

ĉ-em hamar-um or motec'-el enk'
NEG-I am see-PTCP.PRES. CONJ approach-PTCP.PERF. we are
harc'-i lucm-an-ě.
problem-DAT solution-DAT-the

“I do not see that we have approached the problem’s solution.”

c. Verbs denoting mutual effect or of being closely connected with something/somebody, such as e.g. մասնակցել *masnack'el* “participate at”, գործակցել *gorcack'el* “participate at, work with”, աջակցել *ařakc'el* “to help, to assist”, համաձայնել *hamajaynel* “to agree with”, աշխատակցել *ařxatakc'el* “to operate, to work”, ուղեկցել *ulekc'el* “to accompany, to guide”, մտերմնալ *mtermnal* “to become friends”, բարեկամանալ *barekamanal* “to become friends”, ծանոթանալ *canot'anal* “to become acquainted with”, ընկերանալ *ėnkeranal* “to become friends” etc.

- (59) Գիտաժողովին մասնակցելու են Հայաստանից, Սփյուռքից, ինչպես նաև արտերկրից հրավիրված մասնագետներ: (Armenpress 05.01.2006)

gitařolov-i-n masnack'el-u en Hayastan-ic' Sp'yut'k'-ic'
conference-DAT-the participate-PTCP.FUT. they are Armenia-ABL Diaspora-ABL
inč'pes naew arterkr-ic' hravir-v-ac masnaget-ner.
as well also foreign country-ABL invite-pass-PTCP.RES. specialist-PL.NOM

“Invited specialists from Armenia, from the Diaspora and as well from foreign countries will participate in the conference.”

- (60) Պաշտպանության նախարարությունը աջակցում է Օհանյանին՝ նրան տրամադրելով ընդամենը 5000 դոլարը: (Ařavot 08.04.2006)

pařtpanut'-yan naxararut'yun-ě ařakc'-um ě Ōhanyan-i-n
defence-DAT ministry.NOM-the support-PTCP.PRES. it is Ōhanyan-DAT-the
nran tramardr-el-ov ěndameně 5000 dolar-ě.
he.DAT provide-INF-INST in total 5,000 dolar.NOM-the

“The Ministry of Defence supports Ōhanyan by providing him 5,000 dollars in total.”

d. Verbs of utterance, communication, as in ասել *asel* “to say”, հաղորդել *halordel* “to report, to communicate”, հայտնել *haytnel* “to inform, to report”, թելադրել *t'eladrel* “to dictate”, հրամայել *hramayel* “to command, to order”, պատասխանել *patasxanel* “to answer”, խոստովանել *xostovanel* “to confess”, պատմել *patmel* “to tell”, բացատրել *bac'atrel* “to explain”, հարցնել *harc'nel* “to ask”, զեկուցել *zekuc'el* “to report”, լսել *lsel* “to listen”, ականջ դնել *akanj dnel* “to give ear” etc.

- (61) Դասախոսն ուսանողներին բացատրում է լեզվաբանության նոր տեսակցությունները:

<i>Dasaxos-n</i>	<i>usanol-ner-i-n</i>	<i>bac'atr-um</i>	<i>ē</i>
lecturer.NOM-the	student-PL-DAT-the	explain-PTCP.PRES.	he is
<i>lezvabanut'y-an</i>	<i>nor</i>	<i>tesakc'ut'yun-ner-ē.</i>	
linguistics-DAT	new	theory-PL.NOM-the	

“The lecturer explains new linguistic theories to the students.”

- (62) Մայրը իր երեխաներին պատմում է հեքիաթ:

<i>Mayr-ē</i>	<i>erexa-ner-i-n</i>	<i>patm-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>hek'iat'.</i>
mother.NOM-the	child-PL-DAT-the	tell-PTCP.PRES.	she is	fairytale

“The mother tells the children a fairytale.”

- e. Verbs denoting similarity/analogy as in equative/similative constructions, as seen in նմանվել *nmanvel* “to resemble”, հավասարվել *havasarvel* “to equal”, համակերպվել *hamakerpvel* “to conform with/to”, հարմարվել *hamarvel* “to agree”, համապատասխանել *hamapatasxanel* “to correspond with/to”, համեմատվել *hamematvel* “to compare with”.

With copula verb: համեմատ *hamemat* “corresponding”, նման *nman* “similar”, հավասար *havasar* “equal”, հարմար *harmar* “proper” etc.

- (63) Անին նմանվում է իր հորը:

<i>Ani-n</i>	<i>nman-v-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ir</i>	<i>hor-ē.</i>
Ani.NOM-the	resemble-refl-PTCP.PRES.	she is	her	father-DAT-the

“Ani resembles her father.”

- (64) Դոցենտի աշխատավարձը՝ զոնե պետք է հավասարվի ԱԺ պատգամավորների աշխատավարձին: (Ařavot 08.04.2006)

<i>docent-i</i>	<i>ařxatavarj-ē</i>	<i>gone</i>	<i>petk' ē havarsar-v-i</i>	<i>AŽ</i>
docent-DAT	salary.NOM-the	if only	equal-refl-DEB.FUT.3.SG	NA
<i>patgamavor-ner-i</i>	<i>ařxatavarj-i-n.</i>			
deputy-PL-DAT	salary-DAT-the			

“The salary of a docent should only equal the salary of deputies of the National Assembly.”

- f. Verbs denoting replacement, transfer, change, such as փոխել *p'oxel* “to change”, բաժանել *bažanel* “to separate”, կիսել *kisel* “to halve”, ձեղքել *čelkel* “to cut through, to split”, վերածել *veracel* “to convert, to turn into”, փոխարեկել *p'oxarkel* “to convert”, փոխադնել *p'oxadrel* “to transport, to move, to change” etc.

This function of the dative may be replaced by an unmarked nominative in colloquial Armenian:

փոխադրել լուսերենի *poxadrel řuseren-i* “to transfer into Russian”= փոխադրել լուսերեն *poxadrel řuseren*

կիսել երկու մասի *kisel erku masi* “to halve into two pieces” = կիսել երկու մաս *kisel erku mas*

- (65) Իսկ այս տարվա կանխատեսմամբ, ընկերությունը ծրագրել է փոխադրել 500 հազար ուղևոր: (Armenpress 05.05.2006)

isk ays tar-va kanxatesm-amb ěnkerut'yun-ě
CONJ this year-DAT forecast-INST company.NOM-the

cragr-el ě
plan-PTCP.PERF. it is

pòxadr-el 500hazar ulëwor.
transport-INF 500,000 passenger.NOM

“And following this year’s forecast, the company has planned to transport 500,000 passengers.”

- g. Verbs denoting possession or affiliation, as in պատկանել *patkanel* “to belong to”, վիճակվել *vičakvel* “to fall out, to occur”, վերպահել *verapahel* “to reserve”, վերագրել *veragrel* “to attribute to, to refer to”, հատուկ լինել *hatuk linel* “to be special for” etc.

- (66) Ալեքսանդրին պատկանել է բնակարանի 3/4-ը, իսկ Յուրիին՝ 1/4-ը: (Hetk' 19.02.2006)

Alek'sandr-i-n patkan-el ě bnakaran-i 3/4-ě
Alek'sandr-DAT-the belong-PTCP.PERF. it is apartment-DAT 3/4.NOM-the

isk Yuri-i-n -ě 1/4-ě.
CONJ Yuri-DAT-the 1/4.NOM-the

“Three-quarters of the apartment belonged to Alek'sandr, and a quarter to Yuri.”

2.1.3.3 Instrumental

The most prototypical function of the instrumental is to highlight the object by which means an action is performed.

- (67) Աշակերտը գրում է մատիտով:

Ašakert-ě gr-um ě matit-ov.
pupil.NOM-the write-PTCP.PRES. he is pencil-INST

“The pupil writes with a pencil.”

An important syntactic function of the instrumental case is to denote the instrument-agent in a passive clause.

- (68) Կրակը հանգցվեց ջրով:

Krak-ě hangc'-v-ec' ĵr-ov.
fire.NOM-the extinguish-pass-AOR.3.SG water-INST

“The fire was extinguished with water.”

- (69) Քարերը տեղափոխվեցին բեռնասլակով:

k'ar-er-ě telap'ox-v-ec'in beřnasaylak-ov.
 stone-PL.NOM-the move-pass-AOR.3.PL truck-INST
 "The stones were moved with a truck."

In addition, the instrumental has further semantic functions.

- a. The instrumental of local complement signifies the place (through/over/by) that an action is performed. This function of the instrumental is usually found in combination with verbs of motion.

- (70) Գետով անցնել, թե կամուրջով գնալ:

Get-ov anc'n-el t'ë kamurj-ov gn-al?
 river-INST pass-INF or bridge-INST go-INF
 "(Shall we) pass the river or go over the bridge?"

- b. The instrumental of temporal complement signals (1) the duration of an action, i.e. the period of time in which an action is performed or (2) a not clearly defined, vague point in time of the action.

- (71) Օրերով մառախուղը չորում է մեր լեռներում:

Ör-er-ov mařaxul-ě čok'-um ě mer leř-ner-um.
 day-PL-INST fog.NOM-the kneel-PTCP.PRES. it is our mountain-PL-LOC
 "The fog has been lingering in our mountains for days."

- (72) Մթնով վերջապես հասանք մի գյուղ:

Mt'n-ov verjapes has-ank' mi gyul.
 darkness-INST finally reach-AOR.1.PL INDEF village.NOM
 "By darkness we finally reached a village."

- c. The instrumental of modal complement implies the manner of an action and is usually expressed with nominalised infinitives.

- (73) Ամբողջ կյանքն անցկացրել է անդուլ գործունեությամբ:

Ambolj kyank'-n anc'kac'rel⁹² ě andul gorcuneut'y-amb.
 whole live.NOM-the spend-PTCP.PERF. he is assiduous activity-INST
 "He spent his whole life in assiduous activity."

92. Please note that this verb անցկացնել *anc'ka-c'n-el* is a highly lexicalised causativised form with the meaning "to spend, to pass, to lead". Thus the causative suffix -ցն- *-c'n-*, for perfect stem -ցր- *-c'r-* is not glossed here.

- (74) Մեկը իմ սիրտը փշրելով անցավ:

Mek-ě im sirt-ě pšr-el-ov anc'-av.
 one.NOM-the my heart.NOM-the break up-INF-INST pass by-AOR.3.SG
 “One passed by breaking my heart.”

- (75) Նրանք վազելով հասան հրապարակ:

Nrank' vazel-ov has-an hraparak.
 they.NOM run-INF-INST reach-AOR.3.PL square.NOM
 “Running, they reached the square.”

- d. The instrumental of a qualitative complement sees attributive noun in the instrumental preposed to the head noun and is a synonymous form to the qualitative adjectives in -անի *ani*, -ավոր *avor*, -ել *el*, -վոր *vor*.

- (76) մեծ աչքերով աղջիկ

mec ač'k-er-ov aljik
 big eye-PL-INST girl.NOM
 “A girl with big eyes.”

- (77) մորուքով տղամարդը

moruk'-ov tlamard-ě
 beard-INST man.NOM-the
 “The man with a beard”

- a. մորուքավոր տղամարդը

moruk'avor tlamard-ě
 bearded man-the
 “The bearded man”

- e. The instrumental of a quantitative complement denotes

- the distance between two objects/persons⁹³
- a certain unit of time
- a certain quantity, e.g. of money

- (78) Այս քաղաքը երկու կիլոմետրով հեռու է մյուսից:

Ays k'alak'-ě erku kilometr-ov heřu ē myus-ic'.
 this town.NOM-the two kilometre-INST far it is other-ABL
 “This town is two kilometres away from the other (next).”

93. Informants confirm that the use of the instrumental in this quantitative function is very productive, particularly in expressing the distance between two objects. The nominative is also used in this function, but rather in colloquial Armenian.

- a. Այս քաղաքը երկու կիլոմետր հեռու է մյուսից:

Ays k'alak'-ě erku kilometr heřu ē myus-ic'.
 this town.NOM-the two kilometre.NOM far it is other-ABL
 "This town is two kilometres away from the other (next)."

- f. The instrumental of the sociative or committative complement denotes a group of persons/objects that perform an action together. There is a rather wide-spread use of the instrumental, which can also be paraphrased by the postpositional phrase consisting of the postposition *het* "with" and the noun in the dative.⁹⁴

- (79) Այժմ շատ մարդիկ Քաջարան են գալիս իրենց ընտանիքներով:

Ayřm řat mard-ik K'ařaran en gal-is
 now many man-PL.NOM K'ařaran.NOM t they are come-PTCP.PRES.
irenc' řtantanik'-ner-ov.
 their family-PL-INST

"Now many people come to K'ařaran with their families."

- a. Այժմ շատ մարդիկ Քաջարան են գալիս իրենց ընտանիքների հետ:

Ayřm řat mard-ik K'ařaran en gal-is
 now many man-PL.NOM K'ařaran.NOM they are come-PTCP.PRES.
irenc' řtantanik'-ner-i het.
 their family-PL-DAT POST

"Now many people come to K'ařaran with their families."

- g. The instrumental of basis/reason signals the basis or even reason of an action.

- (80) Ներսեսը նույն կայսրի հրամանաով արքայազն էր Պատմոսանքնակ կղզին:

Nerses-ě nuyn kaysr-i hraman-ov akřor-v-ac
 Nerses.NOM-the same emporer-DAT order-INST exile-pass-PTCP.RES
ēr Patmos anbnak klzi-n.
 he was Patmos lonely island.NOM-the

"Nerses was exiled by the order of the same emperor to the lonely Patmos Island."

- h. The instrumental is also obligatorily used with a group of verbs, e.g. գրադվել *zbatvel* "to be occupied with, to be engaged with", հետաքրքրվել *hetak'rk'vel* "to be interested in", հպարտանալ *hpartanal* "to be proud of", etc.

- (81) Մեր բուհերում ոչ ոք լուրջ չի գրադվում այս հարցով: (Ařavot 07.04.2006)

mer buh-er-um oč ok' lurř č-i
 our institute higher education-PL-LOC nobody.NOM serious neg-it is

94. Informants confirm that the instrumental is wide-spread in the sociative function; the synonymous postpositional construction seems to be used rather in colloquial Armenian.

zbatv-um *ays* *harc'-ov*.
occupy -PTCP.PRES. this question-INST

"In our institutes of higher education nobody seriously deals with this question."

- i. The instrumental is also obligatorily used with some adjectives, mainly expressing "filled with/full with/abundant with, etc.", as e.g. լի *li*, լիքը *lik'ē*, լեցուն *lec'un*, հարուստ *harust*, հղի *hli*.

(82) Ռուսաստանը և Հայաստանը լի են վճռականությամբ: (Armenpress 11.05.2006)

Rusastan-ē *ew* *Hayastan-ē* *li* *en* *vč'akanut'y-amb*.
Russia.NOM-the CONJ Armenia.NOM-the full they are resolution-INST
"Russia and Armenia are full of resolution(s)."

2.1.3.4 Ablative

The ablative case essentially marks a person or object from which an action originates.

(83) Անուշը իր մորից նվեր ստացավ:

Anuš-ē *ir* *mor-ic'* *nver* *stac'-av*.
Anuš.NOM-the her mother-ABL present.NOM receive-AOR.3.SG
"Anuš received a present from her mother."

The syntactic functions of the ablative are the following:

- a. it denotes the (+human) agent of a passive sentence, preferably with affective verbs such as սիրել *sirel* "to love", ատել *atel* "to hate".⁹⁵

(84) Արամը սիրվում է Անուշից:

Aram-ē *sir-v-um* *ē* *Anuš-ic'*.
Aram.NOM-the love-pass-PTCP.PRES. he is Anuš-ABL
"Aram is loved by Anuš."

With other verbs, the (+human) agent of a passive sentence is preferably expressed with a postpositional phrase consisting of the postposition կումից *kolmic'* "by/from the side of" and the noun in the dative.⁹⁶

(85) Պատուհանը կտրվել է Արամի կողմից:

Patuhan-ē *kotr-v-el* *ē* *Aram-i* *kolmic'*.
window.NOM-the break-pass-PTCP.PERF it is Aram-DAT POST
"The window has been broken by Aram."

- b. The ablative denotes the natural-force agent of a passivised verb:

95. Kozintseva 1995: 19; Abrahamyan 1981: 192.

96. Paňnasyan 1970: 226–228. Abrahamyan 1981: 299. Papoyan. Badikyan 2003:144. (Asatryan 2004: 213) also states that the form with the noun in the dative and in postposition is more productive and can be regarded the prevalent form for expressing the (+human) agent of a passive sentence.

- (86) Պատուհանը կոտրվել է քամուց:

Patuhan-ě kotr-v-el ě k'am-uc'.
 window.NOM-the break-pass-PTCP.PERF. it is wind-ABL
 "The window has been broken by the wind."

- (87) Ալպինիստը սպանվեց կայծակից:

alpinist-ě span-v-ec' kaycak-ic'.
 alpinist.NOM-the kill-pass-AOR.3.SG lightning-ABL
 "The alpinist was killed by the lightning."

- c. The ablative signifies the (–human) instigator/causer of an inchoative verb in an anti-causative construction:⁹⁷

- (88) Խոտը արկից չորացավ:

Xot-ě arew-ic' čora-c'av.
 grass.NOM-the sun-ABL dry-AOR.3.SG
 "The grass dried from the sun."

- (89) Փուռը լայնացավ տակութորնից:

P'oloc'-ě laynac'-av takut'yun-ic'.
 street.NOM-the extend-AOR.3.SG heat-ABL
 "The road expanded from the heat."

- (90) Ծաղիկները թառամել էին ցրտից:

calik-ner-ě t'ařam-el ěin c'rt-ic'.
 Flower-PL.NOM-the fade-PTCP.PERF. they were cold-ABL
 "The flowers had faded from the cold."

One can simply prove the fact that the (–human) causer in the ablative is part of an anti-causative construction: the sentence may easily be transformed into a causative sentence, in which the verb is causativised and the (–human) causer appears as (–human) subject of the sentence.

- (88) a. Արևը չորացրեց է Խոտը:

Arew-ě čora-c'r-ec' xot-ě.
 sun.NOM-the dry-caus-AOR.3.SG grass.NOM-the
 "The sun dried the grass. (The sun has made the grass dry.)"

97. In traditional Armenian, grammars such ablatives are subsumed and called "causal ablatives", which is of course true, since the noun in the ablative denotes the cause(r) of the action. But this definition is too "broad". Here the two functions of the ablative are distinguished: (a) syntactic ablative used to express the (–human) causer of an inchoative verb and (b) a semantic causal ablative.

- (89) a. Տաքությունը լայնացնում է փողոցը:

Takut'yun-ě layna-c'n-um ē p'oloc'-ě.
Heat.NOM-the extend-caus-PTCP.PRES. it is street.NOM-the
“The heat expands the road.”

- (90) a. Ցուրտը բառամեցրել էր ծաղիկները:

c'urt-ě t'ařame-c'r-el ē calik-ner-ě.
cold.NOM-the fade-caus-PTCP.PERF. it was flower-PL.NOM-the
“The cold had made the flowers fade.”

- d. The ablative in comparative and superlative constructions is used here to mark the standard in comparison. (See Ch. 3.4.3. Comparative Constructions, p. 531f.)

- (91) Անին իր քրոջից գեղեցիկ է:

Ani-n ir k'roj'-ic' gelec'ik ē.
Ani.NOM-the her sister-ABL beautiful she is
“Ani is more beautiful than her sister.”

- (92) Անին բոլորից ամենագեղեցիկն է:

Ani-n bolor-ic' amena-gelec'ik-n ē.
Ani.NOM-the all-ABL most-beautiful-the she is
“Ani is the most beautiful (of all).”

The ablative additionally fulfils the following semantic functions

- a. The ablative of a complement of separation indicates the division of a person/object. This person/object must be in motion. This function of the ablative preferably co-occurs with verbs such as հեռանալ *heřanal* “to leave, to go away”, փախչել *p'axčel* “to flee, to escape”, անջատել *anjatel* “to separate; to switch off”, խուսափել *xusap'el* “to escape”, զատվել *zatvel* “to separate”, հրաժարվել *hrazarvel* “to refuse”, մեկուսանալ *mekusanel* “to isolate”, առանձնանալ *ařanjnanal* “to seclude oneself; to stand apart”, կղզիանալ *klzianal* “isolate”, բաժանվել *bařanvel* “to divide, to separate, to divorce”.

- (93) Հայաստանից ամեն զնով պետք է հեռանա: (Hetk' 15.01.2007)

Hayastan-ic' amen gn-ov petk' ē heřan-a.
Armenia-ABL all price-INST leave-DEB.FUT.3.SG
“He must leave Armenia at all costs.”

- b. The ablative of a complement of cause marks the reason/cause of an action. Causal ablatives can be paraphrased by means of the postposition պատճառով *patčar'ov* “because of” and the noun in the dative respectively with the personal or demonstrative pronoun in the genitive (=possessive pronoun).

- (94) Նա կարմրել է ցրտի պատճառով:

Na karmr-el ē c'rt-i patčařov.
 He.NOM turn red-PTCP.PERF. he is cold-DAT POST
 "He turned red because of the cold."

This postpositional phrase is less frequently used than the bare causal ablative and is also considered to be a lower style.

- c. The ablative of local complement signals:

- the starting point of an action
- the place through which an action passes
- the place from which the agent moves or through which the agent passes.

- (95) Փողոցից կարելի է տեսնել բակն:

Poloc'-ic' kareli ē tesn-el bak-n.
 Street-ABL possible it is see-INF courtyard.NOM-the
 "It is possible to see the courtyard from the street." (One can see the courtyard from the street.)

- (96) Արամը դուրս եկավ Մոսկվայից:

Aram-ě durs ek-av Moskva-yic'.
 Aram.NOM-the get out-AOR.3.SG MOSCOW-ABL
 "Aram got out of Moscow."

- (97) Մեքենան այս փողոցից չի անցնում:

Mek'ena-n ays p'oloc'-ic' č'-i anc'n-um.
 Car.NOM-the this street-ABL neg-it is pass-PTCP.PRES.
 "The car does not pass (from) this street."

- d. The ablative of temporal complement indicates:

- the beginning of an action
- the time in which the course of action is performed and terminates
- a simultaneous action
- the point in time after which an action will be performed.

- (98) Առավոտվանից ծյուն է գալիս:

Ařavot-vanic' jyun ē gal-is.
 morning-ABL snow it is go-PTCP.PRES.
 "It has been snowing since morning."

- (99) Այս տարվանից սովորում ենք հայերեն:

Ays tar-vanic' sovor-um enk' hayeren.
 This year-ABL learn-PTCP.PRES. we are Armenian.NOM
 "Since the beginning of this year we have been learning Armenian."

- e. The ablative of complement of material highlights the matter of which an object consists. This ablative can be replaced by a corresponding qualitative adjective.

(100) Նա բրդից շորը չի սիրում:

Na brd-ic' šor-ě č'-i sir-um.
he.NOM wool-ABL cloth.NOM-the NEG-he is love-PTCP.PRES.
“He doesn’t like the woollen cloth.”

- f. The partitive ablative is preferably used to express partitive meaning. It is often used with

- indefinite, interrogative or relative pronouns, but also with some adverbs or nouns, such as *հատ hat* “piece”, *անհատ anhat* “individual”, *մաս mas* “part”, *քանակ k'anak* “quantity”
- with nouns indicating a part of something
- with adjectives with partitive meaning

(101) Արամը այդ ցորենից ծախում էր առասպելական գներով:

Aram-ě ayd c'oren-ic' cax-um ēr
Aram.NOM-the that wheat-ABL sell-PTCP.PRES. he was
aʔaspelakan gn-er-ov.
legendary price-PL-INST
“Aram sold from that wheat with legendary prices.”

(102) Աժոտի ընկերներից մեկը գնացել է Ռուսաստան աշխատելու:

Ašot-i ēnker-ner-ic' mek-ě gnac'-el ē Rusastan
Ašot-DAT friend-PL-ABL one.NOM-the go-PTCP.PERF. he is Russia.NOM
ašxatel-u.
work-INF-DAT
“One of Ašot’s friends has gone to Russia to work.”

- g. The ablative of the complement of utterance/cognition suggests the object/person from which an utterance/information originates and usually co-occurs with verbs of utterance and cognition such as e.g. *խոսել xosel* “to speak”, *ասել asel* “to say”, *բամբասել bambasel* “to gossip”, *չարախոսել č'araxosel* “to speak badly”, *պատմել patmel* “to tell”, *գանգատվել gan-gatvel* “to complain”, *տեղեկանալ telekanal* “to be informed”.

(103) Մհերը նախկին տիրոջից իմացել է, որ տունը վաճառվել է 1500 ԱՄՆ դոլարով: (Hetk' 12.02.2007)

Mher-ě naxkin tir-ojic' imac'-el ē
Mher.NOM-the former landlord-ABL know-PTCP.PERF. he is
or tun-ě vačaʔ-el ē 1500 AMN dolar-ov
CONJ house.NOM-the sell-PTCP.PERF. he is 1,500 US dollar-INST
“Mher knew from his former landlord that he had sold the house for \$1,500 U.S.”

- h. The ablative of narrative-partitive complement indicates the object/person about which it is spoken, or which the narration refers to. This ablative occurs with verbs of utterance, such as խոսել *xosel* “to speak”, ասել *asel* “to say”, բամբասել *bambasel* “to gossip”, չարախոսել *čaraxosel* “to speak badly”, պատմել *patmel* “to tell”, զանգատվել *gangatvel* “to complain”, տեղեկանալ *telekanal* “to be informed” etc.

- (104) Տատիկը թոռներին պատմում է իր կյանքից:

<i>Tatik-ě</i>	<i>t'ot'-ner-i-n</i>	<i>patm-um</i>	<i>ē</i>
Grandmother.NOM-the	grandchild-PL-DAT-the	tell-PTCP.PRES	she is
<i>ir</i>	<i>kyank'-ic'</i>		
her	life-ABL		

“The grandmother tells the grandchildren from her life.”

This narrative ablative has a strict partitive meaning, as in (104): the grandmother does not tell all about her life, but some events from her life.

In the case of a general complement of narration, this type is preferably expressed with postpositional phrases with the postpositions մասին *masin* “about” or վերաբերյալ *verab-eryal* “referring to” and the noun in the dative. The ablative is not used in this meaning.

- (104) a. Տատիկը թոռներին պատմում է իր կյանքի մասին:

<i>Tatik-ě</i>	<i>t'ot'-ner-i-n</i>	<i>patm-um</i>	<i>ē</i>
Grandmother.NOM-the	grandchild-PL-DAT-the	tell-PTCP.PRES.	she is
<i>ir</i>	<i>kyank'-i</i>	<i>masin.</i>	
her	life-DAT	POST	

“The grandmother tells the grandchildren about her life.”

- i. The ablative of limiting or constraining complement, in combination with a qualitative adjective, can be used to constrain the quality to a certain amount or degree.

- (105) Նա դեմքից գեղեցիկ է.

<i>Na</i>	<i>demk'-ic'</i>	<i>gelec'ik'</i>	<i>ē.</i>
she.NOM	face-ABL	beautiful	she is
Lit.: “he is beautiful from the face.”			

Meaning: She only has a beautiful face, but nothing else is beautiful.

It seems that this function of the ablative is nowadays limited to literary use. In colloquial Armenian this function is often fulfilled with the instrumental case.

- j. The ablative also co-occurs with a group of intransitive verbs denoting various mental conditions; the noun in the ablative denotes the person/object/situation etc. which is the reason/basis for the mental condition. Mental verbs: ծանձրանալ *janjranal* “to be bored”, ամաչել *amac' el* “to be ashamed” վախենալ *vaxenal* “to be afraid of”, զարհուրել *zarhurel* “to be horrified”, սոսկալ *soskal* “to be terrified”, զզվել *zzvel* “to loathe”, հոգնել *hognel* “to get tired”, վիրավորվել *viravorvel* “to be offended”, խռովել *xřovel* “to feel

hurt”, դժգոհել *džgohel* “to be dissatisfied; to complain”, հիասթափվել *hiast’ ap’vel* “to be disappointed”, վշտանալ *vštanal* “to be sad, to grieve”, հագեցնալ *hagenal* “to be satisfied”, նեղանալ *nelanal* “to take offence”, երկնչել *erknčel* “to fear”, բավականանալ *bavakana-nal* “to be enough, sufficient”, շնորհակալ լինել *šnorhakal linel* “to be thankful, grateful”, գոհ մնալ *goh mnal* “to be content, satisfied”, զգալ *zgal* “to feel” etc.

- (106) Մեկ անգամ մանկատանը մեծացած ծնողներից մեկն ասաց, որ հոգնել է իր երեխային պահելուց: (Hetk 26.02.2007)

<i>mek angam</i>	<i>mankat-an-ě</i>	<i>mecac'-ac</i>	<i>cnoł-ner-ic'</i>	
one time	children's home-DAT-the	grow up-PTCP.RES.	parent-PL-ABL	
<i>mek-n</i>	<i>as-ac'</i>	<i>or</i>	<i>hogn-el</i>	<i>ē</i>
one.NOM-the	say-AOR.3.SG.	CONJ	get tired-PTCP.PERF.	she is
<i>ir</i>	<i>erexa-y-i-n</i>	<i>pah-el-uc.</i>		
her	child-DAT-the	care-INF-ABL		

“At one point, one of the parents, having grown up in the children’s home, said that she had got tired from caring for her child.”

- (107) Նա չի դժգոհում իր բնակարանի պայմաններից: (Hetk 12.02.2007)

<i>na</i>	<i>č’-i</i>	<i>džgoh-um</i>	<i>ir</i>	<i>bnakaran-i’</i>
he.NOM	neg-he is	be dissatisfied-PTCP.PRES.	his	apartment-DAT
<i>payman-ner-ic’.</i>				
condition-PL-ABL				

“He is not dissatisfied with the conditions of his apartment.”

Other semantic ablatives with rather restricted use are the equative ablative, the ablative of manner and the ablative of complement of example.⁹⁸

2.1.3.5 Locative

The locative is the prototypical case to convey primarily the place and secondarily the time in which an action is performed. The locative is the only case that has only semantic functions.

There is a range of nouns that cannot form the locative because of semantic constraints, such as personal names and, in general, (+human) nouns. In these cases, the locative is only used in literary style or with postpositional phrases.

The locative has the following functions:

- a. Local locative signifies the place in which an action is performed.

98. The noun in the ablative denotes an object/person which serves as an example or model for another object/person, e.g. *թարգմանել բնագրից t’argmanel bnagric’* “to translate from the original”, *նկարել օրիգինալից nkarel ōriginalic’* “to draw from the original”.

- (108) Արամը պարապում է լսարանում:

Aram-ě parap-um ě lsaran-um.
 Aram.NOM-the study-PTCP.PRES. he is auditorium-LOC
 “Aram studies in the auditorium.”

The locative in this function describes an object/person etc. as being located only *in(side of) a place*.⁹⁹ Because of this semantic restriction, the locative cannot be used with other local positions (behind, near, on, under, in front of etc.) and is thus replaced by postpositional phrases with corresponding postpositions and nouns in the dative.

Very often two possible variants of expressing a person/object/action being located *in a place* co-exist: the synthetic locative and the analytic postpositional phrase with the postposition մեջ *mej* “in” and the noun in the dative.

Sometimes these variants express a stylistic difference: whereas the locative is mainly used in written language, in scientific language, the postpositional phrase is usually found in colloquial Armenian.¹⁰⁰

- (109) Հայերենում օգտագործում են հինգ հոլով:

Hayeren-um ōgtagorc-um en hing holov.
 Armenian-LOC use-PTCP.PRES. they are five case.NOM
 “Five cases are used in Armenian.” (Lit.: They use five cases in Armenian.)

- (109) a. Հայերենի մեջ օգտագործում են հինգ հոլով:

Hayeren-i mej ōgtagorc-um en hing holov.
 Armenian-DAT POST use-PTCP.PRES. they are five case.NOM
 “Five cases are used in Armenian.” (Lit.: They use five cases in Armenian.)

The sentences (109) and (109a) are synonymous but different in style. (108) is rather used in scientific texts and in written Armenian, (109a) can rather be found in colloquial Armenian.

In other semantic contexts – apart from the use of the locative with (+human) nouns – however, it is not possible to use the locative at all, as e.g.

- (110) Մատիտը գրքի մեջ է:

Matit-ě grk'-i mej ě.
 pencil.NOM-the book-DAT POST it is
 “The pencil is in the book.” (In between the pages of the book)

99. As such it rather reminds one of the function of the inessive case, which is defined as a case confirming that an object is only located “in” a place.

100. In Western Armenian a locative case does not exist, thus all utterances “in a place” are expressed with this postpositional phrase. One might also regard the increasing use of postpositional phrases in MEA as a gradually increasing influence of Western Armenian.

- (110) a. *Մատիտը գրքում է:

matit-ě grk'-um ě.
 pencil.NOM-the book-LOC it is
 "The pencil is in the book."

Note: this is ungrammatical; the real locative can only be used here in the sense of "contents of the book".

In colloquial Armenian, this strict meaning of the locative is sometimes replaced by the bare nominative, particularly with place names and in co-occurrence with the copular verb.

- (111) Արամը Երևան է:

Aram-ě Erewan ě.
 Aram.NOM-the Yerevan.NOM he is
 "Aram is in Yerevan."

- b. The temporal locative signals the period of time in which an action is performed.

- (112) Մեկ ժամում անցանք քսան կիլոմետր:

Mek žam-um anc'-ank' k'san kilometr.
 one hour-LOC pass-AOR.1.PL 20 kilometre.NOM
 "In one hour we covered 20 kilometres."

- c. The locative of limiting or constraining complement can only be found in literary MEA; it is an absolutely unproductive and obsolete function in colloquial and in written MEA. Also here, the postpositional phrase with մեջ
- mej*
- "in" is used to express this function.

- (113) Գործ կատարելում նա առողջ է և ժիր:

Gorc katarel-um na aʃolj ě ew žir.
 work.NOM fulfil-INF-LOC he.NOM wealthy he is CONJ smart.
 "In fulfilling (his) the work he is wealthy and smart."

- (113) a. Գործ կատարելու մեջ նա առողջ է և ժիր:

Gorc katarel-u mej na aʃolj ě
 work.NOM fulfil-INF-DAT POST he.NOM wealthy he is
ew žir.
 CONJ smart.

"In fulfilling (his) the work he is wealthy and smart."

2.1.4. Definiteness of Nouns

MEA distinguishes definite and indefinite nouns. Definiteness is marked by suffixing the definite article -ը -ի/-ն -n to the noun. Indefiniteness appears unmarked by using the bare noun and as marked by using the preposed indefinite article մի *mi* "a".

Unmarked Indefinite Nouns

The unmarked, i.e. bare or zero form of a noun denotes the general meaning of a noun without determining it more closely or without constraining its meaning.

Uses of the zero indefinite form

- a. It is used if the speaker refers for the first time to a person/object, i.e. it is completely unknown and unspecific to both speaker and hearer.
- b. It is used in enumerations, lists etc.

- (114) Կինը նամակ բերեց:

<i>Kin-ě</i>	<i>namak</i>	<i>berec'.</i>
woman.NOM-the	letter.NOM	bring-AOR.3.SG
S	O	V

“The woman brought a letter.” (An unknown, unspecific letter)

- (115) Հիմա Էդգարն աշխատանք ունի: (Hetk' 26.02.2007)

<i>Hima</i>	<i>Ēdgar-n</i>	<i>ašxatank'</i>	<i>un-i.</i>
now	Ēdgar.NOM-the	work.NOM	have-PRES.3.SG

“Now Ēdgar has a job.” (An unknown, unspecific job, i.e. he is working).

- c. It is used if a noun is only used in its partitive meaning, i.e. only a part of an object is mentioned and not the whole object.

- (116) Հող տվեք մեզ ձեր տանից:

<i>Hoł</i>	<i>tv-ek'</i>	<i>mez</i>	<i>jer</i>	<i>tan-ic'.</i>
soil.NOM	give-IMP-2.PL	we.DAT	your	house-ABL

“Give us (some) soil from your house!”

- d. There is a range of determiners such as այլ *ayl* “other”, ուրիշ *uriš* “other” որոշ *oroš* “a certain one”, of quantifiers such as e.g. մի քանի *mi k'ani* “some”, and of indefinite pronouns such as e.g. ինչ-որ *inč'-or* “some”, ինչ *inč* “some”, որևէ *orewē* “any”, ոմն *omn* “someone” etc., that assign indefiniteness because of the semantic contents. These determiners, quantifiers and indefinite pronouns co-occur with bare indefinite nouns.

- (117) «Եթե իմանայի այսպես է, հետս մի քանի վերմակ կբերեի»: (Hetk' 15.01.2007)

<i>Etè</i>	<i>iman-ayi</i>	<i>ayspes</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>het-s</i>	<i>mi k'ani</i>	<i>vermak</i>
CONJ	know-SUBJ.PAST.1.SG	so	it is	POST-my	some	blanket.NOM
<i>kber-ei.</i>						
bring-COND.PAST.1.SG						

“If I knew that it was like this, I would have brought some blankets with me.”

- e. All plural forms being inherited from Classical Armenian, such as մարդիկ *mardik* “people”, կանայք *kanayk'* “women”, as well as the nouns ending in *-c'i* in Nominative

singular and ending in the plural in *-ik'* NEVER co-occur with the definite article, i.e. these nouns are always morphologically indefinite.

- (118) Մեր դպրոցների 80 տոկոսում կանայք են աշխատում:

(Armenpress 14.05.2006)

mer dproc'-ner-i 80 *tokos-um* *kan-ayk'* *en*
our school-PL-DAT 80 per cent-LOC woman-PL.NOM they are
ašxat-um.
work-PTCP.PRES.

“Women are working in 80 % of our schools.” (Morphologically and semantically indefinite)

- (119) Սակայն այս գյուղաբնակ կանայք ու տղամարդիկ Հայաստանի տնտեսության զգալի մասն են ներկայացնում: (Armenpress 28.05.2006)

sakayn *ays gyulabnak* *kan-ayk'* *u* *tłamard-ik*
CONJ this living in village woman-PL.NOM CONJ man-PL.NOM
Hayastan-i *tntesut'-an* *zgali* *mas-n* *en*
Armenia-DAT economy-DAT considerable part.NOM-the they are
nerkaya-c'n-um.
present-caus-PTCP.PRES.

“But these women and men living in villages represent a considerable part of Armenia’s economy.” (Morphologically indefinite, but semantically definite)

- f. All case forms in the instrumental, ablative and locative are always morphologically indefinite and never co-occur with a definite article.

- (120) Կարապետյան ազգանունով մարդիկ մի քանի տասնյակ են:

(Hetk 26.02.2007)

Karapetyan azganun-ov *mard-ik* *mi k'ani tasnyak* *en.*
Karapetyan family name-INST person-PL.NOM some decade they are

“There are some dozens of people with the family name Karapetyan.”
(Morphological indefinite noun in locative, but semantically definite)

- g. The vocative, nominal appositions and adnominal dative as well as all nouns combined with adpositions are morphologically indefinite and NEVER co-occur with the definite article.

- (121) Համայնքի ղեկավարի տանը հեռախոս չկա: (Hetk' 12.02.2007)

hamaynk'-i *łekavar-i* *t-an-ě*
community-DAT leader-DAT house-DAT-the
heřaxos *č'-ka.*
telephone.NOM neg-exist-PRES.3.SG.

“There is no telephone in the house of the leader of the community.”
(Morphologically indefinite nouns in (adnominal) dative; semantically definite).

Marked Indefiniteness: the Use of the Indefinite Article

In general, the indefinite article մի *mi* “a” is used to denote an indefinite, specific and not totally new or unknown object/person. This object/person is also known to the speaker, but unknown to the hearer. մի *mi* occurs in all cases and can also be replaced by the synonymous indefinite pronouns ինչ-որ *inč-or* “some”, մի ոմն *mi omn* “someone/ somebody” etc.

- (122) Մի պատանի տեսա մի կնոջ:

<i>Mi</i>	<i>patani</i>	<i>te-sa</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>kn-oj.</i>
INDEF	boy.NOM	see-AOR.3.SG	INDEF	woman-DAT

“A (specific) boy saw a (specific) woman.”

- (122) a. Ինչ-որ պատանի տեսա ինչ-որ կնոջ:

<i>Inč-or</i>	<i>patani</i>	<i>tesa</i>	<i>inč-or</i>	<i>kn-oj.</i>
some	boy.NOM	see-AOR.3.SG	some	woman-DAT

“Some boy saw some woman.”

The main difference in the use of the unmarked or zero indefinite form and the use of the indefinite article մի *mi* lies in the specificity of the noun.

- A zero definite noun has to be regarded as indefinite and non-specific, whereas the noun with an indefinite article մի *mi* as indefinite but specific.

- (123) Հնագետները պեղումների վայրում մարդու կմախք գտան:

<i>Hnaget-ner-ě</i>	<i>pehum-ner-i</i>	<i>vayr-um</i>	<i>mard-u</i>
archaeologist-PL.NOM-the	excavation-PL-DAT	site-LOC	person-DAT
<i>kmaxk'</i>	<i>gt-an.</i>		
skeleton.NOM	find-AOR.3.PL		

“The archaeologists found a skeleton of a man (= a human skeleton) in the excavations’ site.” (Non-specific, thus not marked with an indefinite article).

- (123) a. Հնագետները պեղումների վայրում բրոնզեդարյա մի մարդու կմախք գտան:

<i>hnaget-ner-ě</i>	<i>pehum-ner-i</i>	<i>vayr-um</i>	<i>mi</i>
archaeologist-PL.NOM-the	excavation-PL-DAT	site-LOC	INDEF
<i>bronzedarya</i>	<i>mard-u</i>	<i>kmaxk'</i>	<i>gt-an.</i>
bronze age	person-DAT	skeleton.NOM	find-AOR.3.PL

“The archaeologists found a skeleton of a Bronze Age man in the excavations’ site.” (Specific, since the person is characterised as from the Bronze Age, but still indefinite)

- The zero indefinite noun in the singular often denotes generic and/or plural meaning. The noun with մի *mi*, however, does only imply a singular meaning and does only denote a single object/person.

(124) Դուրս եկա փողոց՝ մարդ տեսա:

Durs ek-a pòloc' mard tes-a.
go out-AOR.1.SG street.NOM person.NOM see-AOR.1.SG
“I went out on the street and saw persons (somebody).”

(125) Դուրս եկա փողոց՝ մի մարդ տեսա:

Durs ek-a pòloc' mi mard tes-a.
go out-AOR.1.SG street.NOM INDEF person.NOM see-AOR.1.SG
“I went out on the street and saw a person.”

In recent years there has been a lively debate regarding the very existence and the functions of the indefinite article. This discussion is based on the fact that particularly in colloquial Armenian native speakers do not distinguish the numeral մեկ *mek* “one” from the indefinite article մի *mi* “a”.

մի *mi* is used to indicate both functions; the cardinal number մեկ *mek* “one” is only emphatically used to stress the contrast between one or more. Even in written Armenian, hypergeneralised forms of the indefinite article մի *mi* occur, both functioning as the numeral and as the indefinite article. However, it is clear that there is a semantic distinction between the numeral and the indefinite article in certain contexts.

(126) Մի տարում նա փականագործ դարձավ մի մեծ գործարանում:

Mi tar-um na pàkanagorc darj-av mi
ONE year-LOC he.NOM locksmith.NOM become-AOR.3.SG INDEF
mec gorcaran-um.
big factory-LOC

“In (the course of) one year he became a locksmith in a big factory.”

Comment: the first մի *mi* is used here instead of the numeral մեկ *mek* “one”, the second in its real function as an indefinite article.

(126) a. Մեկ տարում նա փականագործ դարձավ ինչ-որ մեծ գործարանում:

Mek tar-um na pàkanagorc darj-av
ONE year-LOC he.NOM locksmith.NOM become-AOR.3.SG
inč'-or mec gorcaran-um.
some big factory-LOC

“In one year he became a locksmith in some big factory.”

The numeral մեկ *mek* is seldom used in colloquial Armenian, maybe only for enumeration or when the numerical value is emphasised.

Some Armenian grammarians explain the distinction between մի *mi* “a” as an indefinite article and մի *mi* “one” as a numeral only based in the differing intonation: if մի *mi* is stressed it is used as numeral in the sense of “one”¹⁰¹.

- (127) Այսօր գիրք գնեցի:

Aysōr girk' gnec'-i.
today book.NOM buy-AOR.1.SG
“Today I bought a book”. (Also possible: today I bought some books)

- (127) a. Այսօր մեկ / մի գիրք գնեցի:

Aysōr mek/mi girk' gnec'-i.
today one/a book.NOM buy-AOR.1.SG.
“Today I bought one/a book.”
Comment: in this sentence Մեկ *mek* “one” would be stressed.

- (128) Նրան տեսա միայն մի անգամ:

Nran tes-a miayn mi angam.
he.DAT see-AOR.1.SG only a time.
“I have seen him only once.”

- (128) a. Նրան տեսա միայն մեկ անգամ:

Nran tes-a miayn mek angam.
he.DAT see-AOR.1.SG only one time
“I have seen him only one single time.”

- (129) Մի մարդ դաշտում աշխատում էր:

Mi mard dašt-um ašxat-um ēr.
INDEF man.NOM field-LOC work-PTCP.PRES. he was
“A (specific) person worked in the field.” (Somebody)

- (129) a. Դաշտում մեկ մարդ էր աշխատում:

Dašt-um mek mard ēr ašxat-um.
Field-LOC one person he was work-PTCP.PRES.
“One person worked in the field.” (Only one person, not more)

- (130) Ինձ մի աթոռ տվեք:

Inj mi at'oř tv-ek'!
I.DAT INDEF chair.NOM give-IMP.2.PL
“Give me a chair! (Give me any chair!)”

101. Asatryan 2004: 99.

- (130) a. Ինձ մեկ աթոռ տվեք:
Inj mek at'or tv-ek'!
 I.DAT one chair.NOM give-IMP.2.PL
 "Give me one chair!" (And not more)

As can be seen from the examples above, it is mainly the context and the intonation that decide upon the function of the word մի *mi* as the indefinite article "a" or the numeral "one".

Marked, Definite Nouns

MEA has a definite article that is expressed by the suffix -՛/-n. This definite article typically assigns definite reference to the noun and is suffixed to the noun's stem, or to the plural suffix or to the case ending.

noun-(plural suffix)-(case ending)-definite article suffix

The definite article has two allomorphic variants -՛ resp and -n that are attached to the noun following the pronunciation rules.

- If the noun has a final consonant, always with – ՛ ՛.
- If the noun has a final vowel and if the following word has an initial vowel and is spoken without pause, the suffix -ն *n* is attached. This is the case (1) if an auxiliary which follows, marks the preceding noun with the definite article as being in preverbal focus and thus in marked syntactic function and (2) if the following word begins with a vowel and bears the phrasal stress.¹⁰² I.e. if there is no pause between the definite noun and the following word, the article -ն *n* must be used. If the following word is heavily prosodically contrasted from the definite noun, the definite article suffix -՛ ՛ must be used.

The article is always unstressed.

- (131) Անին կարդում է:
Ani-n kard-um ē.
 Ani.NOM-the read-PTCP.PRES. she is
 "Ani is reading."

- (132) Արամը կարդում է:
Aram-ē kard-um ē.
 Aram.NOM-the read-PTCP.PRES. he is
 "Aram is reading."

- (132) a. Արամն է կարդում:
Aram-n ē kard-um.
 Aram.NOM-the he is read-PTCP.PRES.
 It is Aram who is reading." (Functional perspective: change of order verb+auxiliary)

102. Abrahamyan 1981: 160.

- (133) Արամն իրավունք ունի:

<i>Aram-n</i>	<i>iravunk'</i>	<i>un-i.</i>
Aram.NOM-the	right.NOM	have-PRES.3.SG

“Aram is right.”

Although it is primarily the context which rules the use of the definite article, there are also various semantic, morphological and syntactic constraints controlling the use of the definite article.

The definite article is obligatorily used in a number of ways:

- a. With personal names. MEA exhibits an inherently definite group of nouns: personal names. Thus, personal names are usually regarded as being definite, except from the context in which a neutral, general, or even indefinite-specific person is indicated with a personal name.

- (134) Պետրոսը մեկնեց Մոսկվա:

<i>Petros-ě</i>	<i>mekn-ec'</i>	<i>Moskva.</i>
Petros.NOM-the	leave-AOR.3.SG	MOSCOW.NOM

“Petros left for Moscow.”

- (135) Մի (ինչ-որ) Պետրոս մեկնեց Մոսկվա:

<i>Mi (inc'-or)</i>	<i>Petros</i>	<i>mekn-ec'</i>	<i>Moskva.</i>
a (some)	Petros.NOM	leave-AOR.3.SG	MOSCOW.NOM

“A (certain) Petros left for Moscow.”

The definite article is, however, only used with personal names if they appear in the nominative or dative case, and in the latter only with bare datives. The indefinite article never occurs with other cases or with adpositions.

- (136) Անուշը երգում է:

<i>Anuš-ě</i>	<i>erg-um</i>	<i>ē.</i>
Anuš.NOM-the	sing-PTCP.PRES.	she is

“Anuš is singing.”

- (137) Անին սիրում է Արամին:

<i>Ani-n</i>	<i>sir-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>Aram-i-n.</i>
Ani.NOM-the	love-PTCP.PRES.	she is	Aram-DAT-the

“Ani loves Aram.”

- (138) Անին Արամին գիրք է տալիս:

<i>Ani-n</i>	<i>Aram-i-n</i>	<i>girk'</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>tal-is.</i>
Ani.NOM-the	Aram-DAT-the	book.NOM-the	she is	give-PTCP.PRES.

“Ani gives a book to Aram.”

- b. If the noun is modified by an adnominal dative attribute, the definite article is suffixed to the head noun. The article, however, never occurs on the adnominal dative attribute.

- (139) Անուշի եղբայրը երգում է:

Anuš-i elbayr-ě erg-um ē.
 Anuš-DAT brother.NOM-the sing-PTCP.PRES. he is
 “Anuš’s brother sings.”

- (140) Իմ ընկերուհու եղբայրը բժիշկ է:

Im ėnkeruh-u elbayr-ě bžišk ē.
 my girlfriend-DAT brother.NOM-the doctor.NOM he is
 “My girlfriend’s brother is (a) doctor.”

- c. If the noun is modified by an adjective to any superlative degree.

- (141) Անուշը ամենագեղեցիկ աղջիկն է:

Anuš-ě amena-gelec’ik aljik-n ē.
 Anuš.NOM-the most-beautiful girl.NOM-the she is
 “Anuš is the most beautiful girl.”

- (142) Արամը մեր կուրսում ամենախելոք ուսանողն է:

Aram-ě mer kurs-um amena-xelok’ usanoł-n ē.
 Aram.NOM-the our course-LOC most-intelligent student.NOM-the he is
 “Aram is the most intelligent student on our course.”

- d. If the noun is modified by an ordinal number.

- (143) Երկրորդ դասը սկսվում է հիմա:

Erkrord das-ě sks-v-um ē hima.
 second class.NOM-the start-pass-PTCP.PRES. it is now.
 “The second class is starting now.”

- e. If the noun is determined and modified by an attributive, demonstrative or possessive pronoun.

- (144) Այս գիրքը շատ հետաքրքիր է:

Ays girk’-ě šat hetak’rk’ir ē.
 this book.NOM-the INT interesting it is
 “This book is very interesting.”

- (145) Նրա փոքր քույրը սովորում է դպրոցում:

Nra pòk’r k’uyr-ě sovor-um ē dproc’-um.
 his/her little sister.NOM-the learn-PTCP.PRES. she is school-LOC
 “His/her little sister learns in (the) school.”

- f. If the noun is modified by collective quantifiers such as e.g. *ամբողջ* *ambolj*, *ողջ* *olj*, *համայն* *hamayn* “whole” or *բոլոր* *bolor* “all” etc.

- (146) Ամբողջ երկիրը նշում է Սուրբ Մեսրոպի տոնը:

Ambolj erkir-ě nš-um ē Surb Mesrop-i
 whole country.NOM-the celebrate-PTCP.PRES. it is Holy Mesrop-DAT
ton-ě.
 feast.NOM-the
 “The whole country celebrates the feast of St. Mesrop.”

- (147) Բոլոր երեխաները ուրախանում են Ձմռան պապիի գալու համար:

Bolor erexa-ner-ě uraxan-um en Jmřan papi-i
 all child-PL.NOM-the rejoice-PTCP.PRES they are Winter-DAT grandpa-DAT
gal-u hamar.
 come-INF-DAT POST
 “All children rejoice about the coming of Santa Claus.”

- g. If the noun is part of a close apposition:

- (148) Նրանք գնալու են Մոսկվա քաղաքը:

Nrank' gnal-u en Moskva kalak'-ě.
 they.NOM go-PTCP.FUT. they are Moscow.NOM town.NOM-the
 “They will go to (the town of) Moscow.”

- h. If the noun denotes the definite direct object of a transitive verb:

- (149) Երեկ Արամը տեսավ իր ընկերոջը:

Erek Aram-ě tes-av ir ěnkeroy-ě
 yesterday Aram.NOM-the see-AOR.3.SG his friend.DAT-the
 “Aram saw Vardan yesterday.”

- (150) Երեկ Արամը կարդացավ գիրքը:

Erek Aram-ě kardac'-av girk'-ě.
 yesterday Aram.NOM-the read-AOR.3.SG book.NOM-the
 “Aram read the book yesterday.”

- i. Nouns may also show the definite article if expressing a general meaning:

- (151) Բժիշկը պիտի ուշադիր լինի:

Bžišk-ě piti ušadir lin-i.
 doctor.NOM-the part careful be-DEB.FUT.3.SG
 “A doctor must be careful.”

2.1.5 Other Determination of Nouns

Nouns can also be determined by several means.

- By the possessive suffixes -u -s, -դ -d
- By the personal suffixes -u -s, -դ -d
- By the demonstrative suffix -u -s

Possessive Suffixes

The possessive suffixes -u -s, -դ -d are frequently used in both written and colloquial Armenian to express various functions. In principle, the possessive suffixes can be attached to nouns, nominalised words and all words of nominal function. There are no constraints caused by number or case, e.g. գիրք, գիրքս, գրքերս, գրքի, գրքիս, գրքիցս, գրքովդ.

In addition to their primary function of denoting possession with nouns, as in գիրքս *girk'-s* “my book”, possessive suffixes also fulfil the following functions with word classes other than nouns.

- They co-occur with the following pronouns, quantifiers and adverbs to denote possessive meaning: ամեն ինչ *amen inc'* “everything”, ոչինչ *oc'inc'* “nothing”, այստեղ/այդտեղ/այնտեղ *aystel/aydtel/ayntel* “here/there”, ինչ *inc'* “something”, որտեղ *ortel* “where etc.

(152) Ամեն ինչովդ տարբերվում ես ուրիշներից:

Amen inc'-ov-d tarber-v-um es uris'-ner-ic'.
everything.INST-your differ-refl-PTCP.PRES. you are other-PL-ABL
“You differ with everything (in you) from the others.”

- They co-occur with non-finite verbal forms such as the infinitive, resultative participle, future participle or subjective participle and denote an agentive rather than a possessive meaning, as in e.g. գնալս *gnal-s* “my going”, ասածդ *asac-d* “the thing said by you”, ընթերցողդ *ent'erc ol-d* “you (as) reader”.

(153) Ստացածս առատ ծաղկեփնջերի մասին ավելորդ եմ համարում նշել.

(Ařavot 08.04.2006)

stac'-ac-s ařat calkap'nj'-er-i masin avelord em
receive-PTCP.RES-my abundant bouquet-PL-DAT POST superfluous I am
hamar-um ns'-el.
regard-PTCP.PRES. note-INF

“I regard it superfluous to note the abundant bouquets I have received.”

- They co-occur with postpositions in pseudo-possessive¹⁰³ meaning identifying the location in the first or second person: մոտս *mots* “with me/at me/near me”, վրասս

103. This seems to be a common feature of possessive suffixes: to hypergeneralise their use as synonyms not only of possessive pronouns, but also of the genitive of personal pronouns when used to express agency or relation.

vras “on me”, *մեջս mejs* “in me”, *տակս taks* “under me” etc. (see Ch. 2.8. “Adpositions”, p. 294f.)

- (154) «Թարսի պես տան բանալիները կորցրել են, բայց դակումենտները մոտս են, պահել են»: (Hetk’ 15.01.2007; quoted colloquial Arm.)

t’ars-i pes t-an banali-ner-ě korc’r-el em
contrast-DAT POST house-DAT key-PL.NOM-the lose-PTCP.PERF I am

bayc dakument-ner-ě mot-s en pah-el em.
CONJ document-PL.NOM-the POST-my they are keep-PTCP.PERF I am

“As ill luck would have it, I have lost the keys of the house, but the documents are with me, I have kept (them).”

- In metalanguage, they can appear in every possible part of speech to refer to the 1st or 2nd person:

- (155) ինչու-իդ դժվար է պատասխանել:

inč’u-i-d džvar ē patasxanel.
why-DAT-your difficult it is answer-INF
“It is difficult to answer to your ‘Why?’”

As mentioned above, the primary use of the possessive suffix is to indicate possession. In colloquial Armenian the double, and thus redundant, use of both attributive possessive pronouns and possessive suffixes is quite frequent. This double use clearly breaks the rules of SMEA. The possessive relation denoted by both possessive suffixes primarily refers to the 1st and 2nd person in the singular, as in

գիրքս *girk’-s* = իմ գիրքը *im girk’-ě* “my book”
գրքերս *grk’-er-s* = իմ գրքերը *im grk’-er-ě* “my books”
նամակդ *namak-d* = քո նամակը *kò namak-ě* “your letter”
նամակներդ *namak-ner-d* = իմ նամակները *im namak-ner-ě* “your letters”

If one wants to refer to the 1st or 2nd person in the plural, then the plural suffix *-ներ -ner* must be used on the noun – regardless of the number of syllables in the noun and regardless of whether the possessed objects/person are in the singular or plural.

1st Person Singular

սիրտ *sirt* “heart” : սիրտս – *sirt-s* “my heart”; սրտեր *srt-er* “hearts”: սրտերս *srter-s* “my hearts”

1st Person Plural

սիրտ *sirt* “heart” : սրտներս *srtners* “our heart OR our hearts” = մեր սիրտը *mer sirtě* “our heart” or մեր սրտերը *mer srterě* “our hearts”.

This means that the plural forms used with the plural suffix *-ner* are highly ambiguous; it is only the context which can clarify whether the noun is semantically in the singular or plural.

On the other hand, this means that the possessive suffix in the 1st or 2nd person plural can only be overtly expressed on all monosyllabic words that, in principle, have a regular plural in *-եր* *-er*, such as գործներս *gorc-n-ers* “our work(s)”, աչքներս *ač’k’-n-er-s* “our eye(s)”, կյանքներս *kyank’-ne-rs* “our life, our lives”, ձեռքներս *jeřk’-ner-d* “your hand(s)”.

All other polysyllabic words are morphologically ambiguous in this respect, but plural possessives often occur with certain semantic and morphological groups.

- Words that describe human body parts, human features etc., such as: գլուխներս *glux-ner-s* “our head(s)”, բերաններս *beran-ner-s* “our mouth(s)”, ճակատներիդ *čakat-ner-d* “your front(s)”, անուններիդ *anun-ner-d* “your name(s)” etc.
- Non-finite verb forms such as the infinitive, resultative participle or future participle, such as գալներս *gal-ner-s* “our coming(s)”, գրածներս *grac-ner-d* “the thing(s) you have written” (Lit.: our written), etc.

An important syntactic function of the possessive suffixes is their agentive function (logical subject) with the infinitive, resultative participle and future participle in shortened or deranked constructions. In this function they may be attached to their head noun but also to the non-finite verbal forms. (See Ch. 3.4.1. “Participle constructions”, p. 499f.)

Personal Suffixes

The suffixes *-ս* und *-դ* may also refer to the 1st and 2nd person as an agent. This use is not as frequent as the use as possessive suffixes, but they can be found in many idioms and constructions. The most frequent and productive use as personal suffixes can be found with the emphatic pronoun *Ինքը* *ink’-ě*, as in

- (156) Ես ինքս երկար տարիներ փորձում եմ գտնել այն հարցի պատասխանը: (Hetk’ 26.02.2007)

<i>es</i>	<i>ink’-s</i>	<i>erkar</i>	<i>tari-ner</i>	<i>p’orj-um</i>	<i>em</i>	<i>gtn-el</i>
I.NOM	myself	long	year-PL.NOM	try-PTCP.PRES.	I am	find-INF
<i>ayn</i>	<i>harc’-i</i>	<i>patasxan-ě.</i>				
that	question-DAT	answer.NOM-the				

“I myself have been trying to find the answer to that question for long years.”

- (157) Ես՝ ուսուցիչս, գիտակցում եմ իմ աշխատանքի պատասխանատվությունը:

<i>Es’</i>	<i>usuc’ič’-s</i>	<i>gitakc’-um</i>	<i>em</i>
I.NOM	teacher.NOM-my	recognise-PTCP.PRES.	I am
<i>im ašxatank’-i</i>	<i>patasxanatvut’yun-ě.</i>		
my work-DAT	responsibility.NOM-the		

“I, (as a) teacher, recognise the responsibility of my work.”

The personal suffixes also co-occur with the following indefinite pronouns and quantifiers, *ամենքը* *amenk’-ě* “all, everybody”, *բոլորը* *bolor-ě* “all”, յուրաքանչյուր *yurakanč’yur* “each”, *ամեն մեկը* *amen mek-ě* “everybody” and ոչ մեկը *oč mek-ě* “nobody”.

- (158) «Մենք բոլորս մեկ ընտանիք ենք: (Armenpress 03.05.2006)

menk' bolor-s mek ėntanik' enk'.
 we.NOM all.NOM-my one family.NOM we are
 “We all are one family.”

The personal suffixes are thus used:

- with nouns and pronouns indicating a person and also with some nouns such as job titles referring to a person (as above 158);
- with words functioning like nouns and denoting features or characteristics of a person (159).

- (159) Դուք առաջավորների, պիտի օգնեք մեզ՝ ես մնացողներին:

Duk' aʔajavor-ner-d piti օgnek' mez'
 you.NOM advanced-PL.NOM-your help-SUBJ.FUT.2.PL we.DAT
et mna-c'օ l-ner-i-s.
 backward-PL-DAT-my
 “You, the advanced ones, have to help us, the backward ones.”

Demonstrative Suffixes

The use as demonstrative suffix is limited to only the 1st person suffix -u -s (i.e. the speaker) and is also rigidly constrained to an immediate local or temporal vicinity to the speaker.

Purposes for use of -u -s in demonstrative function

- Some temporal expressions indicating a point of time being very close to the moment of speech, such as e.g. *ամառս amaʔ-s* “this summer”, *ձմեռս jmeʔ-s* “this winter”, *վերջերս verjer-s* “lately” etc.

- (160) Մեր ինտերնետային էջը վերջերս է թարմացվել: (Aʔavot 08.04.2006)

mer internetayin ėj-ė verjers ė t'armac'-v-el
 our internet page.NOM-the lately it is update-pass-PTCP.PERF.
 “Latelily our website has been updated.”

- Some expressions indicating a location very close (or even familiar) to the speaker.

- (161) Տեղիս բնակիչները հայեր են:

Teli-s bnakic'-ner-ė hay-er en.
 site-DAT-this inhabitant-PL.NOM-the Armenian-PL.NOM they are
 “The inhabitants of this (my) site are Armenians.”

- (162) Բարբառումս կա 43 հնչյուն:

Barbaʔ-um-s ka 43 hnčyun.
 dialect-LOC-this exist-PRES.3.SG 43 sound.NOM
 “There are 43 sounds in this dialect.”

The double, and thus redundant, use of the attributive demonstrative pronoun *այս* *ays* “this” (proximal to speaker) and the demonstrative suffix *-u -s* is frequent in colloquial Armenian, but irregular in terms of the rules in SMEA.

2.2 Adjectives

The class of adjectives can be separated in MEA as a separate part of speech, usually modifying the noun in its quality.

Adjectives, as parts of speech, show semantic as well as morphological and syntactical features.

Generally MEA adjectives can be subdivided into three major groups:

- qualitative adjectives, which represent also the class of gradable adjectives, i.e. adjectives that can be compared in comparative and superlative degrees.
- adjectives of relation or relational adjectives, which are usually derived from a noun, with the general meaning “of, relating to or like (the noun)”.
- quantifying adjectives, which are grouped with the part of speech of “Quantifiers” in the present grammar.

In MEA, adjectives are also characterised by their word formation, by means of prefixes or – more often – of suffixes. (For derivational affixes of adjectives in MEA see Ch. 4.1.2.3. “Deriving adjectives and adjectival suffixes”, p. 663f.)

Adjectives in attributive use usually precede their head nouns, not being congruent in case and number. (see Ch.3.5.3. “Noun Phrase Constituents’ order”, p. 585f.).

Adjectives can be nominalised, following the productive *i*-declension, see Ch. 2.1.2.1. “*i*-declension”, p. 69f.

Adjectives can be used in attributive and predicative functions. In both functions they do not agree with the noun(s) in number and case.

(163) Արամը իր մորը նվիրում է կարմիր վարդեր

Aram-ě ir mor-ě nvir-um ě karmir vard-er.

Aram.NOM-the his mother-DAT-the give-PTCP.PRES. he is red.NOM rose-PL.NOM

“Aram gives red roses to his mother.”

(164) Վարդերը կարմիր են:

Varder-ě karmir en.

rose-PL.NOM-the red they are

“The roses are red.”

The Comparison of Adjectives

Qualitative adjectives can be compared and have the following degrees in MEA:

- Positive degree: denotes the quality in the basic level. The positive degree is expressed by the bare adjective.

- Comparative: a quality is more or less available than the object of comparison. When the adjective is used in attributive function, then the intensifier (or in syntactic terms the marker) *ավելի aveli* is preposed to the positive degree of the adjective, e.g. *ավելի մեծ տուն aveli mec tun* “a bigger house”
- In predicative use, i.e. in comparative constructions the adjective is mainly used in its positive degree without the preposed intensifier (marker) but with standard (=the object of comparison) in ablative case or with the construction “than...” *քան k'an* + standard in nominative, see details in Ch. 3.4.3. “Comparative constructions”, p. 531f.¹⁰⁴
- Superlative: indicates that a member of a set transcends the other members in some way. The superlative is formed by means of the prefix *ամենա- amena-* and the positive degree of the adjective: *ամենամեծ տունը amena-mec tun-ě* “the biggest house”. Please note that in the attributive use the superlative degree of the adjective is always combined with the definite article attached to the head noun in nominative or dative (the later if not in the function of an adnominal attribute). A second way to express a superlative meaning is by use of the suffix *-ագույն -aguyn*: this superlative form is limited to certain adjectives and is mainly used in the attributive function. E.g. *նորագույն noraguyn* “the newest”. There is, however, a slight semantic difference between the prefix *ամենա- amena-* and the suffix *-ագույն -aguyn*.¹⁰⁵ The third way to express a superlative meaning is to use the expression *ամենից amenic'* or *բոլորից boloric'* followed by the positive degree of the adjective, in both attributive and predicative use:

(165) Անին ամենագեղեցիկ աղջիկն է:

<i>Ani-n</i>	<i>amena-gelec'ik</i>	<i>aljik-n</i>	<i>ē.</i>
Ani.NOM-the	most-beautiful	girl.NOM-the	she is

“Ani is the most beautiful girl.”

a. Անին գեղեցիկագույն աղջիկն է:

<i>Ani-n</i>	<i>gelec'ika-guyn</i>	<i>aljik-n</i>	<i>ē.</i>
Ani.NOM-the	most beautiful	girl.NOM-the	she is

“Ani is the most beautiful girl.” (Ani is a very beautiful girl)

104. (Ĭaragyulyan 1981:91) claims that the comparative constructions with standard in ablative are more productive in colloquial Armenian, whereas the form with *քան k'an* and standard in nominative is more wide-spread and productive in literary Armenian.

105. (Abrahamyan 1975:83) *ամենա- amena-* is more frequently used than *-ագույն -aguyn*. *-ագույն -aguyn*, however, expresses a high degree of a quality even without a comparison. This would mean that *-ագույն -aguyn* now has an elative rather than superlative meaning. (Ĭaragyulyan 1981:91) states that *-ագույն -aguyn* is predominantly used in written Armenian; in colloquial Armenian it does not sound “natural”.

- b. Անին ամենից (բոլորից) գեղեցիկ աղջիկն է:

Ani-n amen-ic' (bolor-ic') gelec'ik aljik-n ē.
 Ani.NOM-the all-ABL (all-ABL) beautiful girl.NOM-the she is
 "Ani is the most beautiful girl (of all)."

If the superlative is used in a predicative way, the standard (=object of comparison) is expressed in the ablative case.

- Elative: expresses a category of comparison similar to the superlative. Elative meaning can be expressed (a) by using preposed intensifiers and the positive degree of the adjectives. շատ մեծ տուն, *šat mec tun* "a very big house" (b) by reduplicating the positive degree of the adjective: մեծ մեծ տուն *mec-mec tun* "a very big house" (c) as already mentioned above, the suffix -ագույն *-aguyun* has an elative rather than a superlative meaning in MEA.

2.3 Numerals

In MEA traditional grammars, numerals are also grouped as a separate part of speech. Numerals traditionally comprise cardinal numbers, ordinal numbers, distributive and fraction numbers. In modern linguistic grammars numerals are usually grouped together with quantifying adjectives, quantifying (indefinite) pronouns, universal (definite) pronouns with the a part of speech "quantifiers".

Armenian language uses the wide-spread decimal system, like most other Indo-European languages. Compound numbers are formed by first naming the tens column and afterwards the ones column without any coordinating conjunction, i.e. MEA does not use linkers between the individual digits:

e.g.

25 քսանհինգ *k'sanhing* 20 + 5 "twenty five"

351 երեքհարյուր հիսունմեկ *erek'-haryur-hisun-mek* (three-hundred-fifty-one) = 300 + 50 + 1
 "threehundred fifty one"

2.3.1 Cardinal Numbers

Armenian distinguishes two compositional types of cardinal numbers according to their word formation:

- Simple cardinal numbers (1–10, 100, 1000, million, milliard etc.) consisting of one numeral word
- Compound cardinal numbers: cardinal numbers consisting of two or more separate numeral words, such as քսանհինգ *k'sanhing* "25", երեքհարյուր հիսունմեկ *erek'-haryur-hisun-mek* 351.

Cardinal numbers never agree with the head noun in case, and always precede the head noun. As shown in chapter 2.1.1.2. "Number" p. 63f., a countable noun does not show

plural marking when modified by cardinal numbers only, but it has to show plural marking when additionally modified by other attributes.

The simple cardinal numbers:

1	մեկ	<i>mek</i>
2	երկու	<i>erku</i>
3	երեք	<i>erek'</i>
4	չորս	<i>čors</i>
5	հինգ	<i>hing</i>
6	վեց	<i>vec'</i>
7	յոթ	<i>yot'</i>
8	ութ	<i>ut'</i>
9	ինը	<i>ině¹⁰⁶</i>
10	տաս(ը)	<i>tas(ě)</i>
100	հարյուր	<i>haryur</i>
1000	հազար	<i>hazar</i>
1.000.000	միլիոն	<i>million</i>
1.000.000.000	միլիարդ	<i>milliard</i>

The complex and compound cardinal numbers

11	տասնմեկ	<i>tasn[ě]mek</i>
12	տասներկու	<i>tasnerku</i>
13	տասներեք	<i>tasnerek'</i>
14	տասնչորս	<i>tasn[ě]čors</i>
15	տասնհինգ	<i>tasn[ě]hing</i>
16	տասնվեց	<i>tasn[ě]vec'</i>
17	տասնյոթ	<i>tasn[ě]yot'</i>
18	տասնութ	<i>tasnut'</i>
19	տասնինը	<i>tasnině⁴</i>
20	քսան	<i>k'san</i>
30	երեսուն	<i>eresun</i>
40	քառասուն	<i>k'ařasun</i>
50	հիսուն	<i>hisun</i>
60	վաթսուն	<i>vat'sun</i>
70	յոթանասուն	<i>yot'anasun</i>
80	ութսուն	<i>ut'sun</i>
90	իննսուն	<i>inn[ě]sun</i>

106. For the forms of the numerals *ինը in-ě resp. ինն in-n* and *տասը tas-ě* and *տասն tas-n* see Ch. 2.1.4. “Definiteness of Nouns”, p. 102f. These words, as well as as the intensive pronoun *ինքը ink'ě* and other lexemes e.g. *խառը xařě* “mixed; entangled”, *դառը dařě* “bitter”, *սառը sařě* “cold, icy” etc. behave like the suffixed definite article across word/morpheme boundary.

The combination with hundreds, thousands etc. without any linking word: 2,368 = երկու հազար երեք հարյուր վաթսունուք *erku hazar erek' haryur vats'un ut'*

Cardinal numbers can also be nominalised. When nominalised the cardinal numbers inflect according to the i-declension, except the numeral 2.

Similar to other compound terms, in compound cardinals only the second part inflects according to i-declension.

Երկուս *erkus* “the two”

SG.

NOM	երկուս	<i>erku-s</i>
DAT	երկուսի(ն)	<i>erku-s-i(-n)</i>
INST	երկուսով	<i>erku-s-ov</i>
ABL	երկուսից	<i>erku-s-ic'</i>
LOC	երկուսում	<i>erku-s-um</i>

2.3.2 Ordinal Numbers

Ordinal numbers are numbers used to denote the position in an ordered sequence.

Ordinal numbers are derived from cardinal numbers and the suffix – երրորդ (*e*)*rord*: the suffix is -րորդ -*rord* for the cardinal երկու *erku* “two”, երեք *erek'* “three” and չորս *čors* “four”:

երկու *erku* “two” < երկրորդ *erk-rord* “second”

երեք *erek'* “three” < երրորդ *er-rord* “third”

չորս *čors* “four” < չորրորդ *čor-rord* “fourth”

All other ordinals are formed from the cardinal and the suffix -երորդ -*erord*.

հինգ *hing* “five” < հինգերորդ *hing-erord* “fifth”

ինը *ině* “nine” < իններորդ *inn-erord* “ninth”

տասնմեկ *tasnmek* “eleven” < տասնմեկերորդ *tasnmek-erord* “eleventh” etc.

The cardinal մեկ *mek* “one” has a suppletive form as its ordinal number: առաջին *aʔajin* “first”. This suppletive is only used in the cardinal մեկ *mek* “one” and not in other numbers with the unit մեկ “mek”, as can be seen above in տասնմեկ *tasnmek* “eleven”, տասնմեկերորդ *tasnmek-erord* “eleventh”.

Ordinal numbers never agree with the head noun in attributive use, and always precede the head noun. Ordinal numbers also assign definiteness to the head noun.

Ordinal numbers can be nominalised. In the case of nominalisation they follow the i-declension, see Ch. 2.1.2.1. “i-declension”, p. 69f.

There is also a range of “ordinal-like” adjectives that also show a position in a sequence or a certain order in a sequence. They behave syntactically like ordinal numbers; they also assign definiteness to their head nouns.

These adjectives are վերջին, *verjin* “last”, հաջորդ *hajord* “next”, հետևյալ *hetewyal* “following” etc.

2.3.3 Distributive Numbers

A distributive numeral is a numeral which expresses a group of the number specified and shows the quantitative distribution of objects.

Distributive numerals are formed from the cardinal number and the suffix -ական *-akan*, as e.g. մեկական *mek-akan* “one each”, երկուական *erku-akan* “two each”, քսանական *k’san-akan* “twenty each” etc.

As with other numerals, distributive numerals precede the head noun and never agree in case and number:

- (166) Տատիկը երեխաներին բաժանեց երկուական խնձոր:
Tatik-ě erexa-ner-i-n bažan-ec’ erku-akan
 Grandmother.NOM-the child-PL-DAT-the distribute-AOR.3.SG two each
xnjor.
 apple.NOM
 “The grandmother distributed two apples each to the children.”

- (167) Բոլորից պահանջվում է տասական դրամ:
Bolor-ic’ pahanj-v-um ě tas-akan dram.
 all-ABL demand-pass-PTCP.PRES. it is 10 each dram.NOM
 “10 Dram each are demanded from all.”

Distributive numerals are seldom nominalised. In the case of nominalisation they inflect according to the i-declension.

2.3.4 Fraction Numbers

The numerator of the fraction is expressed by a cardinal number, and the denominator by an ordinal number or from its distributive number, e.g.

մեկ հինգերորդ	<i>mek hing-erord</i>	or	մեկ հինգերորդական
երկու յոթերորդ	<i>erku yot’-erord</i>	or	երկու յոթերորդական
<i>mek hing-erord-akan</i>	1/5		
<i>erku yot’-erord-akan</i>	2/7		

Though the forms with ordinals as denominator are more frequently used, it seems that there is a slight semantic difference between the two morphological forms:

- մեկ հինգերորդ *mek hing-erord*, 1/5, refers to a part of a whole in general.
- մեկ հինգերորդական *mek hing-erord-akan*, 1/5, is a rather distributive meaning and must thus be used in sentences with a distributive meaning.

- (168) Գյուղացին ս.տացավ իր ցանած հացահատիկի մեկ հինգերորդը:

Gyulac'i-n stac'av ir c'an-ac hac'ahatik-i
 Farmer-NOM-the receive-Aor.3.SG his sow-PTCP.RES. grain-DAT

mek hing-erord-ě.
 one fifth.NOM-the

“The farmer received one fifth of his sowed grain.” (i.e. 1/5 of the grain that he has sowed)

- (168) a. Յուրաքանչյուր գյուղացու տրվեց հավաքված հացահատիկի մեկ հինգերորդական մասը:

Yurakanč'yur gyulac'-u tr-v-ec' havak'-v-ac
 each farmer-DAT give-pass-AOR.3.SG gather-pass-PTCP.RES.

hac'ahatiki mek hingerordakan mas-ě.
 grain-DAT one-fifth part.NOM-the

“The fifth part of the gathered grain was given to each farmer.”

Fraction numerals can also be nominalised; but note that for the nominalization of fraction numbers with overwhelming frequency, only fraction numbers are used formed with the ordinal and not the ordinal-distributive number. The second part of the fraction number is usually inflected according to the i-declension (see Ch. 2.1.2.1. “i-declension”, p. 69f.):

MEA does not have an own subgroup of multiplicative numerals. Multiplicative meaning is expressed by the cardinal number and the word անգամ *angam* “time(s)”. This can be used in both adverbial and attributive function:

- (169) Արամը կարդացել է այս գիրքը երեք անգամ:

Aram-ě kardac'-el ē ays girk'-ě erek' angam.
 Aram.NOM-the read-PTCP.PERF. he is this book.NOM-the three time
 “Aram has read this book three times.”

- (169) a. Արամի այս գիրքը երեք անգամ կարդալը...

Aram-i ays girk'-ě erek' angam kardal-ě
 Aram-DAT this book.NOM-the three time read-INF.NOM-the
 “Aram’s reading the book three times...”¹⁰⁷

107. In English, the translation of the SMEA shortened construction would sound odd; in German it would be possible: “Arams dreimaliges Lesen des Buches”.

2.4 Pronouns

Traditional grammars in SMEA present a huge class of pronouns.¹⁰⁸ In this grammar, following modern linguistic approaches, the part of speech “pronoun” has been re-arranged according to the semanto-syntactic properties of the “traditional pronouns”. The term pronoun only comprises pronoun in sensu stricto, a word class replacing and substituting a noun; all other pronouns are better coined proforms, i.e. forms substituting adjectives, adverbs, quantifiers or complements of manner.

Several pronouns can be regarded as pronouns in sensu stricto i.e. they remain in the group of pronouns, whereas those “traditional” pronouns that express quantifying properties have been grouped with the “quantifiers”; other pronouns are classified according to their semanto-syntactic value and functions, and not – as in traditional Armenian grammars – according to their (historical) word formation.

Thus, MEA has the following pronouns:

1. personal pronouns (including intensive and reflexive pronoun)
2. possessive pronouns (determiner pronouns)
3. demonstrative pronouns (determiner pronouns)
4. reciprocal pronouns
5. indefinite pronouns (including negative pronouns)
6. interrogative and relative pronouns

2.4.1 Personal Pronouns

The first and the second person personal pronouns are of Indo-European origin, the third person personal pronoun was generated from the demonstrative pronoun *նա na*.

The pers. pronouns in nominative are only used if they are emphasised or stressed. As a pro-drop language, MEA can express number and person of the subject also in the finite verbal form.

Compare:

- (170) Չգիտեմ թե որտեղ եմ դրել բառարանը:
čʰ-git-em tʰe ortel em dr-el baʃaran-ě.
 neg-know-PRES.1.SG CONJ where I am put-PTCP.PERF. dictionary.NOM-the
 “I do not know where I have put the dictionary.”

108. Traditional grammars of SMEA list eight subgroups: (1) personal pronouns (including possessive and emphatic pronouns) (2) demonstratives (but including various subtypes) (3) reciprocal pronouns (4) interrogative pronouns (5) relative pronouns (6) indefinite pronouns (7) definite pronouns and (8) negative pronouns.

- (170) a. Ես չգիտեմ թե որտեղ եմ դրել բառարանը:

Es *č'-git-em* *t'e* *ortel* *em* *dr-el*
 I neg-know-PRES.1.SG. CONJ where I am put-PTCP.PERF.

bařaran-č.

dictionary.NOM-the

“I do not know where I have put the dictionary.”

1. Person

2. Person

	I		you	
NOM	Ես	<i>es</i>	դու	<i>du</i>
(GEN	իմ	<i>im</i>	քո	<i>kò</i>)
DAT	իմձ	<i>inj</i>	քեզ	<i>k'ez</i>
ABL	իմձ(ա)նից	<i>inj(a)nic'</i>	քեզ(ա)նից	<i>k'ez(a)nic'</i>
INST	իմձ(ա)նով	<i>inj(a)nov</i>	քեզ (ա)նով	<i>k'ez(a)nov</i>
[LOC ¹⁰⁹	իմձ(ա)նում	<i>inj(a)num</i>	քեզ (ա)նում	<i>k'ez(a)num</i>
	իմ մեջ	<i>im mej</i>	քո մեջ	<i>kò mej]</i>

1. Person

2. Person

NOM	մենք	<i>menk'</i>	դու՛մ	<i>duk'</i>
(GEN	մեր	<i>mer</i>	ձեր	<i>jer</i>)
DAT	մեզ	<i>mez</i>	ձեզ	<i>jez</i>
ABL	մեզ(ա)նից	<i>mez(a)nic'</i>	ձեզ(ա)նից	<i>jez(a)nic'</i>
INST	մեզ(ա)նով	<i>mez(a)nov</i>	ձեզ(ա)նով	<i>jez(a)nov</i>
[LOC	մեզ(ա)նում	<i>mez(a)num</i>	ձեզ(ա)նում	<i>jez(a)num</i>
	մեր մեջ	<i>mer mej</i>	ձեր մեջ	<i>jer mej]</i>

3. Person SG.

3. Person PL.

	he/she/it		they	
NOM	նա	<i>na</i>	նրանք	<i>nran-k'</i>
(GEN	նրա	<i>nra</i>	նրանց	<i>nran-c')</i>
DAT	նրան	<i>nra-n</i>	նրանց	<i>nran-c'</i>
ABL	նրանից	<i>nran-ic'</i>	նրանցից	<i>nranc-ic'</i>
INST	նրանով	<i>nran-ov</i>	նրանցով	<i>nranc'-ov</i>
[LOC	նրանում	<i>nran-um</i>	նրանցում	<i>nranc'-um</i>
	նրա մեջ	<i>nra mej</i>	նրանց մեջ	<i>nranc' mej]</i>

109. Of course, the locative on personal pronouns can only be used in figurative sense. Both with +human nouns and personal pronouns the synthetic locative is very rarely used, see examples (174) and (175).

Please note that the forms of the 1st and 2nd person singular and plural in ablative and instrumental (and locative) with *-u-* *-a-* between the stem and ending are common in colloquial Armenian, whereas the forms without *-u-* *-a-* are considered as SMEA¹¹⁰.

- (171) *Նա պատմեց ինձ քո մասին:*
Na patm-ec' inj k'o masin.
 He.NOM tell-AOR.3.SG. I.DAT you.GEN POST
 “He told me about you.”
- (172) *Այս բանը կիմանամ նրանից:*
Ays ban-ě kiman-am nranc'-ic'.
 This.NOM thing.NOM-the hear-COND.FUT.1.SG they-ABL
 “I will learn this thing from them.”
- (173) *Հայրը հպարտանում է մեզ(ա)նով:*
Hayr-ě hpartan-um ě mez-(a)nov.
 Father.NOM-the to be proud-PTCP.PRES. he is we-INST
 “The father is proud of us.”
- (174) *Ի՞նչ ես տեսնում նրանում:*
Inč es tesn-um nran-um?
 What you are see-PTCP.PRES. he-LOC
 “What do you see in him?”
- (175) *Նա կարողացավ իր մեջ ուժ գտնել անմիջապես հրաժարական տալու:* (Armenpress 13.01.2006)
na karołac'-av ir mej už gtn-el
 he.NOM can-AOR.3.SG. he.GEN POST power.NOM find-INF
anmiĵapes hražarkan t-al-u.
 immediately resign-INF-DAT
 “He could find power in him to immediately resign.”

In MEA, a genitive case is only separately expressed in the personal and demonstrative pronouns.

The personal pronoun usually fulfils the following functions in MEA:

- prototypical “personal pronoun” function: replacing a noun.
- “possessive pronoun” function
- The genitive of the personal pronouns, the emphatic pronoun and the demonstrative pronouns primarily express possessive meaning and are used as “possessive pronouns”, and as such are lexicalised. See below, Ch. 2.4.2 “Possessive pronouns”.
- “reflexive pronoun” function:

110. Łaragyulyan 1981: 93.

- The personal pronouns 1st and 2nd person SG. and PL. in dative also functions as reflexive pronouns i.e. *ինձ inj* “myself”, *քեզ k’ez* “yourself”, *մեզ mez* “ourselves”, *ձեզ jez* “yourselves”.

The personal pronouns of 1st and 2nd person SG and PL are also used to function as reflexive pronouns. In MEA, reflexivity is also expressed by means of the verbal form (see Ch. 3.1.2.2.3. “Reflexivisation” p. 347f.), but sometimes the personal pronoun is used in the dative case with transitive verbs expressing behaviour or feelings, such as *սլուհել pahel* “to behave, to act”, *զգալ zgal* “to feel”, *զսպել zspel* “to restrain oneself” etc.

(176) Ես հանկարծ ինձ մեղավոր զգացի, որ տուն ունեմ: (Hetsk’ 19.02.2007)

<i>es</i>	<i>hankarc</i>	<i>inj</i>	<i>melavor</i>	<i>zgac’-i</i>	<i>or</i>
I.NOM	suddenly	I.DAT (myself)	guilty	feel-AOR.1.SG.	CONJ
<i>tun</i>	<i>un-em.</i>				
house.NOM	have-PRES.1.SG				

“I suddenly felt myself guilty that I have a home.”

- Various functions are in combination with pre- and postpositions.

In addition to the regular personal pronoun there also exists an emphatic pronoun with the basic form *ինքը ink’ē*. This pronoun, however, fulfils three various semanto-syntactic functions.

a. Intensive Pronoun

As an intensive pronoun it is used to emphasise its antecedent. The basic form *ինքը ink’ē* can be combined with all personal pronouns, meaning “myself, yourself, himself” etc.¹¹¹ In this meaning and use the intensive pronoun *ինքը ink’ē* usually suffixes the possessive suffixes *-s, -d* corresponding to the person, i.e. *ես ինքս es ink’s*, *դու ինքդ du ink’d*, *մենք ինքներդ menk’ ink’nerd*, *դու ինքներդ duk’ ink’nerd*

(177) Ես ինքս կպատասխանեմ նրան:

<i>Es</i>	<i>ink’-s</i>	<i>kpatasxan-em</i>	<i>nran.</i>
I.NOM	myself-poss	answer-COND.FUT.SG.	him.DAT
“I myself will answer him.”			

(178) Դու ինքդ պիտի խոսես Արամի հետ:

<i>Du</i>	<i>ink’-d</i>	<i>piti xos-es</i>	<i>Aram-i</i>	<i>het.</i>
You.NOM	yourself-poss	speak-DEB.FUT.2.SG.	Aram-DAT	POST
“You yourself have to speak with Aram.”				

111. Please note that the intensive pronoun *ինքը/ինքն ink’-ē/ink’-n* behaves like the definite article *-ը/-ն-ē/-n* across word/morpheme boundary, e.g. (a) *Ինքը գնում է գրադարան: Ink’-ē gnum ē gradaran.* “He (himself) goes to the library.” (b) *Ինքն է գնում գրադարան: Ink’-n ē gnum gradaran.* “It is he (himself) who goes to the library.”

The intensive pronoun is also used to emphasise reflexive meaning in 1st and 2nd person, i.e. in combination with the personal/reflexive pronoun 1st and 2nd person in the dative:

- (179) Ես մի գիրք ուղարկեցի (ինքս) ինձ:

<i>es</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>girk'</i>	<i>ularkeç'-i</i>	<i>(ink'-s)</i>	<i>inj.</i>
I.NOM	INDEF	book.NOM	send-AOR.1.SG	myself-poss	I.NOM

“I sent myself a book.”

b. Reflexive Pronoun

The intensive pronouns are also used in the function of a reflexive pronoun of the 3rd Person SG. and PL.

- (180) Երեխաներն իրենց այսօր լավ պահեցին:

<i>Erexa-ner-n</i>	<i>irenc'</i>	<i>aysōr</i>	<i>lav</i>	<i>pahec'-in.</i>
Child-PL.NOM-the	REFL.3.PL	today	well	behave-AOR.3.PL

“The children behaved well today.” (lit: The children kept themselves well today)

- (181) Ծերունին ապաքինվելուց հետո իրեն արդեն լավ է զգում:

<i>Ceruni-n</i>	<i>apak'in-v-el-uc'</i>	<i>heto</i>	<i>iren</i>
Old man.NOM-the	recover-pass-INF-ABL	POST	REFL.3.SG

<i>arden</i>	<i>lav</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>zg-um.</i>
already	well	he is	feel-PTCP.PRES.

“The old man already feels well after (his) recovering.”

- c. In spoken Armenian the pronoun *ինքն* *ink'ē* is commonly used instead of the regular personal pronoun to express the third person. In this function it is also inflected.

- (182) Նա կարդում է այս գիրքը:

<i>Na</i>	<i>kard-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ays</i>	<i>girk'-ē.</i>
He.NOM	read-PTCP.PRES.	he is	this	book.NOM-the

“He reads this book.”

- (182) a. Ինքն կարդում է այս գիրքը:

<i>Ink'ē</i>	<i>kard-um</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ays</i>	<i>girk'-ē.</i>
He .NOM	read-PTCP.PRES.	he is	this	book.NOM-the

“He reads this book.”

- (183) Երեք Արամը տեսել է նրան:

<i>Erek'</i>	<i>Aram-ē</i>	<i>tes-el</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>nran.</i>
Yesterday	Aram.NOM-the s	see-PTCP.PERF.	he is	he.DAT

“Aram saw him yesterday.”

- (183) a. Երեք Արամը տեսել է իրեն:

Erek' Aram-ě tes-el ē iren.
 Yesterday Aram.NOM-the see-PTCP.PERF. he is he.DAT

“Aram saw him yesterday.”

3.Person SG

3. Person PL.

	he/she/it		they	
NOM	իմը <i>im</i>	<i>ink'ě</i>	իրենք <i>irenk'</i>	<i>irenk'</i>
(GEN	իր <i>ir</i>	<i>ir</i>	իրենց <i>iren-c'</i>	<i>iren-c'</i>
DAT	իրեն <i>iren</i>	<i>iren</i>	իրենց <i>iren-c'</i>	<i>iren-c'</i>
ABL	իրենից <i>iren-ic'</i>	<i>iren-ic'</i>	իրենցից <i>irenc-ic'</i>	<i>irenc-ic'</i>
INST	իրենով <i>iren-ov</i>	<i>iren-ov</i>	իրենցով <i>irenc'-ov</i>	<i>irenc'-ov</i>
[LOC	իրենում <i>iren-um</i>	<i>iren-um</i>	իրենցում <i>irenc'-um</i>	<i>irenc'-um</i>
	իր մեջ <i>ir mej</i>	<i>ir mej</i>	իրենց մեջ <i>irenc' mej</i>	<i>irenc' mej</i>

In colloquial Armenian the intensive pronoun used as the personal pronoun 3rd person is usually realised with the vowel -ա- -a- instead of -ե- -e- in dative, ablative, instrumental [and locative] SG and PL, as well as in nominative PL, i.e. իրան *iran* instead of written իրեն *iren*. Moreover, the genitive form իրա *ira* is commonly used in colloquial Armenian instead of standard իր *ir*.¹¹²

- (15) իրանք մի կերպ հասցրել են մեր տուն. (Hetk' 05.02.2007)

irank' mi kerp hasc'r-el en mer tun.
 they.NOM INDEF way reach-PTCP.PERF. they are our house.NOM
 “They have somehow reached our house.” (colloquial)

2.4.2 Possessive Pronouns

As indicated above, the possessive pronoun is the genitive form of the personal pronouns, and as such is used to express primarily possessive or (relational) meaning. In attribute function it precedes its head nouns and assigns definiteness to it.

	SG.		PL.
1.	իմ <i>im</i> “my”		մեր <i>mer</i> “our”
2.	քո <i>kò</i> “your”		ձեր <i>jer</i> “your”
3.	նրա <i>nra</i> “his, her, its”		նրանց <i>nranc'</i> “their”
	or from intensive pronoun իր <i>ir</i>		or from intensive pronoun իրենց <i>irenc'</i>

The possessive generated from the genitive of the intensive pronoun must be used as a “reflexive” possessive pronoun if the attributive possessive pronoun of the third person singular or plural refers to the subject of the sentence. If it refers to another person, the regular possessive pronouns of the third persons are used.

112. Լարաջյուլյան 1981: 93.

- (185) Արամը վերցրեց նրա գիրքը:

Aram-ě *verc'rec'* *nra* *girk'-ě.*
 Aram.NOM-the take-AOR.3.SG. his.NOM book.NOM-the
 “Aram took his book.” (i.e. the book of another person)

- (185) a. Արամը վերցրեց իր գիրքը:

Aram-ě *verc'rec'* *ir* *girk'-ě.*
 Aram.NOM-the take-AOR.3.SG. his own.NOM book.NOM-the
 “Aram took his (own) book.”

Possessive pronouns can be nominalised and, as such, they follow the i-declension.

	My		your		our		your	
NOM	իմը	<i>im-ě</i>	քոնը	<i>k'on-ě</i>	մերը	<i>mer-ě</i>	ձերը	<i>jer-ě</i>
DAT	իմի(ն)	<i>im-i(n)</i>	քոնի(ն)	<i>k'on-in</i>	մերի(ն)	<i>mer-i(n)</i>	ձերի(ն)	<i>jer-i(n)</i>
ABL	իմից	<i>im-ic'</i>	քոնից	<i>k'on-ic'</i>	մերից	<i>mer-ic'</i>	ձերից	<i>jer-ic'</i>
INST	իմով	<i>im-ov</i>	քոնով	<i>k'on-ov</i>	մերով	<i>mer-ov</i>	ձերով	<i>jer-ov</i>
LOC	իմում	<i>im-um</i>	քոնում	<i>k'on-um</i>	մերում	<i>mer-um</i>	ձերում	<i>jer-um</i>

- (186) Բառարան չունեք. ուզում եմ Ձեզ տալ իմը:

Bařaran *č'-unek'.* *Uz-um* *em* *jez* *t-al*
 dictionary.NOM neg-have-PRES.2.PL like-PTCP.PRES. I am you.DAT give-INF
im-ě.
 mine.NOM-the.
 “You do not have a dictionary. I like to give you mine.”

2.4.3 Demonstrative Pronouns

Demonstratives are deictic words that indicate which entities a speaker refers to, and distinguish those entities from others. Demonstratives are usually employed for spatial deixis (using the context of the physical surroundings), but they double as discourse deictics, referring not to concrete objects but to words, phrases and propositions mentioned in speech. Demonstratives belong to the group of determiners.

In MEA, as in Classical Armenian, there is a three-way deictic distinction:

- demonstratives in -u- -s- are proximal to the speaker
- demonstratives in -η- -d- are proximal to the hearer
- demonstratives in -ն- -n- distal to both.

- (187) Սա իմ գիրքն է:

Sa *im* *girk'-n* *ē.*
 This.NOM my book.NOM-the it is
 “This is my book.”

(188) Ղա քո գիրքն է:

Da k'o girk'-n ē.
 That.NOM your book.NOM-the it is
 "That is your book."

(189) Նա նրա գիրքն է:

Na nra girk'-n ē.
 That.NOM his book.NOM-the it is
 "That is his book."

MEA distinguishes three major types of demonstrative pronouns according to their morpho-syntactic use and their semantics:

According to their syntactic use MEA distinguishes

- a. independent demonstratives (or demonstrative pronouns): these are "real" pronouns, they are used to replace a noun: սա *sa*, դա *da*, նա *na*
- b. determinative demonstratives (or demonstrative attributes): the demonstratives are attributively used to modify and determine a noun: այս *ays*, այդ *ayd*, այն *ayn*.

(190) Սուրենը երեխային վերցրեց:

Suren-ě erexa-yi-n verc'rec'.
 Suren.NOM-the child-DAT-the take-AOR.3.SG.
 "Suren took the child."

(190) a. Սուրենը սրան վերցրեց:

Suren-ě sran verc'rec'.
 Suren.NOM-the it.DAT take-AOR.3.SG.
 "Suren took it." (=the child, +human, thus DATIVE)

(191) Սուրենը գիրքը վերցրեց:

Suren-ě girk'-ě verc'rec'.
 Suren.NOM-the book.NOM-the take-AOR.3.SG
 "Suren took the book."

(191) a. Սուրենը սա վերցրեց:

Suren-ě sa verc'rec'.
 Suren.NOM-the it.NOM take-AOR.3.SG
 "Suren took it." (=the book, –human, thus NOMINATIVE).

(192) Սրանք իմ տեքերն են:

Srank' im tert-er-n en.
 This.PL.NOM my textbook-PL.NOM-the they are
 "These are my textbooks."

(193) Այս քաղաքն ինձ շատ է դուր գալիս:

Ays k'atak'-n inj šat ē durgal-is.
 This town.NOM-the I.DAT very it is like-PTCP.PRES.
 “I like this town very much.”

(194) Այս տանը մի ժամանակ գրադարան կար:

Ays tan-ě mi žamanak gradaran ka-r.
 This house-DAT-the INDEF time.NOM library.NOM exist-PAST.3.SG
 “Once there was a library in this house.”

The real demonstrative pronouns are inflected similar to the personal pronouns of the 3rd person, like personal pronouns they have a separate genitive:

SG.

	1. series		2. series		3. series	
NOM	սա	<i>sa</i>	դա	<i>da</i>	նա	<i>na</i>
(GEN	սրա	<i>sra</i>	դրա	<i>dra</i>	նրա	<i>nra</i>)
DAT	սրան	<i>sran</i>	դրան	<i>dran</i>	նրան	<i>nran</i>
ABL	սրանից	<i>sranic'</i>	դրանից	<i>dranic'</i>	նրանից	<i>nranic'</i>
INST	սրանով	<i>sranov</i>	դրանով	<i>dranov</i>	նրանով	<i>nranov</i>
LOC	սրանում	<i>sranum</i>	դրանում	<i>dranum</i>	նրանում	<i>nranum</i>
	(սրա մեջ	<i>sra mej</i>	դրա մեջ	<i>dra mej</i>	նրա մեջ	<i>nra mej</i>)

PL.

NOM	սրանք	<i>srank'</i>	դրանք	<i>drank'</i>	նրանք	<i>nrank'</i>
(GEN	սրանց	<i>sranc'</i>	դրանց	<i>dranc'</i>	նրանց	<i>nranc'</i>)
DAT	սրանց	<i>sranc'</i>	դրանց	<i>dranc'</i>	նրանց	<i>nranc'</i>
ABL	սրանցից	<i>sranc'ic'</i>	դրանցից	<i>dranc'ic'</i>	նրանցից	<i>nranc'ic'</i>
INST	սրանցով	<i>sranc'ov</i>	դրանցով	<i>dranc'ov</i>	նրանցով	<i>nranc'ov</i>
LOC	սրանցում	<i>sranc'um</i>	դրանցում	<i>dranc'um</i>	նրանցում	<i>nranc'um</i>
	(սրանց մեջ	<i>sranc' mej</i>	դրանց մեջ	<i>dranc' mej</i>	նրանց մեջ	<i>nranc' mej</i>)

The attributive demonstratives always precede the head noun and assign definiteness. A third semantic group, the group of identity demonstratives is used to express identity. There is also a deictic distinction. This group has three semantic subgroups

- սույն *suyn*, դույն *duyn*, նույն *nuyn* dasselbe “identical, same”
- այսպիսի *ayspisi*, այդպիսի *aydpisi*, այնպիսի *aynpisi* “such a”
- նույնպիսի *nuynpisi* “the same”

ad a.

The pronoun *սոյն* *suyn* is very rarely used; it is used only in official documents and is a typical feature of juridical style.

- (195) Սոյն փաստաթուղթը շատ կարևոր է:

Suyn p'astat'ult'-ē šat karewor ē.
Same document.NOM-the very important it is
“The same (=this) document is very important.”

- (196) Սոյն անձն արդեն երեք անգամ հայտնվել է մեղադրյալի աթոռին:

Suyn anj-n arden erek' angam haytn-v-el ē
Same person.NOM-the already three time appear-pass-PTCP.PERF. it is
meladryal-i at'oŕ-i-n.
accused-DAT chair-DAT-the
“The same (=this) person appeared already three times in the chair of the accused.”

- (197) Իսկ սոյն հատորը տպագրվել է «ԵԳԵԱ» հրատարակչատանը՝ «Հայաստան» հրատարակչության ֆինանսավորմամբ:
(Armenpress 14.05.2006)

isk suyn hator-ē tpagr-v-el ē “EGEA”
CONJ same volume.NOM-the print-pass-PTCP.PERF. it is “EGEA”
hratarakčatan-ē “Hayastan” hratarakčut'y-an finansavorm-amb.
publishing house-DAT-the “Hayastan” publishing house-DAT financing-INST
“And the same (=this) volume was printed in EGEA publishing house, with the financing of “Hayastan” publishing house.”

The form of the third series, *նոյն* *nuyn*, is wide-spread. It is used to express the meaning “the same, identical” both in attributive and pronominal (nominalised) uses.

- (198) Բոլորը խոսում են նոյն հարցի մասին:

Bolor-ē xos-um en nuyn harc'-i masin.
All.NOM-the speak-PTCP.PRES. they are same question-DAT POST
“Everybody speaks about the same question.”

- (199) Նոյն հարկի հարևանների բնակարանները նոյն վիճակում են:
(Hetk' 12.02.2007)

nuyn hark-i harewan-ner-i bnakaran-ner-i nuyn vičak-um
same floor-DAT neighbour-PL-DAT apartment.NOM-PL-the same condition-LOC
en.
they are
“The neighbouring apartments of the same floor are in the same condition.”

The old (classical) genitive of the identity pronoun նույն *nuyn*, նորին *norin*, is still used in addressing superior personalities, e.g. նորին սրբազանությունը *norin srbazanut'yunë* “your holiness”.

A synonym of նույն *nuyn* is միևնույն *miewnuyn*, the expression however is emphasised, meaning “one and the same”:

- (200) Միևնույն քաղաքում մենք կհանդիպենք մեր ընկերների հետ:
Miewnuyn k'alak'-um menk' khandip-enk' mer ënker-ner-i
 One-same town-LOC we.NOM meet-SUBJ.FUT.1.PL our friend-PL-DAT
het.
 POST
 “In the one and same town we will meet with our friends.”

NOTE: All types of identity pronouns of this group obligatorily co-occur with the definite article in both the nominative and dative case (expect adpositions + dative case).

Ad b.

These subgroups of identity pronouns are mainly used attributively to modify the noun. As such, they precede the noun.

- (201) Այսպիսի սենյակում կարելի է լավ աշխատել:
Ayspisi senyak-um kareli ë lav ašxat-el.
 Such a room-LOC possible it is well work-INF
 “In such a room one can work well”.
- (202) Այդպիսի մարդ ճանաչում ե՞ս:
Aydpisi mard čanač'-um es?
 such a person.NOM know-PTCP.PRES. you are?
 “Do you know such a person?”

The identity pronouns can be nominalised and follow the -i-declension.

Traditional grammars of SMEA also group the following pronouns with this class of demonstrative pronouns – mainly because of their composition – using a demonstrative as the first part of the word. These “demonstrative pronouns” can be distinguished according to their ontological category:

- a. amount/quantity (identity) pronouns, such as: այսքան *aysk'an* “so many, so much”, այդքան *aydk'an* “that much”, այնքան *aynk'an* “that much”; նույնքան *nuynk'an* “so much, as much” as well as այսչափ *aysč'ap*, այնչափ *aynč'ap*. These identical quantifiers are grouped with the class of quantifiers. In attributive use they co-occur with (countable) nouns in the plural.
- b. place (identity) pronouns, such as: այստեղ *aystel* “here”, այդտեղ *aydtel* “there”, այնտեղ *ayntel* “there”, and նույնտեղ *nuyntel* “same place”. These “pronouns” are grouped with place adverbs in this grammar.

- c. Manner (identity) pronouns, such as ալպիսի *ayspisi* “such”, այդպիսի *aydpisi* “such”, այնպիսի *aynpisi* “such”, այսպես *ayspes* “so, thus”, այդպես *aydpes* “so, like that”, այնպես *aynpes* “so, so long, so far”. The forms in -պիսի *-pisi* are mainly used in attributive function, the forms in -պես *-pes* are used in adverbial function and are syntactically grouped with manner adverbs in this grammar.

- (203) Այսքան շենքեր են կառուցվել մեր փողոցում:

Aysk'an šenk'-er en kařuc'-v-el mer p'oloc'-um.
 So many building-PL.NOM are build-pass-PTCP.PERF. our street-LOC
 “So many buildings have been built in our street.”

- (204) Այսքան շատ մարդ դեռ այստեղ չէր հավաքվել:

Aysk'an šat mard deř aystel č'-ēr havak'-v-el.
 So many many man.NOM until now here neg-it was gather-refl-PTCP.PERF
 “So many people had not gathered here until now.”

- (205) Ես տանն անգամ հաց չունեմ ուտելու, ինձանից այդքան փող են վերցնում: (Hetk' 26.02.2007)

es tan-n angam hac' č'-un-em
 I.NOM house-DAT-the even bread.NOM neg-have.PRES.1.SG
ut-el-u injan-ic' aydk'an p'ol en verc'n-um.
 eat-INF-DAT I-ABL so much money.NOM they are take-PTCP.PRES
 “I do not even have bread to eat at home, so much money do they take from me.”

- (206) Դու նույնքան ընկույզ ունես:

Du nuynk'an ěnkuyz un-es ...
 You as many walnut.NOM have-PRES.2.SG....
 “You have as many walnuts (as....)”

- (207) Գործում են 4 հիվանդանոց, նույնքան պոլիկլինիկա, մեկ շտապ օգնության մարզային կայան, 14 բժշկական ամբուլատորիա: (Armenpress 13.05.2006)

Gorc-um en 4 hivandanoc' nuynk'an poliklinika mek
 work-PTCP.PRES. they are 4 hospital.NOM as many polyclinic.NOM 1
štap ōgnut'y-an marzayin kayan 14 bžškakan ambulatoria.
 first aid-DAT provincial station.NOM 14 medical ambulatoria.NOM
 “Four hospitals, as many policlinics, one provincial first aid-station and 14 medical ambulatoria function.”

- (208) Նույնչափ փայտ պետք է ջարդել վաղվա համար:

Nuynčap' p'ayt petk' ē ĵard-el vał-va hamar.
 Same quantity wood part is-it chop-INF tomorrow-DAT POST
 “As much wood must be chopped for tomorrow.”

Other “demonstrative pronouns”

In traditional grammars of SMEA the following lexemes are usually classified belonging to the demonstrative pronouns:

- a. determiners such as մյուս *myus* “other; the next; the following”. This determiner is very similar in meaning to adjectives like հաջորդ *hajord* “the next”, հետևյալ *hetewyal* “the following” etc., which can be regarded as a quantifying adjective. մյուս *myus* is used to choose between two or more persons or objects, and it refers to a specific person/object:

- (209) Վաղը չեմ գա, մյուս օրը կգամ:

<i>Valë</i>	<i>č'-em ga</i>	<i>myus</i>	<i>ōr-ë</i>
Tomorrow	neg-come-COND.FUT.1.SG	next.NOM	day.NOM-the
<i>kg-am.</i>			
come-COND.FUT.1.SG			

“Tomorrow I will not come; I will come the next day.” (=day after tomorrow)

In this sentence: մյուս *myus* has the same meaning as հաջորդ *hajord* “the next”.

If մյուս *myus* is used with a noun in the plural, it expresses “the remaining, the other”, as in:

- (210) Իսկ մյուս կանայք ամոթից ծածկեցին բերանները:

<i>Isk</i>	<i>myus</i>	<i>kanayk'</i>	<i>amot'ic'</i>	<i>cackec'-in</i>	<i>beran-ner-ë.</i>
And	other	woman-PL.NOM	shame-ABL	close-AOR-3.PL	mouth-PL.NOM-the
“And the other women closed the(ir) mouths from shame.”					

In attributive use մյուս *myus* usually precedes its noun and assigns definiteness to it. This inherent definite meaning of մյուս *myus* was probably the main reason to group it with the demonstratives in traditional grammars of SMEA. But this “fact” does not explain why “adjectives” like հաջորդ *hajord*, հետևյալ *hetewyal*, վերջին *verjin* etc. also assign definiteness to their head noun and why these words are not classified as demonstratives.

The indefinite and non-specific counterpart of մյուս *myus*, ուրիշ *uriš* “other, any other” is usually traditionally classified as an indefinite pronoun.

- (41) a. Վաղը չեմ գա, մի ուրիշ օր կգամ:

<i>Valë</i>	<i>č'-em ga</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>uriš</i>	<i>ōr</i>
Tomorrow	neg- I am come-PTCP.NEG.	INDEF	other	day.NOM
<i>kg-am.</i>				
come-COND.FUT.1.SG.				

“Tomorrow I will not come; I will come another day.”

ուրիշ *uriš* does not belong to the class of indefinite pronouns for several reasons. It is almost synonymous with the adjectives տարբեր *tarber* “different, unlike” and այլ *ayl* “other”.

2.

ARMENIAN VOCABULARY



BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 1

1. Pronouns

I, me	ես	[es]
you	դու	[du]
he, she, it	նա	[na]
we	մենք	[menk]
you (to a group)	դուք	[duk]
they	նրանք	[nranʔk]

2. Greetings. Salutations. Farewells

Hello! (fam.)	Բարև	[ba'rev]
Hello! (form.)	Բարև՝ ձեզ	[ba'rev 'dzez]
Good morning!	Բարի լո՛ւյս	[ba'ri 'lujs]
Good afternoon!	Բարի օ՛ր	[ba'ri 'or]
Good evening!	Բարի երեկո՛ւ	[ba'ri jere'ko]
to say hello	բարևել	[bare'vel]
Hi! (hello)	Ողջո՛ւյն	[voh'dʒujn]
greeting (n)	ողջույն	[voh'dʒujn]
to greet (vt)	ողջունել	[vohdʒu'nel]
How are you?	Ո՞ւց ե՞ն գործերդ	['vonts ɛn gor'tserd]

What's new?	Ի՞նչ նորություն	[ˈintʃ noruˈtsyn]
Bye-Bye! Goodbye!	Ցտեսություն	[ˈtsyn]
See you soon!	Մինչ նոր հանդիպո՞ւմ	[ˈmintʃ ˈnor andiˈpum]
Farewell! (to a friend)	Մնաս բարո՞ւվ	[ˈmnas baˈrov]
Farewell (form.)	Մնաք բարո՞ւվ	[ˈmnak baˈrov]
to say goodbye	հրաժեշտ տալ	[ɛraˈʒɛʃt ˈtal]
So long!	Առա՛յժմ	[aˈrajʒm]
Thank you!	Շնորհակալություն	[ʃnorakaluˈtsyn]
Thank you very much!	Շատ շնորհակա՛լ եմ	[ˈʃʌt ʃnoraˈkal em]
You're welcome	Խնդրեմ	[hndrem]
Don't mention it!	Հոգ չէ	[og ˈtʃə]
It was nothing	չարժե	[tʃarˈʒɛ]
Excuse me! (fam.)	Ներողություն	[nerohuˈtsyn]
Excuse me! (form.)	Ներեցե՛ք	[nereˈtsek]
to excuse (forgive)	ներել	[neˈrel]
to apologize (vi)	ներողություն խնդրել	[nerohuˈtsyn ˈhndrel]
My apologies	Ներեցեք	[nereˈtsek]
I'm sorry!	Ներեցե՛ք	[nereˈtsek]
to forgive (vt)	ներել	[neˈrel]
please (adv)	խնդրում եմ	[ˈhndrum em]
Don't forget!	Զմոռանա՛ք	[tʃmoraˈnak]
Certainly!	Իհա՛րկե	[iˈarke]

Of course not!	Իհարկե՞նչ	[i'arke 'votʃ]
Okay! (I agree)	Համաձայ՞ն եմ	[ama'dzajn em]
That's enough!	Բավական՞ն է	[bava'kan ɛ]

3. How to address

mister, sir	Պարո՞ն	[pa'ron]
ma'am	Տիկի՞ն	[ti'kin]
miss	Օրիո՞րդ	[ori'ord]
young man	Երիտասա՞րդ	[erita'sard]
young man (little boy)	Տղա՞	[tha]
miss (little girl)	Աղջի՞կ	[ah'dʒik]

4. Cardinal numbers. Part 1

0 zero	զրո	[zro]
1 one	մեկ	[mek]
2 two	երկու	[er'ku]
3 three	երեք	[e'rek]
4 four	չորս	[tʃors]
5 five	հինգ	[hin]
6 six	վեց	[vets]
7 seven	յոթ	[jot]
8 eight	ութ	[ut]

9 nine	ինը	[ˈinɛ]
10 ten	տաս	[tas]
11 eleven	տասնմեկ	[tasnˈmek]
12 twelve	տասներկու	[tasnerˈku]
13 thirteen	տասներեք	[tasneˈrek]
14 fourteen	տասնչորս	[tasnˈtʃors]
15 fifteen	տասնհինգ	[tasˈnin]
16 sixteen	տասնվեց	[tasnˈvets]
17 seventeen	տասնյոթ	[tasnˈjot]
18 eighteen	տասնութ	[tasˈnut]
19 nineteen	տասնինը	[tasˈninɛ]
20 twenty	քսան	[ksan]
21 twenty-one	քսանմեկ	[ksanˈmek]
22 twenty-two	քսաներկու	[ksanerˈku]
23 twenty-three	քսաներեք	[ksaneˈrek]
30 thirty	երեսուն	[ereˈsun]
31 thirty-one	երեսունմեկ	[eresunˈmek]
32 thirty-two	երեսուներկու	[eresunerˈku]
33 thirty-three	երեսուներեք	[eresuneˈrek]
40 forty	քառասուն	[karaˈsun]
41 forty-one	քառասունմեկ	[karasunˈmek]
42 forty-two	քառասուներկու	[karasunerˈku]
43 forty-three	քառասուներեք	[karasuneˈrek]

50 fifty	հիսուն	[i'sun]
51 fifty-one	հիսունմեկ	[isun'mek]
52 fifty-two	հիսուներկու	[isuner'ku]
53 fifty-three	հիսուներեք	[isune'rek]
60 sixty	վաթսուն	[va'tsun]
61 sixty-one	վաթսունմեկ	[vatsun'mek]
62 sixty-two	վաթսուներկու	[vatsuner'ku]
63 sixty-three	վաթսուներեք	[vatsune'rek]
70 seventy	յոթանասուն	[jotana'sun]
71 seventy-one	յոթանասունմեկ	[jotanasun'mek]
72 seventy-two	յոթանասուներկու	[jotanasuner'ku]
73 seventy-three	յոթանասուներեք	[jotanasune'rek]
80 eighty	ութսուն	[u'tsun]
81 eighty-one	ութսունմեկ	[utsun'mek]
82 eighty-two	ութսուներկու	[utsuner'ku]
83 eighty-three	ութսուներեք	[utsune'rek]
90 ninety	իննսուն	[inj'sun]
91 ninety-one	իննսունմեկ	[ijnsun'mek]
92 ninety-two	իննսուներկու	[ijnsuner'ku]
93 ninety-three	իննսուներեք	[ijnsune'rek]

5. Cardinal numbers. Part 2

100 one hundred	հարյուր	[ar'jur]
-----------------	---------	----------

200 two hundred	երկու հարյուր	[er'ku ar'jur]
300 three hundred	երեք հարյուր	[e'rek ar'jur]
400 four hundred	չորս հարյուր	['ʃors ar'jur]
500 five hundred	հինգ հարյուր	['hinʁ ar'jur]
600 six hundred	վեց հարյուր	['vets ar'jur]
700 seven hundred	յոթ հարյուր	['jot ar'jur]
800 eight hundred	ութ հարյուր	['ut ar'jur]
900 nine hundred	ինը հարյուր	['inɛ ar'jur]
1000 one thousand	հազար	[a'zar]
2000 two thousand	երկու հազար	[er'ku a'zar]
3000 three thousand	երեք հազար	[e'rek a'zar]
10000 ten thousand	տաս հազար	['tas a'zar]
one hundred thousand	հարյուր հազար	[ar'jur a'zar]
million	միլիոն	[mili'on]
billion	միլիարդ	[mili'ard]

6. Ordinal numbers

first (adj)	առաջին	[ara'dʒin]
second (adj)	երկրորդ	[erk'rord]
third (adj)	երրորդ	[er'rord]
fourth (adj)	չորրորդ	['ʃor'rord]
fifth (adj)	հինգերորդ	['hingerord]

sixth (adj)	վեցերորդ	[ˈvetserord]
seventh (adj)	յոթերորդ	[ˈjoterord]
eighth (adj)	ութերորդ	[ˈuterord]
ninth (adj)	իններորդ	[ˈinerord]
tenth (adj)	տասներորդ	[ˈtasnerord]

7. Numbers. Fractions

fraction	կոտորակ	[kotoˈrak]
one half	մեկ երկրորդ	[ˈmek erkˈrord]
one third	մեկ երրորդ	[ˈmek erˈrord]
one quarter	մեկ չորրորդ	[ˈmek tʃorˈrord]
one eighth	մեկ ութերորդ	[ˈmek ˈuterord]
one tenth	մեկ տասներորդ	[ˈmek ˈtasnerord]
two thirds	երկու երրորդ	[erˈku erˈrord]
three quarters	երեք չորրորդ	[eˈrek tʃorˈrord]

8. Numbers. Basic operations

subtraction	հանում	[aˈnum]
to subtract (vi, vt)	հանել	[aˈnel]
division	բաժանում	[baʒaˈnum]
to divide (vt)	բաժանել	[baʒaˈnel]
addition	գումարում	[gumaˈrum]

to add up (vt)	գումարել	[guma'rel]
to add (vi, vt)	գումարել	[guma'rel]
multiplication	բազմապատկում	[bazmapat'kum]
to multiply (vt)	բազմապատկել	[bazmapat'kel]

9. Numbers. Miscellaneous

digit, figure	թիվ	[tiv]
number	թիվ	[tiv]
numeral	համարիչ	[ama'ritʃ]
minus sign	մինուս	[minus]
plus sign	պլուս	[plys]
formula	բանաձև	[banda'dzev]
calculation	հաշվարկ	[aʃ'vark]
to count (vt)	հաշվել	[aʃ'vel]
to count up	հաշվարկ անել	[aʃ'vark a'nel]
to compare (vt)	համեմատել	[amema'tel]
How much?	քանի՞	[ka'ni]
sum, total	գումար	[gu'mar]
result	արդյունք	[ar'dynk]
remainder	մնացորդ	[mna'tsord]
a few ...	մի քանի	[mi ka'ni]
few (not many)	մի փոքր ...	[mi pokr]
a little (~ tired)	մի քիչ ...	[mi 'kitʃ]

the rest	մնացածը	[mna'tsatsi]
one and a half	մեկ ու կես	[mek u 'kes]
dozen	դյուժին	[dy'zin]
in half (adv)	կես	[kes]
equally (evenly)	հավասար	[ava'sar]
half	կես	[kes]
time (three ~s)	անգամ	[a'ham]

10. The most important verbs. Part 1

to advise (vt)	խորհուրդ տալ	[ho'rurd 'tal]
to agree (say yes)	համաձայնվել	[amadzajn'vel]
to answer (vi, vt)	պատասխանել	[patasha'nel]
to apologize (vi)	ներողություն խնդրել	[nerohu'tsyn 'hndrel]
to arrive (vi)	ժամանել	[zama'nel]
to ask (~ oneself)	հարցնել	[arts'nel]
to ask (~ sb to do sth)	խնդրել	[hndrel]
to be (vi)	լինել	[li'nel]
to be afraid	վախենալ	[vahe'nal]
to be hungry	ուզենալ ուտել	[uze'nal u'tel]
to be interested in ...	հետաքրքրվել	[ɛtakrkr'vel]
to be needed	պետք լինել	['petk li'nel]
to be surprised	զարմանալ	[zarma'nal]

to be thirsty	ուզենալ խմել	[uze'nal 'hmel]
to begin (vt)	սկսել	[sksel]
to belong to ...	պատկանել	[patka'nel]
to boast (vi)	պարծենալ	[partse'nal]
to break (split into pieces)	կոտրել	[kot'rel]
to call (for help)	կանչել	[kan'tʃel]
can (v aux)	կարողանալ	[karoha'nal]
to catch (vt)	բռնել	[brnel]
to change (vt)	փոխել	[po'hel]
to choose (select)	ընտրել	[ɪnt'rel]
to come down	իջնել	[idʒ'nel]
to come in (enter)	մտնել	[mtnel]
to compare (vt)	համեմատել	[amema'tel]
to complain (vi, vt)	գանգատվել	[ganat'vel]
to confuse (mix up)	շփոթել	[ʃpo'tel]
to continue (vt)	շարունակել	[ʃʌruna'kel]
to control (vt)	վերահսկել	[veraɛs'kel]
to cook (dinner)	պատրաստել	[patras'tel]
to cost (vt)	արժենալ	[arʒe'nal]
to count (add up)	հաշվել	[aʃ'vel]
to count on ...	հույս դնել ... վրա	[ujɪs dnel 'vra]
to create (vt)	ստեղծել	[steh'tsel]
to cry (weep)	լացել	[la'tsel]

11. The most important verbs. Part 2

to deceive (vi, vt)	խաբել	[ha'bel]
to decorate (tree, street)	զարդարել	[zarda'rel]
to defend (a country, etc.)	պաշտպանել	[paʃtpa'nel]
to demand (request firmly)	պահանջել	[pa:n'dʒel]
to dig (vt)	փորել	[po'rel]
to discuss (vt)	քննարկել	[kɛnar'kel]
to do (vt)	անել	[a'nel]
to doubt (have doubts)	կասկածել	[kaska'tsel]
to drop (let fall)	վայր գցել	[vair gtsel]
to exist (vi)	գոյություն ունենալ	[goju'tsyn une'nal]
to expect (foresee)	կանխատեսել	[kanhate'sel]
to explain (vt)	բացատրել	[batsat'rel]
to fall (vi)	ընկնել	[ɛŋk'nel]
to find (vt)	գտնել	[gtnel]
to finish (vt)	ավարտել	[avar'tel]
to fly (vi)	թռչել	[trʃel]
to follow ... (come after)	գնալ ... հետևից	[gnal ɛte'vits]
to forget (vi, vt)	մոռանալ	[mora'nal]

to forgive (vt)	ներել	[ne'rel]
to give (vt)	տալ	[tal]
to give a hint	ակնարկել	[aknar'kel]
to go (on foot)	գնալ	[gnal]
to go for a swim	լողալ	[lo'hal]
to go out (from ...)	դուրս գալ	[durs gal]
to guess right	գուշակել	[guʃʌ'kel]
to have (vt)	ունենալ	[une'nal]
to have breakfast	նախաճաշել	[nahatʃa'ʃəl]
to have dinner	ընթրել	[int'rel]
to have lunch	ճաշել	[tʃa'ʃəl]
to hear (vt)	լսել	[lse]
to help (vt)	օգնել	[og'nel]
to hide (vt)	թաքցնել	[taktʰs'nel]
to hope (vi, vt)	հուսալ	[u'sal]
to hunt (vi, vt)	որս անել	[vors a'nel]
to hurry (vi)	շտապել	[ʃta'pel]

12. The most important verbs. Part 3

to inform (vt)	տեղեկացնել	[tehekats'nel]
to insist (vi, vt)	պնդել	[pndel]
to insult (vt)	վիրավորել	[viravo'rel]
to invite (vt)	հրավիրել	[ɛravi'rel]

to joke (vi)	կատակել	[kata'kel]
to keep (vt)	պահպանել	[pahpa'nel]
to keep silent	լռել	[lrel]
to kill (vt)	սպանել	[spa'nel]
to know (sb)	ճանաչել	[tʃana'tʃel]
to know (sth)	իմանալ	[ima'nal]
to laugh (vi)	ծիծաղել	[tsitsa'hel]
to liberate (city, etc.)	ազատագրել	[azatag'rel]
to like (I like ...)	դուր գալ	[ʻdur gal]
to look for ... (search)	փնտրել	[pntrel]
to love (sb)	սիրել	[si'rel]
to make a mistake	սխալվել	[shal'vel]
to manage, to run	ղեկավարել	[hekava'rel]
to mean (signify)	նշանակել	[nʃʌna'kel]
to mention (talk about)	հիշատակել	[ijʌta'kel]
to miss (school, etc.)	բաց թողնել	[ʻbats toh'nel]
to notice (see)	նկատել	[ŋka'tel]
to object (vi, vt)	հակաձառել	[akatʃa'rel]
to observe (see)	հետևել	[ɛte'vel]
to open (vt)	բացել	[ba'tsel]
to order (meal, etc.)	պատվիրել	[patvi'rel]
to order (mil.)	հրամայել	[ɛrama'jel]
to own (possess)	ունենալ	[une'nal]

to participate (vi)	մասնակցել	[masnak'tsel]
to pay (vi, vt)	վճարել	[vtʃa'rel]
to permit (vt)	թույլատրել	[tujlat'rel]
to plan (vt)	պլանավորել	[planavo'rel]
to play (children)	խաղալ	[ha'hal]
to pray (vi, vt)	աղոթել	[aho'tel]
to prefer (vt)	նախընտրել	[nahent'rel]
to promise (vt)	խոստանալ	[hosta'nal]
to pronounce (vt)	արտասանել	[artasa'nel]
to propose (vt)	առաջարկել	[aradzar'kel]
to punish (vt)	պատժել	[pat'zel]
to read (vi, vt)	կարդալ	[kar'dal]
to recommend (vt)	երաշխավորել	[erajhavo'rel]
to refuse (vi, vt)	հրաժարվել	[erazar'vel]
to regret (be sorry)	ափսոսալ	[apso'sal]
to rent (sth from sb)	վարձել	[var'dzel]
to repeat (say again)	կրկնել	[krknel]
to reserve, to book	ամրագրել	[amrag'rel]
to run (vi)	վազել	[va'zel]

13. The most important verbs. Part 4

to save (rescue)	փրկել	[prkel]
to say (~ thank you)	ասել	[a'sel]

to scold (vt)	կշտամբել	[kʃtam'bel]
to see (vt)	տեսնել	[tes'nel]
to sell (vt)	վաճառել	[vatʃa'rel]
to send (vt)	ուղարկել	[uhar'kel]
to shoot (vi)	կրակել	[kra'kel]
to shout (vi)	բղավել	[bha'vel]
to show (vt)	ցույց տալ	[ʔsujts tal]
to sign (document)	ստորագրել	[storag'rel]
to sit down (vi)	նստել	[nstel]
to smile (vi)	Ժպտալ	[ʒptal]
to speak (vi, vt)	խոսել	[ho'sel]
to steal (money, etc.)	գողանալ	[goha'nal]
to stop (cease)	դադարեցնել	[dadarets'nel]
to stop (for pause, etc.)	կանգ առնել	[ʔkan ar'nel]
to study (vt)	ուսումնասիրել	[usumnasi'rel]
to swim (vi)	լողալ	[lo'hal]
to take (vt)	վերցնել	[verts'nel]
to think (vi, vt)	մտածել	[mta'tsel]
to threaten (vt)	սպառնալ	[spar'nal]
to touch (with hands)	ձեռք տալ	[ʔdzerk tal]
to translate (vt)	թարգմանել	[targma'nel]
to trust (vt)	վստահել	[vsta'el]
to try (attempt)	փորձել	[por'dzel]
to turn (~ to the left)	թեքվել	[tek'vel]

to underestimate (vt)	թերագնահատել	[teragna:'tel]
to understand (vt)	հասկանալ	[aska'nal]
to unite (vt)	միավորել	[miavo'rel]
to wait (vt)	սպասել	[spa'sel]
to want (wish, desire)	ուզենալ	[uze'nal]
to warn (vt)	զգուշացնել	[zguʃʌts'nel]
to work (vi)	աշխատել	[ɑʃha'tel]
to write (vt)	գրել	[grel]
to write down	գրառել	[gra'rel]

14. Colors

color	գույն	[gujn]
shade (tint)	երանգ	[e'ran]
hue	գուներանգ	[gunɛ'ran]
rainbow	ծիածան	[tsia'tsan]
white (adj)	սպիտակ	[spi'tak]
black (adj)	սև	[sev]
gray (adj)	մոխրագույն	[mohra'gujn]
green (adj)	կանաչ	[ka'natʃ]
yellow (adj)	դեղին	[de'hin]
red (adj)	կարմիր	[kar'mir]
blue (adj)	կապույտ	[ka'pujt]
light blue (adj)	երկնագույն	[erkna'gujn]

pink (adj)	վարդագույն	[varda'gujn]
orange (adj)	նարնջագույն	[narndʒa'gujn]
violet (adj)	մանուշակագույն	[manuʃlka'gujn]
brown (adj)	շագանակագույն	[ʃaganaka'gujn]
golden (adj)	նսկե	[vos'ke]
silvery (adj)	արծաթագույն	[artsata'gujn]
beige (adj)	բեժ	[bez]
cream (adj)	կրեմագույն	[krema'gujn]
turquoise (adj)	փիրուզագույն	[piruza'gujn]
cherry red (adj)	բալագույն	[bala'gujn]
lilac (adj)	բաց մանուշակագույն	[ʔbats manuʃlka'gujn]
crimson (adj)	մորեգույն	[more'gujn]
light (adj)	բաց	[bats]
dark (adj)	մուգ	[mug]
bright (adj)	վառ	[var]
colored (pencils)	գունավոր	[guna'vor]
color (e.g., ~ film)	գունավոր	[guna'vor]
black-and-white (adj)	սև ու սպիտակ	[ʔsev u spi'tak]
plain (one color)	միագույն	[mia'gujn]
multicolored (adj)	գույնզգույն	[gujnz'gujn]

15. Questions

Who?	Ո՞վ	[ov]
What?	Ի՞նչ	[intʃ]
Where? (at, in)	Որտե՞ղ	[vor'teh]
Where (to)?	Ո՞ւր	[ur]
Where ... from?	Որտեղի՞ց	[vorte'hits]
When?	Ե՞րբ	[erb]
Why? (aim)	Ինչո՞ւ	[in'tʃu]
Why? (reason)	Ինչո՞ւ	[in'tʃu]
What for?	Ինչի՞ համար	[in'tʃi a'mar]
How? (in what way)	Ինչպե՞ս	[intʃ'pes]
What? (which?)	Ինչպիսի՞	[intʃpi'si]
Which?	Ո՞րք	[vo're]
To whom?	Ո՞ւմ	[um]
About whom?	Ո՞ւմ մասին	[um ma'sin]
About what?	Ինչի՞ մասին	[in'tʃi ma'sin]
With whom?	Ո՞ւմ հետ	[um 'et]
How many? How much?	քանի՞	[ka'ni]
Whose?	Ո՞ւմ	[um]

16. Prepositions

with (accompanied by)	... հետ	[et]
without	անախց	[a'rants]

to (indicating direction)	մեջ	[medʒ]
about (talking ~ ...)	մասին	[ma'sin]
before (in time)	առաջ	[a'radʒ]
in front of ...	առաջ	[a'radʒ]
under (beneath, below)	տակ	[tak]
above (over)	վերևում	[vere'vum]
on (atop)	վրա	[vra]
from (off, out of)	... ից	[its]
of (made from)	... ից	[its]
in (e.g., ~ ten minutes)	... անց	[ants]
over (across the top of)	միջով	[mi'dʒov]

17. Function words. Adverbs. Part 1

Where? (at, in)	Որտե՞ղ	[vor'teh]
here (adv)	այստեղ	[ajs'teh]
there (adv)	այնտեղ	[ajn'teh]
somewhere (to be)	որևէ տեղ	[vore've 'teh]
nowhere (not anywhere)	ոչ մի տեղ	[voʃ mi 'teh]
by (near, beside)	... մոտ	[mot]

by the window	պատուհանի մոտ	[patua'ni 'mot]
Where (to)?	Ո՞ւր	[ur]
here (e.g., come ~!)	այստեղ	[ajs'teh]
there (e.g., to go ~)	այնտեղ	[ajn'teh]
from here (adv)	այստեղից	[ajste'hits]
from there (adv)	այնտեղից	[ajnte'hits]
close (adv)	մոտ	[mot]
far (adv)	հեռու	[ε'ru]
near (e.g., ~ Paris)	մոտ	[mot]
nearby (adv)	մոտակայքում	[motakaj'kum]
not far (adv)	մոտիկ	[mo'tik]
left (adj)	ձախ	[dzah]
on the left	ձախ կողմից	['dzah koh'mits]
to the left	դեպի ձախ	[de'pi 'dzah]
right (adj)	աջ	[adʒ]
on the right	աջ կողմից	['adʒ koh'mits]
to the right	դեպի աջ	[de'pi 'adʒ]
in front (adv)	առջևից	[ardʒe'vits]
front (as adj)	առջևի	[ardʒe'vi]
ahead (in space)	առաջ	[a'radʒ]
behind (adv)	հետևում	[εte'vum]
from behind	հետևից	[εte'vits]
back (towards the	հետ	[εt]

rear)

middle	մեջտեղ	[medʒ'teh]
in the middle	մեջտեղում	[medʒte'hum]
at the side	կողքից	[koh'kits]
everywhere (adv)	ամենուր	[ame'nur]
around (in all directions)	շուրջը	[ʃurdʒɛ]
from inside	միջից	[mi'dʒits]
somewhere (to go)	որևէ տեղ	[vore've 'teh]
straight (directly)	ուղիղ	[u'hih]
back (e.g., come ~)	էտ	[et]
from anywhere	որևէ տեղից	[vore've te'hits]
from somewhere	ինչ-որ տեղից	[ʔintʃ 'vor te'hits]
firstly (adv)	առաջինը	[ara'dʒinɛ]
secondly (adv)	երկրորդը	[erk'rordɛ]
thirdly (adv)	երրորդը	[er'rordɛ]
suddenly (adv)	հանկարծակի	[aŋkar'tsaki]
at first (adv)	սկզբում	[skzbum]
for the first time	առաջին անգամ	[ara'dʒin a'ŋam]
long before շատ առաջ	[ʃʌt a'radʒ]
anew (over again)	կրկին	[krkin]
for good (adv)	ընդամիշտ	[ɪnd'miʃt]
never (adv)	երբեք	[er'bek]

again (adv)	նորից	[no'rits]
now (adv)	այժմ	[ajʒm]
often (adv)	հաճախ	[a'tʃah]
then (adv)	այն ժամանակ	[ʻajn ʒama'nak]
urgently (quickly)	շտապ	[ʃtap]
usually (adv)	սովորաբար	[sovora'bar]
by the way, ...	ի դեպ, ...	[i 'dep]
possible (that is ~)	հնարավոր է	[ɛnara'vor ɛ]
probably (adv)	հավանաբար	[avana'bar]
maybe (adv)	միգուցե	[migu'tse]
besides ...	բացի այդ, ...	[ba'tsi 'ajd]
that's why ...	այդ պատճառով	[ʻajd patʃa'rov]
in spite of ...	չնայած ...	[tʃna'jats]
thanks to ...	շնորհիվ ...	[ʃno'riv]
what (pron.)	ինչ	[intʃ]
that	որ	[vor]
something	ինչ-որ բան	[intʃ vor 'ban]
anything (something)	որևէ բան	[ʻvorevɛ 'ban]
nothing	ոչ մի բան	[voʃ mi 'ban]
who (pron.)	ով	[ov]
someone	ինչ-որ մեկը	[ʻintʃ 'vor 'mekɪ]
somebody	որևէ մեկը	[ʻvorevɛ 'mekɪ]
nobody	ոչ մեկ	[voʃ 'mek]
nowhere (a voyage to ~)	ոչ մի տեղ	[voʃ mi 'teh]

nobody's	ոչ մեկինը	[ˈvotʃ meˈkini]
somebody's	որևէ մեկինը	[ˈvorevɛ meˈkini]
so (I'm ~ glad)	այնպես	[ajnˈpes]
also (as well)	նմանապես	[nmanaˈpes]
too (as well)	նույնպես	[ˈnujnpes]

18. Function words. Adverbs. Part 2

Why?	Ինչո՞ւ	[inˈtʃu]
for some reason	չգիտես ինչու	[tʃgiˈtes inˈtʃu]
because ...	որովհետև, ...	[vorovɛˈtev]
for some purpose	ինչ-որ նպատակով	[ˈintʃ ˈvor npataˈkov]
and	և	[ev]
or	կամ	[kam]
but	բայց	[bajts]
for (e.g., ~ me)	համար	[aˈmar]
too (~ many people)	չափազանց	[tʃapaˈzants]
only (exclusively)	միայն	[miˈajn]
exactly (adv)	ճիշտ	[tʃɪʃt]
about (more or less)	մոտ	[mot]
approximately (adv)	մոտավորապես	[motavoraˈpes]
approximate (adj)	մոտավոր	[motaˈvor]
almost (adv)	գրեթե	[ˈgrete]
the rest	մնացածը	[mnaˈtsatsɪ]

each (adj)	յուրաքանչյուր	[jurakan'tʃur]
any (no matter which)	ցանկացած	[tsaŋka'tsats]
many, much (a lot of)	շատ	[ʃʌt]
many people	շատերը	[ʃʌ'teri]
all (everyone)	բոլորը	[bo'lori]
in return for ...	ի փոխարեն ...	[i poha'ren]
in exchange (adv)	փոխարեն	[poha'ren]
by hand (made)	ձեռքով	[dzer'kov]
hardly (negative opinion)	հազիվ թե	[a'ziv te]
probably (adv)	երևի	[ere'vi]
on purpose (adv)	դիտամբ	[dit'mamb]
by accident (adv)	պատահաբար	[pata:'bar]
very (adv)	շատ	[ʃʌt]
for example (adv)	օրինակ	[ori'nak]
between	միջև	[mi'dʒev]
among	միջավայրում	[midʒavaj'rum]
so much (such a lot)	այնքան	[aj'ŋkan]
especially (adv)	հատկապես	[atka'pes]

BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 2

19. Weekdays

Monday	երկուշաբթի	[erkuʃab'ti]
Tuesday	երեքշաբթի	[erekʃab'ti]
Wednesday	չորեքշաբթի	[tʃorekʃab'ti]
Thursday	հինգշաբթի	[iŋʃab'ti]
Friday	ուրբաթ	[ur'bat]
Saturday	շաբաթ	[ʃab'bat]
Sunday	կիրակի	[kira'ki]
today (adv)	այսօր	[aj'sor]
tomorrow (adv)	վաղը	[vahi]
the day after tomorrow	վաղը չէ մյուս օրը	[vahi 'tʃe 'mys 'ori]
yesterday (adv)	երեկ	[e'rek]
the day before yesterday	նախանցյալ օրը	[nahan'ts'al 'ori]
day	օր	[or]
workday	աշխատանքային օր	[aʃhatan'ka'jin 'or]
public holiday	տոնական օր	[tona'kan 'or]
day off	հանգստյան օր	[aŋs't'an 'or]

weekend	շաբաթ, կիրակի	[ʃa'bat], [kira'ki]
all day long	ամբողջ օր	[am'bohdʒ 'or]
next day (adv)	մյուս օրը	[mys 'ori]
two days ago	երկու օր առաջ	[er'ku 'or a'radʒ]
the day before	նախորդ օրը	[na'hord 'ori]
daily (adj)	ամենօրյա	[ameno'r'a]
every day (adv)	ամեն օր	[a'men 'or]
week	շաբաթ	[ʃa'bat]
last week (adv)	անցյալ շաբաթ	[an'ts'al ʃa'bat]
next week (adv)	հաջորդ շաբաթ	[a'dʒort 'ori]
weekly (adj)	շաբաթական	[ʃabata'kan]
every week (adv)	շաբաթական	[ʃabata'kan]
twice a week	շաբաթը երկու անգամ	[ʃa'batı er'ku a'ham]
every Tuesday	ամեն երեքշաբթի	[a'men erekʃab'ti]

20. Hours. Day and night

morning	առավոտ	[ara'vot]
in the morning	առավոտյան	[aravo't'an]
noon, midday	կեսօր	[ke'sor]
in the afternoon	ճաշից հետո	[tʃa'ʃits e'to]
evening	երեկո	[ere'ko]
in the evening	երեկոյան	[ereko'jan]

night	գիշեր	[gi'ʃer]
at night	գիշերը	[gi'ʃeri]
midnight	կեսգիշեր	[kesgi'ʃer]
second	վայրկյան	[vajr'k'an]
minute	րոպե	[ro'pe]
hour	ժամ	[ʒam]
half an hour	կես ժամ	[kes 'ʒam]
quarter of an hour	քառորդ ժամ	[ka'rord 'ʒam]
fifteen minutes	տասնհինգ րոպե	[tas'niŋ ro'pe]
24 hours	օր	[or]
sunrise	արևածագ	[areva'tsag]
dawn	արևածագ	[areva'tsag]
early morning	վաղ առավոտ	['vah ara'vot]
sunset	մայրամուտ	[majra'mut]
early in the morning	վաղ առավոտյան	['vah aravo't'an]
this morning	այսօր առավոտյան	[aj'sor aravo't'an]
tomorrow morning	վաղը առավոտյան	['vahı aravo't'an]
this afternoon	այսօր ցերեկը	[aj'sor tse'reki]
in the afternoon	ճաշից հետո	[ʃa'ʃits ε'to]
tomorrow afternoon	վաղը ճաշից հետո	['vahı ʃa'ʃits ε'to]
tonight (this evening)	այսօր երեկոյան	[aj'sor ereko'jan]
tomorrow night	վաղը երեկոյան	['vahı ereko'jan]
at 3 o'clock sharp	ուղիղ ժամը երեքին	[u'hıh 'ʒamı ere'kin]
about 4 o'clock	մոտ ժամը չորսին	['mot 'ʒamı ʃor'sin]

by 12 o'clock	մոտ ժամը տասներկուսին	[ˈmot ˈzamɪ tasnerku ˈsin]
in 20 minutes	քսան րոպեից	[ˈksan ropɛˈits]
in an hour	մեկ ժամից	[ˈmek ʒaˈmits]
on time (adv)	ժամանակին	[ʒamanaˈkin]
a quarter of ...	տասնհինգ պակաս	[tasˈnin paˈkas]
within an hour	մեկ ժամվա ընթացքում	[ˈmek ʒamˈva ɪntats ˈkum]
every 15 minutes	տասնհինգ րոպե մեկ	[tasˈnin roˈpen ˈmek]
round the clock	ողջ օրը	[ˈvohdʒ ˈori]

21. Months. Seasons

January	հունվար	[unˈvar]
February	փետրվար	[petrˈvar]
March	մարտ	[mart]
April	ապրիլ	[apˈril]
May	մայիս	[maˈjis]
June	հունիս	[uˈnis]
July	հուլիս	[uˈlis]
August	օգոստոս	[ogosˈtos]
September	սեպտեմբեր	[septemˈber]
October	հոկտեմբեր	[oktemˈber]
November	նոյեմբեր	[noemˈber]

December	դեկտեմբեր	[dektem'ber]
spring	գարուն	[ga'run]
in spring	գարնանը	[gar'nani]
spring (as adj)	գարնանային	[garnana'jin]
summer	ամառ	[a'mar]
in summer	ամռանը	[am'rani]
summer (as adj)	ամառային	[amara'jin]
fall	աշուն	[a'sun]
in fall	աշնանը	[af'nani]
fall (as adj)	աշնանային	[afnana'jin]
winter	ձմեռ	[dzmer]
in winter	ձմռանը	[dzmrani]
winter (as adj)	ձմեռային	[dzmera'jin]
month	ամիս	[a'mis]
this month	այս ամիս	[ajs a'mis]
next month	մյուս ամիս	[mys a'mis]
last month	անցյալ ամիս	[an'tsial a'mis]
a month ago	մեկ ամիս առաջ	[mek a'mis a'radz]
in a month	մեկ ամիս հետո	[mek a'mis e'to]
in two months	երկու ամիս հետո	[er'ku a'mis e'to]
the whole month	ամբողջ ամիս	[am'bohdz a'mis]
all month long	ողջ ամիս	[vohdz a'mis]
monthly (~	ամսական	[amsa'kan]

magazine)

monthly (adv)	ամեն ամիս	[a'men a'mis]
every month	ամեն ամիս	[a'men a'mis]
twice a month	ամսական երկու անգամ	[amsa'kan er'ku a'ham]
year	տարի	[ta'ri]
this year	այս տարի	[ajs ta'ri]
next year	մյուս տարի	[mys ta'ri]
last year	անցյալ տարի	[an'tsial ta'ri]
a year ago	մեկ տարի առաջ	[mek ta'ri a'radz]
in a year	մեկ տարի անց	[mek ta'ri 'ants]
in two years	երկու տարի անց	[er'ku ta'ri 'ants]
the whole year	ամբողջ տարի	[am'bohdz ta'ri]
all year long	ողջ տարի	[vohdz ta'ri]
every year	ամեն տարի	[a'men ta'ri]
annual (adj)	տարեկան	[tare'kan]
annually (adv)	ամեն տարի	[a'men ta'ri]
4 times a year	տարեկան չորս անգամ	[tare'kan 'fors a'ham]
date (e.g., today's ~)	ամսաթիվ	[amsa'tiv]
date (e.g., ~ of birth)	ամսաթիվ	[amsa'tiv]
calendar	օրացույց	[ora'tsujts]
half a year	կես տարի	[kes ta'ri]
six months	կիսամյակ	[kisa'miak]

season (summer, etc.)	սեզոն	[se'zon]
century	դար	[dar]

22. Time. Miscellaneous

time	Ժամանակ	[zama'nak]
instant (n)	ակնթարթ	[akn'tart]
moment	ակնթարթ	[akn'tart]
instant (adj)	ակնթարթային	[akntart'jin]
lapse (of time)	Ժամանակահատված	[zamanaka:t'vats]
life	կյանք	[k'anj]
eternity	հավերժություն	[averzu'tsyn]
epoch	դարաշրջան	[daraʃr'dʒan]
era	դարաշրջան	[daraʃr'dʒan]
cycle	ցիկլ	[tsikl]
period	Ժամանակահատված	[zamanaka:t'vats]
term (short-~)	ժամկետ	[zam'ket]
the future	ապագա	[apa'ga]
future (as adj)	ապագա	[apa'ga]
next time	հաջորդ անգամ	[a'dʒord a'ham]
the past	անցյալ	[an'ts'al]
past (recent)	անցյալ	[an'ts'al]
last time	անցյալ անգամ	[an'ts'al a'ham]

later (adv)	քիչ անց	[kitʃ 'ants]
after	հետո	[ε'to]
nowadays (adv)	այժմ	[ajʒm]
now (adv)	հիմա	[i'ma]
immediately (adv)	անմիջապես	[anmidʒa'pes]
soon (adv)	շուտով	[ʃu'tov]
in advance (beforehand)	նախօրոք	[naho'rok]
a long time ago	վաղուց	[va'huts]
recently (adv)	վերջերս	[ver'dʒers]
destiny	ճակատագիր	[tʃakata'gir]
memories (childhood ~)	հիշողություններ	[ijohu'tsy'ner]
archives	արխիվ	[ar'hiv]
during ժամանակ	[ʒama'nak]
long, a long time (adv)	երկար ժամանակ	[er'kar ʒama'nak]
not long (adv)	կարճ ժամանակ	['kartʃ ʒama'nak]
early (in the morning)	շուտ	[ʃut]
late (not early)	ուշ	[uʃ]
forever (for good)	ընդմիշտ	[ɪnd'miʃt]
to start (begin)	սկսել	[sksel]
to postpone (vt)	տեղափոխել	[tehapo'hel]
at the same time	միաժամանակ	[miaʒama'nak]
permanently (adv)	անընդհատ	[anɪn'dat]

constant (noise, pain)	անընդմեջ	[anınd'medʒ]
temporary (adj)	Ժամանակավոր	[ʒamanaka'vor]
sometimes (adv)	երբեմն	[er'bemɲ]
rarely (adv)	հազվադեպ	[azva'dep]
often (adv)	հաճախ	[a'tʃah]

23. Opposites

rich (adj)	հարուստ	[a'rust]
poor (adj)	աղքատ	[ah'kat]
ill, sick (adj)	հիվանդ	[i'vand]
healthy (adj)	առողջ	[a'rohɔʒ]
big (adj)	մեծ	[mets]
small (adj)	փոքր	[pokr]
quickly (adv)	արագ	[a'rag]
slowly (adv)	դանդաղ	[dan'dah]
fast (adj)	արագ	[a'rag]
slow (adj)	դանդաղ	[dan'dah]
cheerful (adj)	ուրախ	[u'rah]
sad (adj)	տխուր	[thur]
together (adv)	միասին	[mia'sin]
separately (adv)	առանձին	[aran'dzin]

aloud (to read)	բարձրաձայն	[bardʒra'dʒajn]
silently (to oneself)	մտքում	[mtkum]
tall (adj)	բարձր	[bardʒr]
low (adj)	ցածրահասակ	[tsatsra:'sak]
deep (adj)	խորը	[ʻhori]
shallow (adj)	ծանծաղ	[tsan'tsah]
yes	այո	[a'jo]
no	ոչ	[voʃ]
distant (in space)	հեռու	[ε'ru]
nearby (adj)	մոտիկ	[mo'tik]
far (adv)	հեռու	[ε'ru]
nearby (adv)	մոտ	[mot]
long (adj)	երկար	[er'kar]
short (adj)	կարճ	[kartʃ]
good (kindhearted)	բարի	[ba'ri]
evil (adj)	չար	[tʃar]
married (adj)	ամուսնացած	[amusna'tsats]
single (adj)	ամուրի	[amu'ri]
to forbid (vt)	արգելել	[arge'lel]
to permit (vt)	թույլատրել	[tujlat'rel]
end	վերջ	[verdʒ]
beginning	սկիզբ	[skizb]

left (adj)	ձախ	[dʒah]
right (adj)	աջ	[adʒ]
first (adj)	առաջին	[ara'dʒin]
last (adj)	վերջին	[ver'dʒin]
crime	հանցագործություն	[antsagortsu'tsyn]
punishment	պատիժ	[pa'tiʒ]
to order (vt)	հրամայել	[ɛrama'jel]
to obey (vi, vt)	ենթարկվել	[entark'vel]
straight (adj)	ուղիղ	[u'hih]
curved (adj)	ծուռ	[tsur]
heaven	դրախտ	[draht]
hell	դժոխք	[dʒohk]
to be born	ծնվել	[tsnvel]
to die (vi)	մահանալ	[ma:'nal]
strong (adj)	ուժեղ	[u'ʒeh]
weak (adj)	թույլ	[tujl]
old (adj)	ծեր	[tser]
young (adj)	երիտասարդ	[erita'sard]
old (adj)	հին	[in]
new (adj)	նոր	[nor]
hard (adj)	կոշտ	[koft]

soft (adj)	փափուկ	[pa'puk]
warm (adj)	տաք	[tak]
cold (adj)	սառը	['sari]
fat (adj)	գեղ	[ger]
slim (adj)	նիհար	[ni'ar]
narrow (adj)	նեղ	[neh]
wide (adj)	լայն	[lajn]
good (adj)	լավ	[lav]
bad (adj)	վատ	[vat]
brave (adj)	քաջ	[kadʒ]
cowardly (adj)	վախկոտ	[vah'kot]

24. Lines and shapes

square	քառակուսի	[karaku'si]
square (as adj)	քառակուսի	[karaku'si]
circle	շրջան	[ʃrdʒan]
round (adj)	կլոր	[klor]
triangle	եռանկյունի	[eraŋkju'ni]
triangular (adj)	եռանկյունաձև	[eraŋkjuna'dzev]
oval	ովալ	[o'val]
oval (as adj)	ովալաձև	[ovala'dzev]
rectangle	ուղղանկյուն	[uha'ŋkyn]

rectangular (adj)	ուղղանկյունաձև	[uha'ɲkyna'dzev]
pyramid	բուրգ	[burg]
rhombus	շեղանկյուն	[ʃəha'ɲkyn]
trapezoid	սեղանակերպ	[sehana'kerp]
cube	խորանարդ	[hora'nard]
prism	հատվածակողմ	[atvatsa'kohm]
circumference	շրջագիծ	[ʃrdʒa'gits]
sphere	գունդ	[gund]
globe (sphere)	գունդ	[gund]
diameter	տրամագիծ	[trama'gits]
radius	շառավիղ	[ʃʌra'vih]
perimeter	պարագիծ	[para'gits]
center	կենտրոն	[kent'ron]
horizontal (adj)	հորիզոնական	[orizona'kan]
vertical (adj)	ուղղաձիգ	[uha'gits]
parallel (n)	զուգահեռ	[zuga'er]
parallel (as adj)	զուգահեռ	[zuga'er]
line	գիծ	[gits]
stroke	գիծ	[gits]
straight line	ուղիղ	[u'hih]
curve (curved line)	կոր	[kor]
thin (line, etc.)	բարակ	[ba'rak]
contour (outline)	ուրվագիծ	[urva'gits]
intersection	հատում	[a'tum]

right angle	ուղիղ անկյուն	[u'hih a'ηkyn]
segment	հատված	[at'vats]
sector	հատված	[at'vats]
side (of triangle)	կողմ	[kohm]
angle	անկյուն	[a'ηkyn]

25. Units of measurement

weight	քաշ	[kaʃ]
length	երկարություն	[erkaru'tsyn]
width	լայնություն	[lajnu'tsyn]
height	բարձրություն	[bardzru'tsyn]
depth	խորություն	[horu'tsyn]
volume	ծավալ	[tsa'val]
area	մակերես	[make'res]
gram	գրամ	[gram]
milligram	միլիգրամ	[milig'ram]
kilogram	կիլոգրամ	[kilog'ram]
ton	տոննա	['tona]
pound	ֆունտ	[funt]
ounce	ունցիա	['untsija]
meter	մետր	[metr]
millimeter	միլիմետր	[mili'metr]
centimeter	սանտիմետր	[santi'metr]
kilometer	կիլոմետր	[kilo'metr]

mile	մղոն	[mhon]
inch	դյույմ	[dyjm]
foot	ֆուտ	[fut]
yard	յարդ	[jard]
square meter	քառակուսի մետր	[karaku'si 'metr]
hectare	հեկտար	[ɛk'tar]
liter	լիտր	[litr]
degree	աստիճան	[asti'tʃan]
volt	վոլտ	[voʎt]
ampere	ամպեր	[am'per]
horsepower	ձիաուժ	[dzia'uz]
quantity	քանակ	[ka'nak]
a little bit of ...	մի փոքր ...	[ʻmi pokr]
half	կես	[kes]
dozen	դյուժին	[dy'zin]
piece (item)	հատ	[at]
size	չափս	[tʃaps]
scale (map ~)	մասշտաբ	[masʃ'tab]
minimal (adj)	նվազագույն	[nvaza'gujn]
the smallest (adj)	փոքրագույն	[pokra'gujn]
medium (adj)	միջին	[mi'dʒin]
maximal (adj)	առավելագույն	[aravela'gujn]
the largest (adj)	մեծագույն	[metsa'gujn]

26. Containers

jar (glass)	բանկա	[ba'ŋka]
can	տարա	[ta'ra]
bucket	դուլ	[dujl]
barrel	տակառ	[ta'kar]
basin (for washing)	թաս	[tas]
tank (for liquid, gas)	բաք	[bak]
hip flask	տափակաշիշ	[tapaka'ʃiʃ]
jerrycan	թիթեղ	[ti'teh]
cistern (tank)	ցիստեռն	[tsis'tern]
mug	գավաթ	[ga'vat]
cup (of coffee, etc.)	բաժակ	[ba'zak]
saucer	պնակ	[pnak]
glass (tumbler)	բաժակ	[ba'zak]
glass (~ of wine)	գավաթ	[ga'vat]
saucepan	կաթսա	[ka'tsa]
bottle (~ of wine)	շիշ	[ʃiʃ]
neck (of the bottle)	բերան	[be'ran]
carafe	գրաֆին	[gra'fin]
pitcher (earthenware)	սափոր	[sa'por]
vessel (container)	անոթ	[a'not]
pot (crock)	կճուճ	[ktʃutʃ]

vase	վազա	[ˈvaza]
bottle (~ of perfume)	սրվակ	[srvak]
vial, small bottle	սրվակիկ	[srvaˈkik]
tube (of toothpaste)	պարկուճ	[parˈkutʃ]
sack (bag)	պարկ	[park]
bag (paper ~, plastic ~)	տոպրակ	[topˈrak]
pack (of cigarettes, etc.)	տուփ	[tup]
box (e.g., shoebox)	տուփ	[tup]
crate	դարակ	[daˈrak]
basket	զամբյուղ	[zamˈbyh]

27. Materials

material	նյութ	[nyt]
wood	փայտ	[pajt]
wooden (adj)	փայտյա	[pajˈtʰa]
glass (n)	ապակի	[apaˈki]
glass (as adj)	ապակյա	[apaˈkʰa]
stone (n)	քար	[kar]
stone (as adj)	քարե	[kaˈre]
plastic (n)	պլաստիկ	[plasˈtik]

plastic (as adj)	պլաստմասե	[plastma'se]
rubber (n)	ռետին	[re'tin]
rubber (as adj)	ռետինե	[reti'ne]
material, fabric (n)	գործվածք	[gorts'vatsk]
fabric (as adj)	գործվածքից	[gortsvats'kits]
paper (n)	թուղթ	[tuht]
paper (as adj)	թղթե	[thtɛ]
cardboard (n)	ստվարաթուղթ	[stvara'tuht]
cardboard (as adj)	ստվարաթղթե	[stvarath'tɛ]
polyethylene	պոլիէթիլեն	[polieti'len]
cellophane	ցելոֆան	[tselo'fan]
plywood	ֆաներա	[fa'nera]
porcelain (n)	ճենապակի	[tʃenapa'ki]
porcelain (as adj)	ճենապակե	[tʃenapa'kɛ]
clay (n)	կավ	[kav]
clay (as adj)	կավե	[ka've]
ceramics (n)	կերամիկա	[ke'ramika]
ceramic (as adj)	կերամիկական	[keramika'kan]

28. Metals

metal (n)	մետաղ	[me'tah]
metal (as adj)	մետաղյա	[meta'ha]

alloy (n)	ձուլվածք	[dzul'vatsk]
gold (n)	նսկի	[vos'ki]
gold, golden (adj)	նսկյա	[vos'k'a]
silver (n)	արծաթ	[ar'tsat]
silver (as adj)	արծաթյա	[artsa't'a]
iron (n)	երկաթ	[er'kat]
iron (adj), made of iron	երկաթյա	[erka't'a]
steel (n)	պողպատ	[poh'pat]
steel (as adj)	պողպատյա	[pohpa't'a]
copper (n)	պղինձ	[phindz]
copper (as adj)	պղնձե	[phndze]
aluminum (n)	ալյումին	[aly'min]
aluminum (as adj)	ալյումինե	[alymi'ne]
bronze (n)	բրոնզ	[bronz]
bronze (as adj)	բրոնզե	[bron'ze]
brass	արույր	[a'rujr]
nickel	նիկել	[ni'kel]
platinum	պլատին	[pla'tin]
mercury	սնդիկ	[sndik]
tin	անագ	[a'nag]
lead	կապար	[ka'par]
zinc	ցինկ	[tsink]

HUMAN BEING

HUMAN BEING. THE BODY

29. Humans. Basic concepts

human being	մարդ	[mard]
man (adult male)	տղամարդ	[tha'mard]
woman	կին	[kin]
child	երեխա	[ere'ha]
girl	աղջիկ	[ah'dʒik]
boy	տղա	[tha]
teenager	դեռահաս	[dera'as]
old man	ծերունի	[tseru'ni]
old woman	պառավ	[pa'raʋ]

30. Human anatomy

organism	օրգանիզմ	[orga'nizm]
heart	սիրտ	[sirt]
blood	արյուն	[a'ryn]

artery	զարկերակ	[zarke'rak]
vein	երակ	[e'rak]
brain	ուղեղ	[u'heh]
nerve	ներվ	[nerv]
nerves	ներվեր	[ner'ver]
vertebra	ող	[voh]
spine	ողնաշար	[vohna'ʃar]
stomach (organ)	ստամոքս	[sta'moks]
intestines, bowel	աղիքներ	[ahik'ner]
intestine (e.g., large ~)	աղիք	[a'hik]
liver	լյարդ	[ʎard]
kidney	երիկամ	[eri'kam]
bone	ոսկոր	[vos'kor]
skeleton	կմախք	[kmahk]
rib	կողոսկր	[ko'hoskr]
skull	գանգ	[gan]
muscle	մկան	[mkan]
biceps	բիցեպս	[ʼbitseps]
triceps	տրիցեպս	[ʼtritseps]
tendon	ջիլ	[dʒil]
joint	հոդ	[od]
lungs	թոքեր	[to'ker]
genitals	սեռական օրգաններ	[sera'kan orga'ner]

skin	մաշկ	[majk]
------	------	--------

31. Head

head	գլուխ	[gluh]
face	երես	[e'res]
nose	քիթ	[kit]
mouth	բերան	[be'ran]
eye	աչք	[atʃk]
eyes	աչքեր	[atʃ'ker]
pupil	բիբ	[bib]
eyebrow	ունք	[unʃk]
eyelash	թարթիչ	[tar'titʃ]
eyelid	կուպ	[kap]
tongue	լեզու	[le'zu]
tooth	ատամ	[a'tam]
lips	շրթունքներ	[ʃrtunʃk'ner]
cheekbones	այտոսկրեր	[ajtosk'rer]
gum	լինդ	[lind]
palate	քիմք	[kimk]
nostrils	քթածակեր	[ktatʃa'ker]
chin	կզակ	[kzak]
jaw	ծնոտ	[tsnot]
cheek	այտ	[ajt]

forehead	ճակատ	[tʃa'kat]
temple	քներակ	[kne'rak]
ear	ականջ	[a'kandʒ]
back of the head	ծոծրակ	[tsots'rak]
neck	պարանոց	[para'nots]
throat	կոկորդ	[ko'kord]
hair	մազեր	[ma'zer]
hairstyle	սանրվածք	[sanr'vatsk]
haircut	սանրվածք	[sanr'vatsk]
wig	կեղծամ	[keh'tsam]
mustache	բեղեր	[be'her]
beard	մորուք	[mo'ruk]
to have (a beard, etc.)	կրել	[krel]
braid	հյուս	[hjus]
sideburns	այտամորուք	[ajtamo'ruk]
red-haired (adj)	շիկահեր	[ʃika'er]
gray (hair)	ալեհեր	[ale'er]
bald (adj)	ճաղատ	[tʃa'hat]
bald patch	ճաղատ	[tʃa'hat]
ponytail	պոչ	[potʃ]
bangs	մազափունջ	[maza'pundʒ]

32. Human body

hand	դաստակ	[das'tak]
arm	թև	[tev]
finger	մատ	[mat]
thumb	բութ մատ	[but 'mat]
little finger	ճկույթ	[tʃkujt]
nail	եղունգ	[e'hun]
fist	բռունցք	[bruntsk]
palm	ափ	[ap]
wrist	դաստակ	[das'tak]
forearm	նախաբազուկ	[nahaba'zuk]
elbow	արմունկ	[ar'munk]
shoulder	ուս	[us]
leg	ոտք	[votk]
foot	ոտնաթաթ	[votna'tat]
knee	ծունկ	[tsunk]
calf (part of leg)	սրունք	[srunk]
hip	ագոլ	[azdr]
heel	կրունկ	[krunk]
body	մարմին	[mar'min]
stomach	փոր	[por]
chest	կրծքավանդակ	[krtskavan'dak]
breast	կուրծք	[kurtsk]
flank	կող	[koh]
back	մեջք	[medʒk]

lower back	գոտկատեղ	[gotka'teh]
waist	գոտկատեղ	[gotka'teh]
navel	պորտ	[port]
buttocks	նստատեղ	[nsta'teh]
bottom	հետույք	[ɛ'tujk]
beauty mark	խալ	[hal]
tattoo	դաջվածք	[dadʒ'vatsk]
scar	սպի	[spi]

CLOTHING AND ACCESSORIES

33. Outerwear. Coats

clothes	հագուստ	[a'gust]
outer clothing	վերնազգեստ	[vernaz'gest]
winter clothing	ձմեռային հագուստ	[dzmera'jin a'gust]
overcoat	վերարկու	[verar'ku]
fur coat	մուշտակ	[muʃ'tak]
fur jacket	կիսամուշտակ	[kisamuʃ'tak]
down coat	բմբուլե բաճկոն	[bmbu'le batʃ'kon]
jacket (e.g., leather ~)	բաճկոն	[batʃ'kon]
raincoat	թիկնոց	[tik'nots]
waterproof (adj)	անջրանցիկ	[andʒran'tsik]

34. Men's and women's clothing

shirt	վերնաշապիկ	[vernaʃ'pik]
pants	տաբատ	[ta'bat]
jeans	ջինսեր	[dʒin'ser]

jacket (of man's suit)	պիջակ	[pi'dʒak]
suit	կոստյում	[kos'tym]
dress (frock)	զգեստ	[zgest]
skirt	շրջագգեստ	[ʃrdʒaz'gest]
blouse	բլուզ	[bluz]
knitted jacket	կոֆտա	[kof'ta]
jacket (of woman's suit)	ժակետ	[ʒa'ket]
T-shirt	մարգաշապիկ	[marzaʃ'pik]
shorts (short trousers)	կարճ տաբատ	[ʻkartʃ ta'bat]
tracksuit	մարգագգեստ	[marzaz'gest]
bathrobe	խալաթ	[ha'lat]
pajamas	ննջագգեստ	[ɲdʒaz'gest]
sweater	սվիտեր	[svi'ter]
pullover	պուլովեր	[pu'lover]
vest	բաճկոնակ	[batʃko'nak]
tailcoat	ֆրակ	[frak]
tuxedo	սմոկինգ	[ʻsmokin]
uniform	համագգեստ	[amaz'gest]
workwear	աշխատանքային համագգեստ	[aʃhatankɑ'jin amaz'gest]
overalls	կոմբինեզոն	[kombine'zon]
coat (e.g., doctor's ~)	խալաթ	[ha'lat]

35. Clothing. Underwear

underwear	ներքնագգեստ	[nerknaz'gest]
undershirt (A-shirt)	ներքնաշապիկ	[nerknaʃ'pik]
socks	կիսագուլպա	[kisagul'pa]
nightgown	գիշերանոց	[gɪʃəra'nots]
bra	կրծքակալ	[krʲtskal]
knee highs	կարճ գուլպաներ	[ˈkartʃ gulpa'ner]
pantyhose	գուգագուլպա	[zugagul'pa]
stockings	գուլպաներ	[gulpa'ner]
bathing suit	լողագգեստ	[lohaz'gest]

36. Headwear

hat	գլխարկ	[glhark]
fedora	եզրավոր գլխարկ	[ezra'vor 'glhark]
baseball cap	մարզագլխարկ	[marzagl'hark]
flatcap	կեպի	[ˈkepi]
beret	բերետ	[be'ret]
hood	գլխանոց	[glha'nots]
panama hat	պանամա	[pa'nama]
knitted hat	գործած գլխարկ	[gor'tsats 'glhark]
headscarf	գլխաշոր	[glha'ʃor]
women's hat	գլխարկիկ	[glhar'kik]

hard hat	սաղավարտ	[saha'vart]
garrison cap	պիլոտկա	[pi'lotka]
helmet	սաղավարտ	[saha'vart]
derby	կոտելոկ	[kote'lok]
top hat	գլանագլխարկ	[glanagl'hark]

37. Footwear

footwear	կոշիկ	[ko'sik]
ankle boots	ճտքավոր կոշիկներ	[tʃtka'vor kofik'ner]
shoes (low-heeled ~)	կոշիկներ	[kofik'ner]
boots (cowboy ~)	երկարաճիտ կոշիկներ	[erkara'tʃit kofik'ner]
slippers	հողաթափեր	[ohata'per]
tennis shoes	բոթասներ	[botas'ner]
sneakers	մարզական կոշիկներ	[marza'kan kofik'ner]
sandals	սանդալներ	[sandal'ner]
cobbler	կոշկակար	[kofka'kar]
heel	կրունկ	[krunk]
pair (of shoes)	զույգ	[zujg]
shoestring	կոշկակապ	[kofka'kap]
to lace (vt)	կոշկակապել	[kofkaka'pel]
shoehorn	թիակ	[ti'ak]

shoe polish

կոշիկի քուլք

[koʃi'ki 'ksuk]

38. Textile. Fabrics

cotton (n)

բամբակ

[bam'bak]

cotton (as adj)

բամբակից

[bamba'kits]

flax (n)

կտավատ

[kta'vat]

flax (as adj)

կտավատից

[ktava'tits]

silk (n)

մետաքս

[me'taks]

silk (as adj)

մետաքսյա

[metak'sja]

wool (n)

բուրդ

[burd]

woolen (adj)

բրդյա

[brd'ja]

velvet

թավիշ

[ta'viʃ]

suede

թավշակաշի

[tavʃakɑ'ʃi]

corduroy

վելվետ

[veʎ'vet]

nylon (n)

նեյլոն

[nej'lon]

nylon (as adj)

նեյլոնից

[nejlo'niʃ]

polyester (n)

պոլիէստեր

[poliɛs'ter]

polyester (as adj)

պոլիէստերից

[poliɛste'rits]

leather (n)

կաշի

[ka'ʃi]

leather (as adj)

կաշվից

[kaʃ'viʃ]

fur (n)

մորթի

[mor'ti]

fur (e.g., ~ coat)

մորթյա

[mor'tja]

39. Personal accessories

gloves	ձեռնոցներ	[dzernots'ner]
mittens	ձեռնոց	[dzer'nots]
scarf (long)	շարֆ	[ʃɑrf]
glasses	ակնոց	[ak'nots]
frame (eyeglass ~)	շրջանակ	[ʃrdʒɑ'nak]
umbrella	հովանոց	[ova'nots]
walking stick	ձեռնափայտ	[dzerna'pajt]
hairbrush	մազերի խոզանակ	[maze'ri hoza'nak]
fan	հովհար	[o'var]
necktie	փողկապ	[poh'kap]
bow tie	փողկապ-թիթեռնիկ	[poh'kap titer'nik]
suspenders	տաբատակալ	[tabata'kal]
handkerchief	թաշկինակ	[taʃki'nak]
comb	սանր	[sanr]
barrette	մազակալ	[maza'kal]
hairpin	ծամկալ	[tsam'kal]
buckle	ճարմանդ	[tʃar'mand]
belt	գոտի	[go'ti]
shoulder strap	փոկ	[pok]
bag (handbag)	պայուսակ	[paju'sak]
purse	կանացի պայուսակ	[kana'tsi paju'sak]

backpack

նւդեպարկ

[uhe'park]

40. Clothing. Miscellaneous

fashion

նորաձևություն

[noradzevu'tsyn]

in vogue (adj)

նորաձև

[nora'dzev]

fashion designer

մոդելյեր

[mode'lyer]

collar

օձիք

[o'dzik]

pocket

գրպան

[grpan]

pocket (as adj)

գրպանի

[grpa'ni]

sleeve

թևք

[tevk]

hanging loop

կախիչ

[ka'hitj]

fly (on trousers)

լայնույթ

[laj'nujt]

zipper (fastener)

կայծակաճարմանդ

[kajsaka tjar'mand]

fastener

ճարմանդ

[tjar'mand]

button

կոճակ

[ko'tjak]

buttonhole

հանգույց

[a'nyuts]

to come off (ab.
button)

պոկվել

[pok'vel]

to sew (vi, vt)

կարել

[ka'rel]

to embroider (vi, vt)

ասեղնագործել

[asehnagor'tsel]

embroidery

ասեղնագործություն

[asehnagortsu'tsyn]

sewing needle

ասեղ

[a'seh]

thread

թել

[tel]

seam	կար	[kar]
to get dirty (vi)	կեղտոտվել	[kehtot'vel]
stain (mark, spot)	բիծ	[bits]
to crease, crumple (vi)	ճմրթվել	[tʃmrtel]
to tear (vt)	ճղվել	[tʃhvel]
clothes moth	ցեց	[tsets]

41. Personal care. Cosmetics

toothpaste	ատամի մածուկ	[ata'mi ma'tsuk]
toothbrush	ատամի խոզանակ	[ata'mi hoza'nak]
to brush one's teeth	ատամները մաքրել	[atam'nerı mak'rel]
razor	ածելի	[atse'li]
shaving cream	սափրվելու կրեմ	[saprve'lu 'krem]
to shave (vi)	սափրվել	[sapr'vel]
soap	օճառ	[o'tʃar]
shampoo	շամպուն	[ʃam'pun]
scissors	մկրատ	[mkrat]
nail file	խաբտոց	[har'tots]
nail clippers	ունեղիք	[une'lik]
tweezers	ունեղի	[une'li]
cosmetics	կոսմետիկա	[kos'metika]
face mask	դիմակ	[di'mak]

manicure	մանիկյուր	[mani'kyr]
to have a manicure	մատնահարդարում	[matna:rda'rum]
pedicure	պեդիկյուր	[pedi'kyr]
make-up bag	կոսմետիկայի պայուսակ	[kosmetika'ji paju 'sak]
face powder	դիմափոշի	[dimapo'ʃi]
powder compact	դիմափոշու աման	[dimapo'ʃu a'man]
blusher	կարմրաներկ	[karmra'nerk]
perfume (bottled)	օծանելիք	[otsane'lik]
toilet water	անուշահոտ ջուր	[anuʃʌ'ot 'dʒur]
lotion	լոսյոն	[lo's'ion]
cologne	օդեկոլոն	[odeko'lon]
eyeshadow	կոպերի ներկ	[kope'ri 'nerk]
eyeliner	աչքի մատիտ	[atʃ'ki ma'tit]
mascara	տուշ	[tuʃ]
lipstick	շրթներկ	[ʃrtnerk]
nail polish, enamel	եղունգների լաք	[ehuŋe'ri 'lak]
hair spray	մազերի լաք	[maze'ri 'lak]
deodorant	դեզոդորանտ	[dezodo'rant]
cream	կրեմ	[krem]
face cream	դեմքի կրեմ	[dem'ki 'krem]
hand cream	ձեռքի կրեմ	[dzer'ki 'krem]
anti-wrinkle cream	կնճիռների դեմ կրեմ	[kntʃirne'ri 'dem 'krem]

day (as adj)	ցերեկային	[tsereka'jin]
night (as adj)	գիշերային	[gijʃəra'jin]
tampon	տամպոն	[tam'pon]
toilet paper	զուգարանի թուղթ	[zugara'ni 'tuht]
hair dryer	ֆեն	[fen]

42. Jewelry

jewelry	նսկերչական զարդեր	[voskertʃa'kan zar 'der]
precious (e.g., ~ stone)	թանկարժեք	[tanʃkar'ʒek]
hallmark	հարգ	[arg]
ring	մատանի	[mata'ni]
wedding ring	նշանի մատանի	[nʃʌ'ni mata'ni]
bracelet	ապարանջան	[aparan'dʒan]
earrings	ականջողեր	[akandʒo'her]
necklace (~ of pearls)	մանյակ	[ma'ɲjak]
crown	թագ	[tag]
bead necklace	ուլունքներ	[ulunʃk'ner]
diamond	ադամանդ	[ada'mand]
emerald	զմրուխտ	[zmruht]
ruby	սուտակ	[su'tak]
sapphire	շափյուղա	[ʃapy'ha]

pearl	մարգարիտ	[marga'rit]
amber	սաթ	[sat]

43. Watches. Clocks

watch (wristwatch)	ձեռքի ժամացույց	[dzer'ki zama'tsujts]
dial	թվահարթակ	[tva:r'tak]
hand (of clock, watch)	սլաք	[slak]
metal watch band	շղթա	[ʃhta]
watch strap	փուկ	[pok]
battery	մարտկոց	[mart'kots]
to be dead (battery)	նստել	[nstel]
to change a battery	մարտկոցը փոխել	[mart'kotsi po'hel]
to run fast	առաջ ընկնել	[a'radz iŋk'nel]
to run slow	ետ ընկնել	[et iŋk'nel]
wall clock	պատի ժամացույց	[pa'ti zama'tsujts]
hourglass	ավազի ժամացույց	[ava'zi zama'tsujts]
sundial	արևի ժամացույց	[are'vi zama'tsujts]
alarm clock	զարթուցիչ	[zartu'tsitʃ]
watchmaker	ժամագործ	[zama'gorts]
to repair (vt)	նորոգել	[noro'gel]

FOOD. NUTRICION

44. Food

meat	միս	[mis]
chicken	հավ	[av]
young chicken	ճուտ	[tʃut]
duck	բադ	[bad]
goose	սագ	[sag]
game	որսամիս	[vorsa'mis]
turkey	հնդկահավ	[ɪndkə'av]
pork	խոզի միս	[ho'zi 'mis]
veal	հորթի միս	[or'ti 'mis]
lamb	ոչխարի միս	[voʃha'ri 'mis]
beef	տավարի միս	[tava'ri 'mis]
rabbit	ճագար	[tʃa'gar]
sausage (salami, etc.)	երշիկ	[er'ʃik]
vienna sausage	նրբերշիկ	[nrber'ʃik]
bacon	բեկոն	[be'kon]
ham	խոզապուխտ	[hoza'puht]

gammon (ham)	ազդր	[azdr]
pâté	պաշտետ	[paʃ'tet]
liver	լյարդ	[ʎard]
lard	սալ	[sal]
ground beef	աղացած միս	[aha'tsats 'mis]
tongue	լեզու	[le'zu]
egg	ձու	[dzu]
eggs	ձվեր	[dzver]
egg white	սպիտակուց	[spita'kuts]
egg yolk	դեղնուց	[deh'nuts]
fish	ձուկ	[dzuk]
seafood	ծովամթերքներ	[tsovamterk'ner]
caviar	ձկնկիթ	[dzkɛkit]
crab	ծովախեցգետին	[tsovahetsge'tin]
shrimp	մանր ծովախեցգետին	['manr tsovahetsge 'tin]
oyster	ոստրե	[vost're]
spiny lobster	լանգուստ	[la'ɟust]
octopus	ուրոտնուկ	[utvot'nuk]
squid	կաղամար	[kaha'mar]
sturgeon	թառափ	[ta'rap]
salmon	սաղման	[sah'man]
halibut	վահանաձուկ	[va:na'dzuk]
cod	ձողաձուկ	[dzoha'dzuk]

mackerel	թյունիկ	[ty'nik]
tuna	թյունու	[ty'nos]
eel	օձաձուկ	[odza'dzuk]
trout	իշխան	[ij'han]
sardine	սարդինա	[sar'dina]
pike	գայլաձուկ	[gajla'dzuk]
herring	ծովատառեխ	[tsovata'reh]
bread	հաց	[hats]
cheese	պանիր	[pa'nir]
sugar	շաքար	[ʃ'kar]
salt	աղ	[ah]
rice	բրինձ	[brindz]
pasta	մակարոն	[maka'ron]
noodles	լափշա	[lap'ʃa]
butter	սերուցքային կարագ	[serutska'jin ka'rag]
vegetable oil	բուսական յուղ	[busa'kan 'juh]
sunflower oil	արևածաղկի ձեթ	[arevatsah'ki 'dzet]
margarine	մարգարին	[marga'rin]
olives	զեյթուն	[dzitap'tuh]
olive oil	ձիթապտղի ձեթ	[dzitapt'hi 'dzet]
milk	կաթ	[kat]
condensed milk	խտացրած կաթ	[htats'rats 'kat]
yogurt	յոգուրտ	[jo'gurt]
sour cream	թթվասեր	[ttva'ser]

cream (of milk)	սերուցք	[se'rutsk]
mayonnaise	մայոնեզ	[majo'nez]
buttercream	կրեմ	[krem]
groats	ձավար	[dza'var]
flour	ալյուր	[a'lyr]
canned food	պահածոներ	[pa:tso'ner]
cornflakes	եգիպտացորենի փաթիլներ	[egiptatsore'ni patil 'ner]
honey	մեղր	[mehr]
jam	ջեմ	[djem]
chewing gum	մաստակ	[mas'tak]

45. Drinks

water	ջուր	[dʒur]
drinking water	խմելու ջուր	[hme'lu 'dʒur]
mineral water	հանքային ջուր	[aŋka'jin 'dʒur]
still (adj)	առանց գազի	[a'rants ga'zi]
carbonated (adj)	գազավորված	[gazavor'vats]
sparkling (adj)	գազով	[ga'zov]
ice	սառույց	[sa'rujts]
with ice	սառուցով	[saru'tsov]
non-alcoholic (adj)	նչ ալկոհոլային	[ʹvotʃ alko:la'jin]

soft drink	նչ ալկոհոլային ըմպելիք	[ˈvotʃ alko:laˈjin impeˈlik]
cool soft drink	զովացուցիչ ըմպելիք	[zovatʃuˈtsitʃ impeˈlik]
lemonade	լիմոնադ	[limoˈnad]
liquor	ալկոհոլային խմիչքներ	[alko:laˈjin hmitʃkˈner]
wine	գինի	[giˈni]
white wine	սպիտակ գինի	[spiˈtak giˈni]
red wine	կարմիր գինի	[karˈmir giˈni]
liqueur	լիկյոր	[liˈkɜr]
champagne	շամպայն	[ʃɑmˈpɑjn]
vermouth	վերմուտ	[ˈvermut]
whisky	վիսկի	[ˈviski]
vodka	ոդի	[oˈhi]
gin	ջին	[dʒin]
cognac	կոնյակ	[koˈnjɑk]
rum	ռոմ	[rom]
coffee	սուրճ	[surtʃ]
black coffee	սև սուրճ	[sev ˈsurtʃ]
coffee with milk	կաթով սուրճ	[kaˈtov ˈsurtʃ]
cappuccino	սերուցքով սուրճ	[serutsˈkov ˈsurtʃ]
instant coffee	լուծվող սուրճ	[lutsˈvoh ˈsurtʃ]
milk	կաթ	[kat]
cocktail	կոկտեյլ	[kokˈtejʌ]

milk shake	կաթնային կոկտեյլ	[katna'jin kok'tejʌ]
juice	հյութ	[hjut]
tomato juice	տոմատի հյութ	[toma'ti 'hjut]
orange juice	նարնջի հյութ	[narn'dzi 'hjut]
freshly squeezed juice	թարմ քամված հյութ	['tarm kam'vats 'hjut]
beer	գարեջուր	[gare'dzur]
light beer	բաց գարեջուր	['bats gare'dzur]
dark beer	մուգ գարեջուր	['mug gare'dzur]
tea	թեյ	[tej]
black tea	սև թեյ	[sev 'tej]
green tea	կանաչ թեյ	[ka'natʃ 'tej]

46. Vegetables

vegetables	բանջարեղեն	[bandzare'hen]
greens	կանաչի	[kana'tʃi]
tomato	լոլիկ	[lo'lik]
cucumber	վարունգ	[va'run]
carrot	գազար	[ga'zar]
potato	կարտոֆիլ	[karto'fil]
onion	սոխ	[soh]
garlic	սխտոր	[shtor]
cabbage	կաղամբ	[ka'hamb]

cauliflower	ծաղկակաղամբ	[tsahkaka'hamb]
Brussels sprouts	բրյուսելյան կաղամբ	[bryse'lan ka'hamb]
broccoli	կաղամբ բրոկոլի	[ka'hamb bro'koli]
beetroot	բազուկ	[ba'zuk]
eggplant	սմբուկ	[smbuk]
zucchini	դդմիկ	[ddmik]
pumpkin	դդում	[ddum]
turnip	շաղգամ	[ʃh'gam]
parsley	մաղադանոս	[mahada'nos]
dill	սամիթ	[sa'mit]
lettuce	սալաթ	[sa'lat]
celery	նեխուր	[ne'hur]
asparagus	ծնեբեկ	[tsne'bek]
spinach	սպինատ	[spi'nat]
pea	սիսեռ	[si'ser]
beans	լոբի	[lo'bi]
corn (maize)	եգիպտացորեն	[egiptatso'ren]
kidney bean	լոբի	[lo'bi]
pepper	պղպեղ	[phpeh]
radish	բողկ	[bohk]
artichoke	արտիճուկ	[arti'tjuk]

47. Fruits. Nuts

fruit	միրգ	[mirg]
apple	խնձոր	[hndzor]
pear	տանձ	[tandz]
lemon	կիտրոն	[kit'ron]
orange	նարինջ	[na'rindʒ]
strawberry	ելակ	[e'lak]
mandarin	մանդարին	[manda'rin]
plum	սալոր	[sa'lor]
peach	դեղձ	[dehdz]
apricot	ծիրան	[tsi'ran]
raspberry	մորի	[mo'ri]
pineapple	արքայախնձոր	[arkajahn'dzor]
banana	բանան	[ba'nan]
watermelon	ձմերուկ	[dzme'ruk]
grape	խաղող	[ha'hoh]
sour cherry	բալ	[bal]
sweet cherry	կեռաս	[ke'ras]
melon	սեխ	[seh]
grapefruit	գրեյաֆրուտ	[grejpf'rut]
avocado	ավոկադո	[avo'kado]
papaya	պապայա	[pa'paja]
mango	մանգո	[maŋo]
pomegranate	նուռ	[nur]
redcurrant	կարմիր հաղարջ	[kar'mir a'hardʒ]

blackcurrant	սև հաղարջ	[ˈsev aˈhardʒ]
gooseberry	հաղարջ	[aˈhardʒ]
bilberry	հապալաս	[apaˈlas]
blackberry	մոշ	[moʃ]
raisin	չամիչ	[tʃaˈmitʃ]
fig	թուզ	[tuz]
date	արմավ	[arˈmav]
peanut	գետնընկույզ	[getnɪˈŋkujz]
almond	նուշ	[nuʃ]
walnut	ընկույզ	[ɪˈŋkujz]
hazelnut	պնդուկ	[pnduk]
coconut	կոկոսի ընկույզ	[koˈkosi ɪˈŋkujz]
pistachios	պիստակ	[pisˈtak]

48. Bread. Candy

confectionery (pastry)	հրուշակեղեն	[ɛruʃʌkeˈhen]
bread	հաց	[hats]
cookies	թխվածքաբլիթ	[thvatskabˈlit]
chocolate (n)	շոկոլադ	[ʃokoˈlad]
chocolate (as adj)	շոկոլադե	[ʃokolaˈdɛ]
candy	կոնֆետ	[konˈfet]
cake (e.g., cupcake)	հրուշակ	[ɛruʃʌk]

cake (e.g., birthday ~)	տորթ	[tort]
pie (e.g., apple ~)	կարկանդակ	[karkan'dak]
filling (for cake, pie)	լցոն	[ltson]
whole fruit jam	մուրաբա	[mura'ba]
marmalade	մարմելադ	[marme'lad]
waffle	վաֆլի	[vaf'li]
ice-cream	պաղպաղակ	[pahpa'hak]

49. Cooked dishes

course, dish	ճաշատեսակ	[tʃaʃte'sak]
cuisine	խոհանոց	[hoa'nots]
recipe	բաղադրատոմս	[bahadra'toms]
portion	բաժին	[ba'zin]
salad	աղցան	[ah'tsan]
soup	սպուր	[a'pur]
clear soup (broth)	մսաջուր	[msa'dʒur]
sandwich (bread)	բրդուճ	[brdutʃ]
fried eggs	ձվածեղ	[dzva'tseh]
cutlet	կոտլետ	[kot'let]
hamburger (beefburger)	համբուրգեր	[ambur'ger]
beefsteak	բիֆշտեքս	[bif'teks]

roast meat	տապակած միս	[tapa'kats 'mis]
side dish	գառնիր	[gar'nir]
spaghetti	սպագետի	[spa'getti]
mashed potatoes	կարտոֆիլի պյուրե	[kartofi'li py're]
pizza	պիցցա	['pitsa]
porridge (oatmeal, etc.)	շիլա	[ʃi'la]
omelet	ձվածեղ	[dzva'tseh]
boiled (e.g., ~ beef)	եփած	[e'pats]
smoked (adj)	ապխտած	[aph'tats]
fried (adj)	տապակած	[tapa'kats]
dried (adj)	չորացրած	[tʃorats'rats]
frozen (adj)	սառեցված	[sarets'vats]
pickled (adj)	մարինացված	[marinats'vats]
sweet (sugary)	քաղցր	[kahtsr]
salty (adj)	աղի	[a'hi]
cold (adj)	սառը	['sari]
hot (adj)	տաք	[tak]
bitter (adj)	դառը	['dari]
tasty (adj)	համեղ	[a'meh]
to cook in boiling water	եփել	[e'pel]
to cook (dinner)	պատրաստել	[patras'tel]
to fry (vt)	տապակել	[tapa'kel]
to heat up (food)	տաքացնել	[takats'nel]

to salt (vt)	աղ անել	[ʻah aʻnel]
to pepper (vt)	պղպեղ անել	[ʻphpeh aʻnel]
to grate (vt)	քերել	[keʻrel]
peel (n)	կլեպ	[klep]
to peel (vt)	կլպել	[klpel]

50. Spices

salt	աղ	[ah]
salty (adj)	աղի	[aʻhi]
to salt (vt)	աղ անել	[ʻah aʻnel]
black pepper	սև պղպեղ	[sev ʻphpeh]
red pepper	կարմիր պղպեղ	[karʻmir ʻphpeh]
mustard	մանանեխ	[manaʻneh]
horseradish	ծովաբոդկ	[tsovaʻbohki]
condiment	համեմունք	[ameʻmunjk]
spice	համեմունք	[ameʻmunjk]
sauce	սոուս	[soʻus]
vinegar	քացախ	[kaʻtsah]
anise	անիսոն	[aniʻson]
basil	ռեհան	[reʻhan]
cloves	մեխակ	[meʻhak]
ginger	իմբիր	[imʻbirʻ]
coriander	գինձ	[gindz]

cinnamon	դարչին	[dar'tʃin]
sesame	քնջութ	[kndʒut]
bay leaf	դափնու տերև	[dap'nu te'rev]
paprika	պապրիկա	[ˈpaprika]
caraway	չաման	[tʃa'man]
saffron	շաֆրան	[ʃaf'ran]

51. Meals

food	կերակուր	[kera'kur]
to eat (vi, vt)	ուտել	[u'tel]
breakfast	նախաճաշ	[naha'tʃa]
to have breakfast	նախաճաշել	[naha'tʃa'ʃəl]
lunch	ճաշ	[tʃa]
to have lunch	ճաշել	[tʃa'ʃəl]
dinner	ընթրիք	[int'rik]
to have dinner	ընթրել	[int'rel]
appetite	ախորժակ	[ahor'zak]
Enjoy your meal!	Բարի՜ ախորժակ:	[ba'ri ahor'zak]
to open (~ a bottle)	բացել	[ba'tsel]
to spill (liquid)	թափել	[ta'pel]
to spill out (vi)	թափվել	[tap'vel]
to boil (vi)	եռալ	[e'ral]

to boil (vt)	եռացնել	[erats'nel]
boiled (~ water)	եռացրած	[erats'rats]
to chill, cool down (vt)	սառեցնել	[sarets'nel]
to chill (vi)	սառեցվել	[sarets'vel]
taste, flavor	համ	[am]
aftertaste	կողմնակի համ	[kohmna'ki 'am]
to be on a diet	նիհարել	[nia'rel]
diet	սննդակարգ	[sɛda'karg]
vitamin	վիտամին	[vita'min]
calorie	կալորիա	[ka'lorija]
vegetarian (n)	բուսակեր	[busa'ker]
vegetarian (adj)	բուսակերական	[busakera'kan]
fats (nutrient)	ճարպեր	[tʃar'per]
proteins	սպիտակուցներ	[spitakuts'ner]
carbohydrates	ածխաջրեր	[atshadz'rer]
slice (of lemon, ham)	պատառ	[pa'tar]
piece (of cake, pie)	կտոր	[ktor]
crumb (of bread)	փշուր	[pʃur]

52. Table setting

spoon	գդալ	[gdal]
knife	դանակ	[da'nak]

fork	պատառաքաղ	[patara'kah]
cup (of coffee)	բաժակ	[ba'zak]
plate (dinner ~)	ափսե	[ap'se]
saucer	պնակ	[pnak]
napkin (on table)	անձեռոցիկ	[andzero'tsik]
toothpick	ատամնափորիչ	[atamnapo'ritʃ]

53. Restaurant

restaurant	ռեստորան	[resto'ran]
coffee house	սրճարան	[srʤa'ran]
pub, bar	բար	[bar]
tearoom	թեյարան	[teja'ran]
waiter	մատուցող	[matu'tsoh]
waitress	մատուցողուհի	[matutsohu'i]
bartender	բարմեն	[bar'men]
menu	մենյու	[me'ny]
wine list	գինիների գրացանկ	[ginine'ri gra'tsanʔk]
to book a table	սեղան պատվիրել	[se'han patvi'rel]
course, dish	ուտեստ	[u'test]
to order (meal)	պատվիրել	[patvi'rel]
to make an order	պատվեր կատարել	[pat'ver kata'rel]
aperitif	ապերիտիվ	[aperi'tiv]

appetizer	խորտիկ	[hor'tik]
dessert	աղանդեր	[ahan'der]
check	հաշիվ	[a'ʃiv]
to pay the check	հաշիվը փակել	[a'ʃivɪ pa'kel]
to give change	մանրը վերադարձնել	[manrɪ veradarts'nel]
tip	թեյափող	[teja'poh]

FAMILY, RELATIVES AND FRIENDS

54. Personal information. Forms

name, first name	անուն	[a'nun]
family name	ազգանուն	[azga'nun]
date of birth	ծննդյան ամսաթիվ	['tsɛɲd'an amsa'tiv]
place of birth	ծննդավայր	[tsɛɲda'vajr]
nationality	ազգություն	[azgu'tsyn]
place of residence	բնակության վայրը	[bnaku'ts'an 'vajr]
country	երկիր	[er'kir]
profession (occupation)	մասնագիտություն	[masnagi'tsyn]
gender, sex	սեռ	[ser]
height	հասակ	[a'sak]
weight	քաշ	[kaʃ]

55. Family members. Relatives

mother	մայր	[majr]
father	հայր	[ajr]

son	որդի	[vor'di]
daughter	դուստր	[dustr]
younger daughter	կրտսեր դուստր	['krtser 'dustr]
younger son	կրտսեր որդի	['krtser vor'di]
eldest daughter	ավագ դուստր	[a'vag 'dustr]
eldest son	ավագ որդի	[a'vag vor'di]
brother	եղբայր	[eh'bajr]
sister	քույր	[kujr]
mom	մայրիկ	[maj'rik]
dad, daddy	հայրիկ	[aj'rik]
parents	ծնողներ	[tsnoh'ner]
child	երեխա	[ere'ha]
children	երեխաներ	[ereha'ner]
grandmother	տատիկ	[ta'tik]
grandfather	պապիկ	[pa'pik]
grandson	թոռ	[tor]
granddaughter	թոռնուհի	[tornu'i]
grandchildren	թոռներ	[tor'ner]
nephew	քրոջորդի, քրոջ աղջիկ	[krodzor'di], ['krodz ah'dzik]
niece	եղբորորդի, եղբոր աղջիկ	[ehboror'di], [eh'bor ah'dzik]
mother-in-law	զոքանչ	[zo'kantʃ]
father-in-law	սկեսրայր	[skes'rajr]

son-in-law	փեսա	[pe'sa]
stepmother	խորթ մայր	[hort 'majr]
stepfather	խորթ հայր	[hort 'ajr]
infant	ծծկեր երեխա	['tsker ere'ha]
baby (infant)	մանուկ	[ma'nuk]
little boy, kid	պստիկ	[pstik]
wife	կին	[kin]
husband	ամուսին	[amu'sin]
spouse (husband)	ամուսին	[amu'sin]
spouse (wife)	կին	[kin]
married (masc.)	ամուսնացած	[amusna'tsats]
married (fem.)	ամուսնացած	[amusna'tsats]
single (unmarried)	ամուրի	[amu'ri]
bachelor	ամուրի	[amu'ri]
divorced (masc.)	ամուսնալուծված	[amusnaluts'vats]
widow	այրի կին	[aj'ri 'kin]
widower	այրի տղամարդ	[aj'ri tha'mard]
relative	ազգական	[azga'kan]
close relative	մերձավոր ազգական	[merdza'vor azga 'kan]
distant relative	հեռավոր ազգական	[era'vor azga'kan]
relatives	հարազատներ	[arazat'ner]
orphan (boy or girl)	որք	[vorb]
guardian (of minor)	խնամակալ	[hnama'kal]

to adopt (a boy)	որդեգրել	[vordeg'rel]
to adopt (a girl)	որդեգրել	[vordeg'rel]

56. Friends. Coworkers

friend (masc.)	ընկեր	[i'ŋker]
friend (fem.)	ընկերուհի	[iŋkeru'i]
friendship	ընկերություն	[iŋkeru'tsyn]
to be friends	ընկերություն անել	[iŋkeru'tsyn a'nel]
buddy (masc.)	բարեկամ	[bare'kam]
buddy (fem.)	բարեկամուհի	[barekamu'i]
partner	գործընկեր	[gortsu'ŋker]
chief (boss)	շեֆ	[ʃɛf]
superior	պետ	[pet]
subordinate	ենթակա	[enta'ka]
colleague	գործընկեր	[gortsu'ŋker]
acquaintance (person)	ծանոթ	[tsa'not]
fellow traveler	ուղեկից	[uhe'kits]
classmate	համադասարանցի	[amadasaran'tsi]
neighbor (masc.)	հարևան	[are'van]
neighbor (fem.)	հարևանուհի	[arevanu'i]
neighbors	հարևաններ	[areva'ŋer]

57. Man. Woman

woman	կին	[kin]
girl (young woman)	օրիորդ	[ori'ord]
bride	հարսնացու	[arsna'tsu]
beautiful (adj)	գեղեցիկ	[gehe'tsik]
tall (adj)	բարձրահասակ	[bardzra:'sak]
slender (adj)	նրբակազմ	[nrba'kazm]
short (adj)	ցածրահասակ	[tsatsra:'sak]
blonde (n)	շիկահեր կին	[ʃika'er 'kin]
brunette (n)	թխահեր կին	[tha'er 'kin]
ladies' (adj)	կանացի	[kana'tsi]
virgin (girl)	կույս	[kujs]
pregnant (adj)	հղի	[ε'hi]
man (adult male)	տղամարդ	[tha'mard]
blond (n)	շիկահեր տղամարդ	[ʃika'er tha'mard]
brunet (n)	թխահեր տղամարդ	[tha'er tha'mard]
tall (adj)	բարձրահասակ	[bardzra:'sak]
short (adj)	ցածրահասակ	[tsatsra:'sak]
rude (rough)	կոպիտ	[ko'pit]
stocky (adj)	ամրակազմ	[amra'kazm]
robust (adj)	ամրակազմ	[amra'kazm]
strong (adj)	ուժեղ	[u'zeh]

strength	ուժ	[uʒ]
stout, fat (adj)	զեք	[ger]
swarthy (adj)	թուխ	[tuh]
well-built (adj)	բարեկազմ	[bare'kazm]
elegant (adj)	նրբագեղ	[nrba'geh]

58. Age

age	տարիք	[ta'rik]
youth (young age)	պատանեկություն	[pataneku'tyn]
young (adj)	երիտասարդ	[erita'sard]
younger (adj)	փոքր	[pokr]
older (adj)	մեծ	[mets]
young man	պատանի	[pata'ni]
teenager	դեռահաս	[dera'as]
guy, fellow	երիտասարդ	[erita'sard]
old man	ծերունի	[tseru'ni]
old woman	պառավ	[pa'rav]
adult	մեծահասակ	[metsa:'sak]
middle-aged (adj)	միջին տարիքի	[mi'dʒin tari'ki]
elderly (adj)	տարեց	[ta'rets]
old (adj)	ծեր	[tser]
retirement	թոշակ	[to'ʃak]

to retire (from job)	թոշակի գնալ	[toʃʌ'ki 'gnal]
retiree	թոշակառու	[toʃʌka'ru]

59. Children

child	երեխա	[ere'ha]
children	երեխաներ	[ereha'ner]
twins	երկվորյակներ	[erkvor'ak'ner]
cradle	օրորոց	[oro'rots]
rattle	չխչխկան խաղալիք	['tʃhʃhkan haha'lik]
diaper	տակդիր	[tak'dir]
pacifier	ծծակ	[tsak]
baby carriage	մանկասայլակ	[majkasaj'lak]
kindergarten	մանկապարտեզ	[majkapa'rtez]
babysitter	դայակ	[da'jak]
childhood	մանկություն	[majku'tsyn]
doll	տիկնիկ	[tik'nik]
toy	խաղալիք	[haha'lik]
construction set	կոնստրուկտոր	[konstruk'tor]
well-bred (adj)	դաստիարակված	[dastiarak'vats]
ill-bred (adj)	անդաստիարակ	[andastia'rak]
spoiled (adj)	երես առած	[e'res a'rats]
to be naughty	չարաճճիություն անել	[tʃaraʃʃi'u'tsyn a'nel]

mischievous (adj)	չարաճճի	[tʃaratʃi'ʃi]
mischievousness	չարաճճիություն	[tʃaratʃiʃiu'tsyn]
mischievous child	չարաճճի	[tʃaratʃi'ʃi]
obedient (adj)	լսող	[lsoh]
disobedient (adj)	չլսող	[tʃlsoh]
docile (adj)	իսելամիտ	[hela'mit]
clever (smart)	իսելացի	[hela'tsi]
child prodigy	հրաշամանուկ	[eraʃama'nuk]

60. Married couples. Family life

to kiss (vt)	համբուրել	[ambu'rel]
to kiss (vi)	համբուրվել	[ambur'vel]
family (n)	ընտանիք	[inta'nik]
family (as adj)	ընտանեկան	[intane'kan]
couple	զույգ	[zujg]
marriage (state)	ամուսնություն	[amusnu'tsyn]
hearth (home)	ընտանեկան օջախ	[intane'kan o'dʒah]
dynasty	ցեղ	[tseh]
date	Ժամադրություն	[zamadru'tsyn]
kiss	համբույր	[am'bujr]
love (for sb)	սեր	[ser]
to love (sb)	սիրել	[si'rel]
beloved	սիրած	[si'rats]

tenderness	քնքշանք	[kɛkʃʌɲk]
tender (affectionate)	քնքուշ	[kɛkuʃ]
faithfulness	հավատարմություն	[avatarmu'tyn]
faithful (adj)	հավատարիմ	[avata'rim]
care (attention)	հոգատարություն	[ogataru'tsyn]
caring (~ father)	հոգատար	[oga'tar]
newlyweds	նորապսակներ	[norapsak'ner]
honeymoon	մեղրամիս	[mehra'mis]
to get married (ab. woman)	ամուսնանալ	[amusna'nal]
to get married (ab. man)	ամուսնանալ	[amusna'nal]
wedding	հարսանիք	[arsa'nik]
golden wedding	նսկե հարսանիք	[vos'ke arsa'nik]
anniversary	տարեդարձ	[tare'dardz]
lover (masc.)	սիրեկան	[sire'kan]
mistress	սիրուհի	[siru'i]
adultery	դավաճանություն	[davatʃanu'tsyn]
to cheat on ... (commit adultery)	դավաճանել	[davatʃa'nel]
jealous (adj)	խանդոտ	[han'dot]
to be jealous	խանդել	[han'del]
divorce	ամուսնալուծություն	[amusnalutsu'tsyn]
to divorce (vi)	ամուսնալուծվել	[amusnaluts'vel]

to quarrel (vi)	վիճել	[vi'tʃel]
to be reconciled	հաշտվել	[ɑft'vel]
together (adv)	միասին	[mia'sin]
sex	սեքս	[seks]
happiness	երջանկություն	[erdʒaŋku'tsyn]
happy (adj)	երջանիկ	[erdʒa'nik]
misfortune (accident)	դժբախտություն	[dʒbahtu'tyn]
unhappy (adj)	դժբախտ	[dʒbaht]

CHARACTER. FEELINGS. EMOTIONS

61. Feelings. Emotions

feeling (emotion)	զգացմունք	[zgats'munk]
feelings	զգացմունքներ	[zgatsmunjk'ner]
to feel (vt)	զգալ	[zgal]
hunger	սով	[sov]
to be hungry	ուզենալ ուտել	[uze'nal u'tel]
thirst	պապակ	[pa'pak]
to be thirsty	ուզենալ խմել	[uze'nal 'hmel]
sleepiness	քնկոտություն	[kɛkotu'tyn]
to feel sleepy	ուզենալ քնել	[uze'nal 'knel]
tiredness	հոգնածություն	[ognatsu'tsyn]
tired (adj)	հոգնած	[og'nats]
to get tired	հոգնել	[og'nel]
mood (humor)	տրամադրություն	[tramadru'tyn]
boredom	ձանձրույթ	[dzandz'rujt]
seclusion	մեկուսացում	[mekusa'tsum]
to seclude oneself	մեկուսանալ	[mekusa'nal]

to worry (make anxious)	անհանգստացնել	[anaŋstats'nel]
to be worried	անհանգստանալ	[anaŋsta'nal]
worrying (n)	անհանգստություն	[anaŋstu'tyn]
anxiety	անհանգստություն	[anaŋstu'tyn]
preoccupied (adj)	մտահոգված	[mtaog'vats]
to be nervous	նյարդայնանալ	[ɲardajna'nal]
to panic (vi)	խուճապի մեջ ընկնել	[hutʃa'pi 'medʒ ɪŋk 'nel]
hope	հույս	[ujs]
to hope (vi, vt)	հուսալ	[u'sal]
certainty	վստահություն	[vstau'tsyn]
certain, sure (adj)	վստահ	[vstah]
uncertainty	անվստահություն	[anvstau'tsyn]
uncertain (adj)	անվստահ	[anvs'tah]
drunk (adj)	հարբած	[ar'bats]
sober (adj)	զգոն	[zgon]
weak (adj)	թույլ	[tujl]
happy (adj)	հաջողակ	[adʒo'hak]
to scare (vt)	վախեցնել	[vahets'nel]
fury (madness)	կատաղություն	[katahu'tsyn]
rage (fury)	կատաղություն	[katahu'tsyn]
depression	դեպրեսիա	[dep'resia]
discomfort	դիսկոմֆորտ	[diskom'fort]
comfort	կոմֆորտ	[kom'fort]

to regret (be sorry)	ափսոսալ	[apso'sal]
regret	ափսասանք	[apso'sanjɤ]
bad luck	անհաջողակություն	[anadzohaku'tsyn]
sadness	վիշտ	[vijt]
shame (feeling)	ամոթ	[a'mot]
gladness	ուրախություն	[urahu'tsyn]
enthusiasm	խանդավառություն	[handavaru'tsyn]
enthusiast	խանդավառ անձ	[handa'var 'andz]
to show enthusiasm	խանդավառություն ցուցաբերել	[handavaru'tsyn tsutsabe'rel]

62. Character. Personality

character	բնավորություն	[bnavoru'tsyn]
character flaw	թերություն	[teru'tyn]
mind, reason	խելք	[helk]
conscience	խիղճ	[hihtʃ]
habit (custom)	սովորություն	[sovoru'tsyn]
ability	ընդունակություն	[indunaku'tsyn]
can (e.g., ~ swim)	կարողանալ	[karoha'nal]
patient (adj)	համբերատար	[ambera'tar]
impatient (adj)	անհամբեր	[anam'ber]
curious (inquisitive)	հետաքրքրասեր	[ɛtakrkra'ser]
curiosity	հետաքրքրասիրություն	[ɛtakkrasiru'tsyn]

modesty	համեստություն	[amestu'tsyn]
modest (adj)	համեստ	[a'mest]
immodest (adj)	անհամեստ	[ana'mest]
laziness	ծուլություն	[tsulu'tsyn]
lazy (adj)	ծուլ	[tsuj]
lazy person (masc.)	ծուլիկ	[tsuj'lik]
cunning (n)	խորամանկություն	[horamanjku'tsyn]
cunning (as adj)	խորամանկ	[hora'manj]
distrust	անվստահություն	[anvstau'tsyn]
distrustful (adj)	անվստահ	[anvs'tah]
generosity	ձեռնառատություն	[dzernaratu'tsyn]
generous (adj)	ձեռնառատ	[dzerna'rat]
talented (adj)	տաղանդավոր	[tahanda'vor]
talent	տաղանդ	[ta'hand]
courageous (adj)	համարձակ	[amar'dzak]
courage	համարձակություն	[amardzaku'tsyn]
honest (adj)	ազնիվ	[az'niv]
honesty	ազնվություն	[aznvu'tsyn]
careful (cautious)	զգույշ	[zguj]
courageous (adj)	իիզախ	[hi'zah]
serious (adj)	լուրջ	[lurdʒ]
strict (severe, stern)	իստ	[hist]
decisive (adj)	վճռական	[vtʃra'kan]
indecisive (adj)	անորոշ	[ano'roj]

shy, timid (adj)	երկչոտ	[erk'ʃot]
shyness, timidity	երկչոտություն	[erkʃotu'tsyn]
confidence (trust)	վստահություն	[vstau'tsyn]
to believe (trust)	վստահել	[vsta'el]
trusting (naïve)	դյուրահավատ	[dyra:'vat]
sincerely (adv)	անկեղծ	[a'ŋkehts]
sincere (adj)	անկեղծ	[a'ŋkehts]
sincerity	անկեղծություն	[aŋkehtsu'tsyn]
open (person)	սրտաբաց	[srta'bats]
calm (adj)	հանգիստ	[a'ŋist]
frank (sincere)	անկեղծ	[a'ŋkehts]
naïve (adj)	միամիտ	[mia'mit]
absent-minded (adj)	ցրված	[tsrvats]
funny (amusing)	զվարճալի	[zvarʃa'li]
greed	ազահություն	[agau'tsyn]
greedy (adj)	ազահ	[a'gah]
stingy (adj)	ժլատ	[ʒlat]
evil (adj)	չար	[ʃar]
stubborn (adj)	կամակոր	[kama'kor]
unpleasant (adj)	տհաճ	[thatʃ]
selfish person (masc.)	եսասեր	[esa'ser]
selfish (adj)	եսասեր	[esa'ser]
coward	վախկոտ	[vah'kot]

cowardly (adj)	վախկոտ	[vah'kot]
----------------	--------	-----------

63. Sleep. Dreams

to sleep (vi)	քնել	[knel]
sleep, sleeping	քուն	[kun]
dream	երազ	[e'raz]
to dream (in sleep)	երազներ տեսնել	[eraz'ner tes'nel]
sleepy (adj)	քնաթաթախ	[knata'tah]
bed	մահճակալ	[mah'tʃa'kal]
mattress	ներքնակ	[nerk'nak]
blanket (comforter)	վերմակ	[ver'mak]
pillow	բարձ	[bardʒ]
sheet	սավան	[sa'van]
insomnia	անքնություն	[aŋknu'tsyn]
sleepless (adj)	անքուն	[a'ŋkun]
sleeping pill	քնաբեր դեղ	[kna'ber 'deh]
to take a sleeping pill	քնաբեր ընդունել	[kna'ber indu'nel]
to feel sleepy	ուզենալ քնել	[uze'nal 'knel]
to yawn (vi)	հորանջել	[oran'dʒel]
to go to bed	գնալ քնելու	[ʻgnal kne'lu]
to make up the bed	անկողին զգել	[aŋko'hin 'gtsel]
to fall asleep	քնել	[knel]
nightmare	մղձավանջ	[mhdʒa'vandʒ]

snoring	խոնփոց	[hrmpots]
to snore (vi)	խոնփացնել	[hrmpats'nel]
alarm clock	զարթուցիչ	[zartu'tsitʃ]
to wake (vt)	արթնացնել	[artnats'nel]
to wake up	զարթնել	[zart'nel]
to get up (vi)	վեր կենալ	[ver ke'nal]
to wash up (vi)	լվացվել	[lvats'vel]

64. Humour. Laughter. Gladness

humor (wit, fun)	հումոր	[u'mor]
sense of humor	զգացմունք	[zgats'munʃk]
to have fun	զվարճանալ	[zvarʃa'nal]
cheerful (adj)	զվարճալի	[zvarʃa'li]
merriment, fun	զվարճություն	[zvarʃu'tsyn]
smile	ծալիտ	[ʒpit]
to smile (vi)	ծալտալ	[ʒptal]
to start laughing	ծիծաղել	[tsitsa'he]
to laugh (vi)	ծիծաղել	[tsitsa'he]
laugh, laughter	ծիծաղ	[tsi'tsah]
anecdote	անեկդոտ	[anek'dot]
funny (amusing)	ծիծաղելի	[tsitsahe'li]
funny (comical)	ծիծաղելի	[tsitsahe'li]
to joke (vi)	կատակել	[kata'kel]

joke (verbal)	կատակ	[ka'tak]
joy (emotion)	ուրախություն	[urahu'tsyn]
to rejoice (vi)	ուրախանալ	[uraha'nal]
glad, cheerful (adj)	ուրախալի	[uraha'li]

65. Discussion, conversation. Part 1

communication	շփում	[ʃpum]
to communicate	շփվել	[ʃpvel]
conversation	խոսակցություն	[hosaktsu'tsyn]
dialog	երկխոսություն	[erkhosu'tsyn]
discussion (discourse)	վիճաբանություն	[vitʃabanu'tsyn]
debate	վիճաբանություն	[vitʃabanu'tsyn]
to debate (vi)	վիճել	[vi'tʃel]
interlocutor	զրուցակից	[zrutʃa'kits]
topic (theme)	թեմա	[tɛ'ma]
point of view	տեսակետ	[tesa'ket]
opinion (viewpoint)	կարծիք	[kar'tsik]
speech (talk)	ելույթ	[e'lujt]
discussion (of report, etc.)	քննարկում	[kɲar'kum]
to discuss (vt)	քննարկել	[kɲar'kel]
talk (conversation)	զրույց	[zrujts]
to talk (vi)	զրուցել	[zru'tsel]

meeting	հանդիպում	[andi'pum]
to meet (vi, vt)	հանդիպել	[andi'pel]
proverb	առած	[a'rats]
saying	ասացված	[asats'vatsk]
riddle (poser)	հանելուկ	[ane'luk]
to ask a riddle	հանելուկ ասել	[ane'luk a'sel]
password	նշանաբառ	[njʌna'bar]
secret	գաղտնիք	[gaht'nik]
oath (vow)	երդում	[er'dum]
to swear (an oath)	երդվել	[erd'vel]
promise	խոստում	[hos'tum]
to promise (vt)	խոստանալ	[hosta'nal]
advice (counsel)	խորհուրդ	[ho'rurd]
to advise (vt)	խորհուրդ տալ	[ho'rurd 'tal]
to listen to ... (obey)	հետևել	[ete'vel]
news	նորություն	[noru'tsyn]
sensation (news)	սենսացիա	[sen'satsia]
information (facts)	տեղեկություններ	[tehekuty'ner]
conclusion (decision)	եզրակացություն	[ezrakatsu'tsyn]
voice	ձայն	[dʒajɪn]
compliment	հաճոյախոսություն	[atʃojahosu'tsyn]
kind (nice)	սիրալիք	[sira'lir]
word	բառ	[bar]
phrase	նախադասություն	[nahadasu'tsyn]

answer	պատասխան	[patas'han]
truth	ճշմարտություն	[tʃʃmartu'tsyn]
lie	սուտ	[sut]
thought	միտք	[mitk]
idea (inspiration)	գաղափար	[gaha'par]
fantasy	մտացածին	[mtatsa'tsin]

66. Discussion, conversation. Part 2

respected (adj)	հարգելի	[arge'li]
to respect (vt)	հարգել	[ar'gel]
respect	հարգանք	[ar'ganʃk]
Dear ...	Հարգարժան ...	[argar'zan]
to introduce (present)	ծանոթացնել	[tsanotats'nel]
intention	մտադրություն	[mtadru'tyn]
to intend (have in mind)	մտադրություն ունենալ	[mtadru'tyn une'nal]
wish	ցանկություն	[tsanʃku'tsyn]
to wish (~ good luck)	ցանկանալ	[tsanʃka'nal]
surprise (astonishment)	զարմանք	[zar'manʃk]
to surprise (amaze)	զարմացնել	[zarmats'nel]
to be surprised	զարմանալ	[zarma'nal]

to give (vt)	տալ	[tal]
to take (get hold of)	վերցնել	[verts'nel]
to give back	վերադարձնել	[veradardz'nel]
to return (give back)	էտ տալ	['et tal]
to apologize (vi)	ներողություն խնդրել	[nerohu'tsyn 'hndrel]
apology	ներողություն	[nerohu'tsyn]
to forgive (vt)	ներել	[ne'rel]
to talk (speak)	խոսել	[ho'sel]
to listen (vi)	լսել	[l'sel]
to hear out	լսել	[l'sel]
to understand (vt)	հասկանալ	[aska'nal]
to show (display)	ցույց տալ	['tsujts tal]
to look at ...	նայել	[na'el]
to call (with one's voice)	կանչել	[kan'tfel]
to disturb (vt)	խանգարել	[hanɔ'rel]
to pass (to hand sth)	փոխանցել	[pohan'tsel]
demand (request)	խնդրանք	[hndranɔk]
to request (ask)	խնդրել	[hndrel]
demand (firm request)	պահանջ	[pa'andʒ]
to demand (request firmly)	պահանջել	[pa:n'dʒel]
to tease (nickname)	ձեռք առնել	['dzerk ar'nel]

to mock (make fun of)	ծաղրել	[tsah'rel]
mockery, derision	ծաղր	[tsahr]
nickname	մականուն	[maka'nun]
allusion	ակնարկ	[ak'nark]
to allude (vi)	ակնարկել	[aknar'kel]
to imply (vt)	նկատի ունենալ	[nka'ti une'nal]
description	նկարագրություն	[nkaragru'tsyn]
to describe (vt)	նկարագրել	[nkarag'rel]
praise (compliments)	գովեստ	[go'vest]
to praise (vt)	գովալ	[go'val]
disappointment	հուսախաբություն	[usahabu'tsyn]
to disappoint (vt)	հուսախաբ անել	[usa'hab a'nel]
to be disappointed	հուսախաբ լինել	[usa'hab li'nel]
supposition	ենթադրություն	[entadru'tsyn]
to suppose (assume)	ենթադրել	[entad'rel]
warning (caution)	նախազգուշացում	[nahazguʃa'tsum]
to warn (vt)	նախազգուշացնել	[nahazguʃats'nel]

67. Discussion, conversation. Part 3

to talk into (convince)	համոզել	[amo'zel]
to calm down (vt)	հանգստացնել	[anstats'nel]
silence (~ is golden)	լռություն	[lru'tsyn]

to keep silent	լռել	[lrel]
to whisper (vi, vt)	փսփսալ	[pɪspɪ'sal]
whisper	փսփսոց	[ˈpspsots]
frankly, sincerely (adv)	անկեղծ	[a'ŋkehts]
in my opinion ...	իմ կարծիքով ...	[ˈim kartsi'kov]
detail (of the story)	մանրամասնություն	[manramasnu'tsyn]
detailed (adj)	մանրամասն	[manra'masn]
in detail (adv)	մանրամասն	[manra'masn]
hint, clue	հուշում	[u'ʃum]
to give a hint	հուշել	[u'ʃəl]
look (glance)	հայացք	[a'jatsk]
to have a look	հայացք գցել	[a'jatsk 'gtse]
fixed (look)	սառած	[sa'rats]
to blink (vi)	թարթել	[tar'tel]
to wink (vi)	աչքով անել	[atʃ'kov a'nel]
to nod (in assent)	գլխով անել	[ˈglhov a'nel]
sigh	հոգոց	[o'gots]
to sigh (vi)	հոգոց հանել	[o'gots a'nel]
to shudder (vi)	ցնցվել	[ˈtsntsvel]
gesture	ժեստ	[ʒest]
to touch (one's arm, etc.)	դիպչել	[dip'tʃel]
to seize (by the arm)	բռնել	[brnel]

to tap (on the shoulder)	խփել	[hpeɫ]
Look out!	Զգուշացի՛ր	[zɡuʃɑ'ʦir]
Really?	Մի՞թե	[ʻmite]
Are you sure?	Համոզվա՞ծ ես	[ɑmoz'vɑʦ ɛs]
Good luck!	Հաջողությո՜ւն	[ɑdʒohu'ʦyn]
I see!	Պա՛րզ է	[ʻparz ɛ]
It's a pity!	Ափսո՞ս	[ɑp'sos]

68. Agreement. Refusal

consent (agreement)	համաձայնություն	[ɑmɑdzajnu'ʦyn]
to agree (say yes)	համաձայնվել	[ɑmɑdzajn'veɫ]
approval	հավանություն	[ɑvanu'ʦyn]
to approve (vt)	հավանություն տալ	[ɑvanu'ʦyn 'tal]
refusal	հրաժարում	[ɛrɑʒɑ'rum]
to refuse (vi, vt)	հրաժարվել	[ɛrɑʒɑr'veɫ]
Great!	Հոյակա՜կ է	[oja'kap ɛ]
All right!	Լա՜վ	[lav]
Okay! (I agree)	Լա՜վ	[lav]
forbidden (adj)	արգելված	[ɑrgel'vɑʦ]
it's forbidden	չի կարելի	[tʃi kare'li]
it's impossible	անհնարին է	[ɑnɛnɑ'rin ɛ]
incorrect (adj)	սխալ	[shal]

to reject (~ a demand)	մերժել	[mer'zel]
to support (cause, idea)	պաշտպանել	[paʃtpa'nel]
to accept (~ an apology)	ընդունել	[ɛndun'vel]
to confirm (vt)	հաստատել	[asta'tel]
confirmation	հաստատում	[asta'tum]
permission	թույլտվություն	[tujltvu'tsyn]
to permit (vt)	թույլատրել	[tujlat'rel]
decision	որոշում	[voro'ʃum]
to say nothing	լռել	[lrel]
condition (term)	պայման	[paj'man]
excuse (pretext)	պատրվակ	[patr'vak]
praise (compliments)	գովեստ	[go'vest]
to praise (vt)	գովել	[go'vel]

69. Success. Good luck. Failure

success	հաջողություն	[adʒohu'tsyn]
successfully (adv)	հաջող	[a'dʒoh]
successful (adj)	հաջողակ	[adʒo'hak]
good luck	հաջողություն	[adʒohu'tsyn]
Good luck!	Հաջողություն	[adʒohu'tsyn]
lucky (e.g., ~ day)	հաջող	[a'dʒoh]

lucky (fortunate)	հաջողակ	[adʒo'hak]
failure	անհաջողություն	[anadʒohu'tsyn]
misfortune	ձախողություն	[dzahohu'tsyn]
bad luck	անհաջողակություն	[anadʒohaku'tsyn]
unsuccessful (adj)	անհաջող	[ana'dʒoh]
catastrophe	աղետ	[a'het]
pride	հպարտություն	[ɛpartu'tsyn]
proud (adj)	հպարտ	[ɛ'part]
to be proud	հպարտանալ	[ɛparta'nal]
winner	հաղթող	[ah'toh]
to win (vi)	հաղթել	[ah'tel]
to lose (not win)	պարտվել	[part'vel]
try	փորձ	[porɔz]
to try (vi)	փորձել	[por'dzel]
chance (opportunity)	շանս	[ʃans]

70. Quarrels. Negative emotions

shout (scream)	ճիչ	[tʃiʃ]
to shout (vi)	բղավել	[bha'vel]
to start to cry out	ճչալ	[tʃi'tʃal]
quarrel	վեճ	[vetʃ]
to quarrel (vi)	վիճել	[vi'tʃel]
fight (scandal)	աղմկահարություն	[ahmka:ru'tsyn]

to have a fight	աղմկահարել	[ahmka:'rel]
conflict	ընդհարում	[enda'rum]
misunderstanding	թյուրիմացություն	[tyrimatsu'tsyn]
insult	վիրավորանք	[viravo'ranjk]
to insult (vt)	վիրավորել	[viravo'rel]
insulted (adj)	վիրավորված	[viravor'vats]
offense (to take ~)	վիրավորանք	[viravo'ranjk]
to offend (vt)	վիրավորել	[viravo'rel]
to take offense	վիրավորվել	[viravor'vel]
indignation	վրդովմունք	[vrdov'munjk]
to be indignant	վրդովվել	[vrdov'vel]
complaint	բողոք	[bo'hok]
to complain (vi, vt)	բողոքել	[boho'kel]
apology	ներողություն	[nerohu'tsyn]
to apologize (vi)	ներողություն խնդրել	[nerohu'tsyn 'hndrel]
to beg pardon	ներողություն խնդրել	[nerohu'tsyn 'hndrel]
criticism	քննադատություն	[kjadatu'tyn]
to criticize (vt)	քննադատել	[kjada'tel]
accusation	մեղադրանք	[mehad'ranjk]
to accuse (vt)	մեղադրել	[mehad'rel]
revenge	վրեժ	[vrez]
to avenge (vt)	վրեժ լուծել	[vrez lu'tsel]

to pay back	վրեժ լուծել	[ˈvrez luˈtsel]
disdain	արհամարանք	[aramaˈrank]
to despise (vt)	արհամարհել	[aramaˈrel]
hatred, hate	ատելություն	[ateluˈtsyn]
to hate (vt)	ատել	[aˈtel]
nervous (adj)	նյարդային	[ɲardaˈjin]
to be nervous	նյարդայնանալ	[ɲardajnaˈnal]
angry (mad)	բարկացած	[barkaˈtsats]
to make angry	բարկացնել	[barkatsˈnel]
humiliation	ստորացում	[storaˈtsum]
to humiliate (vt)	ստորացնել	[storatsˈnel]
to humiliate oneself	ստորանալ	[storaˈnal]
shock	ցնցահարում	[tsntsaˈrum]
to shock (vt)	ցնցահարել	[tsntsaˈrel]
trouble (annoyance)	անախորժություն	[anahorzuˈtsyn]
unpleasant (adj)	տհաճ	[thatʃ]
fear (dread)	վախ	[vah]
terrible (storm, heat)	սարսափելի	[sarsapeˈli]
scary (e.g., ~ story)	վախենալի	[vahenaˈli]
horror	սարսափ	[sarˈsap]
awful (crime, news)	սոսկալի	[soskaˈli]
to cry (weep)	լացել	[laˈtsel]
to start crying	լաց լինել	[ˈlats liˈnel]

tear	արցունք	[ar'tsunjk]
fault	մեղք	[mehk]
guilt (feeling)	մեղք	[mehk]
dishonor	խայտառակություն	[hajtaraku'tsyn]
protest	բողոք	[bo'hok]
stress	սթրես	[stres]
to disturb (vt)	անհանգստացնել	[ananstats'nel]
to be furious	զայրանալ	[zajra'nal]
mad, angry (adj)	զայրացած	[zajra'tsats]
to end (e.g., relationship)	դադարեցնել	[dadarets'nel]
to swear (at sb)	հայհոյել	[ajo'jel]
to be scared	վախենալ	[vahe'nal]
to hit (strike with hand)	հարվածել	[arva'tsel]
to fight (vi)	կռվել	[krvel]
to settle (a conflict)	կարգավորել	[kargavo'rel]
discontented (adj)	դժգոհ	[dʒgoh]
furious (adj)	կատաղի	[kata'hi]
It's not good!	Լա՛վ չէ	['lav tʃə]
It's bad!	Վա՛տ է	['vat ɛ]

MEDICINE

71. Diseases

sickness	հիվանդություն	[ivandu'tsyn]
to be sick	հիվանդ լինել	[i'vand li'nel]
health	առողջություն	[arohdʒu'tsyn]
runny nose (coryza)	հարբուխ	[ar'buh]
angina	անգինա	[a'ŋina]
cold (illness)	մրսածություն	[mrsatsu'tsyn]
to catch a cold	մրսել	[mrse]
bronchitis	բրոնխիտ	[bron'hit]
pneumonia	թոքերի բորբոքում	[toke'ri borbo'kum]
flu, influenza	գրիպ	[grip]
near-sighted (adj)	կարճատես	[kartʃa'tes]
far-sighted (adj)	հեռատես	[era'hos]
strabismus	շլություն	[ʃlu'tsyn]
cross-eyed (adj)	շլաչք	[ʃlatʃk]
cataract	կատարակտա	[kata'rakta]
glaucoma	գլաուկոմա	[glau'koma]

stroke	ուղեղի կաթված	[uhe'hi kat'vats]
heart attack	ինֆարկտ	[in'farkt]
myocardial infarction	սրտամկանի կաթված	[srtamka'ni kat'vats]
paralysis	կաթված	[kat'vats]
to paralyze (vt)	կաթվածել	[katva'tsel]
allergy	ալերգիա	[aler'gia]
asthma	ասթմա	[ast'ma]
diabetes	շաքարախտ	[ʃka'raht]
toothache	ատամնացավ	[atamna'tsav]
caries	կարիես	[ka'ries]
diarrhea	լույծ	[lujts]
constipation	փորկապություն	[porkapu'tsyn]
stomach upset	ստամոքսի խանգարում	[stamok'si hanʒa'rum]
food poisoning	թունավորում	[tunavo'rum]
to have a food poisoning	թունավորվել	[tunavor'vel]
arthritis	հոդի բորբոքում	[o'di borbo'kum]
rickets	ռախիտ	[ra'hit]
rheumatism	հոդացավ	[oda'tsav]
atherosclerosis	աթերոսկլերոզ	[ateroskle'roz]
gastritis	գաստրիտ	[gast'rit]
appendicitis	ապենդիցիտ	[apendi'tsit]
cholecystitis	խոլեցիստիտ	[holetsis'tit]

ulcer	խոց	[hots]
measles	կարմրուկ	[karm'ruk]
German measles	կարմրախտ	[karm'raht]
jaundice	դեղնախ	[deh'naht]
hepatitis	հեպատիտ	[ɛpa'tit]
schizophrenia	շիզոֆրենիա	[ʃizofre'nia]
rabies (hydrophobia)	կատաղություն	[katahu'tsyn]
neurosis	նեվրոզ	[nev'roz]
concussion	ուղեղի ցնցում	[uhe'hi 'tsntsum]
cancer	քաղձկեղ	[kahts'keh]
sclerosis	կարծրախտ	[karts'raht]
multiple sclerosis	ցրված կարծրախտ	[ʔsɾvats karts'raht]
alcoholism	հարբեցողություն	[arbetsohu'tsyn]
alcoholic (n)	հարբեցող	[arbe'tsoh]
syphilis	սիֆիլիս	[sifi'lis]
AIDS	ՁԻԱՀ	[dzi'ah]
tumor	ուռուցք	[u'rutsk]
malignant (adj)	չարորակ	[tʃaro'rak]
benign (adj)	բարորակ	[baro'rak]
fever	տենդ	[tend]
malaria	մալարիա	[mala'ria]
gangrene	փտախտ	[ptaht]
seasickness	ծովային հիվանդություն	[tsova'jin ivandu'tsyn]

epilepsy	ընկնալորություն	[ɛŋknavoru'tsyn]
epidemic	համաճարակ	[amatʃa'rak]
typhus	տիֆ	[tif]
tuberculosis	պալարախտ	[pala'raht]
cholera	խոլերա	[ho'lera]
plague (bubonic ~)	ժանտախտ	[zan'taht]

72. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 1

symptom	նախանշան	[nahan'ʃan]
temperature	ջերմաստիճան	[dʒermasti'tʃan]
high temperature	բաձր ջերմաստիճան	[ʼbardʒr dʒermasti 'tʃan]
pulse	զարկերակ	[zarke'rak]
giddiness	զլխապտույտ	[glhap'tujt]
hot (adj)	տաք	[tak]
shivering	դողերոցք	[dohɛ'rotsk]
pale (e.g., ~ face)	գունատ	[gu'nat]
cough	հազ	[az]
to cough (vi)	հազալ	[a'za]
to sneeze (vi)	փռշտալ	[prʃtal]
faint	ուշագնացություն	[uʃagnatsu'tsyn]
to faint (vi)	ուշագնաց լինել	[uʃag'naʦ li'nel]
bruise (hématome)	կապտուկ	[kap'tuk]

bump (lump)	նւռուցք	[u'rutsk]
to bruise oneself	խփվել	[hpvel]
bruise (contusion)	վնասվածք	[vnas'vatsk]
to get bruised	վնասվածք ստանալ	[vnas'vatsk sta'nal]
to limp (vi)	կաղալ	[ka'hal]
dislocation	հոդախախտում	[odahah'tum]
to dislocate (vt)	հոդախախտել	[odahah'tel]
fracture	կոտրվածք	[kotr'vatsk]
to have a fracture	կոտրվածք ստանալ	[kotr'vatsk sta'nal]
cut (e.g., paper ~)	կտրված վերք	[ktrvats 'verk]
to cut oneself	կտրել	[ktrel]
bleeding	արյունահոսություն	[arynaosu'tsyn]
burn (injury)	այրվածք	[ajr'vatsk]
to scald oneself	այրվել	[ajr'vel]
to prick (vt)	ծակել	[tsa'kel]
to prick oneself	ծակել	[tsa'kel]
to injure (vt)	վնասել	[vna'sel]
injury	վնասվածք	[vnas'vatsk]
wound	վերք	[verk]
trauma	վնասվածք	[vnas'vatsk]
to be delirious	զառանցել	[zaran'tsel]
to stutter (vi)	կակազել	[kaka'zel]
sunstroke	արևահարություն	[areva:ru'tsyn]

73. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 2

pain	ցավ	[tsav]
splinter (in foot, etc.)	փուշ	[puʃ]
sweat (perspiration)	քրտինք	[krtingk]
to sweat (perspire)	քրտնել	[krtneɫ]
vomiting	փսխում	[pshum]
convulsions	ջղաձգություն	[dʒhadzgu'tsyn]
pregnant (adj)	հղի	[ɛ'hi]
to be born	ծնվել	[tsnvel]
delivery, labor	ծննդաբերություն	[tsɛdaberu'tsyn]
to labor (vi)	ծննդաբերել	[tsɛdabe'reɫ]
abortion	աբորտ	[a'boɾt]
respiration	շնչառություն	[ʃntʃaru'tsyn]
inhalation	ներշնչում	[nerʃn'tʃum]
exhalation	արտաշնչում	[artaʃn'tʃum]
to breathe out	արտաշնչել	[artaʃn'tʃel]
to breathe in	շնչել	[ʃntʃel]
disabled person	հաշմանդամ	[aʃman'dam]
cripple	խեղանդամ	[hehan'dam]
drug addict	թմրամոլ	[tmra'mol]
deaf (adj)	խուլ	[hul]
dumb (adj)	համբ	[amɾ]

deaf-and-dumb (adj)	խուլ ու համր	[’hul u ’amr]
mad, insane (adj)	խենթ	[hent]
to go insane	խենթանալ	[henta’nal]
gene	գեն	[gen]
immunity	իմունիտետ	[imuni’tet]
hereditary (adj)	ժառանգական	[zarand’a’kan]
congenital (adj)	բնածին	[bna’tsin]
virus	վարակ	[va’rak]
microbe	մանրէ	[man’rɛ]
bacterium	բակտերիա	[bak’teria]
infection	վարակ	[va’rak]

74. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 3

hospital	հիվանդանոց	[ivanda’nots]
patient	հիվանդ	[i’vand]
diagnosis	աղտորոշում	[ahtoro’jum]
cure	կազդուրում	[kazdu’rum]
medical treatment	բուժում	[bu’zum]
to get treatment	բուժվել	[buʒ’veɫ]
to treat (vt)	բուժել	[bu’zel]
to nurse (look after)	խնամել	[hna’mel]
care	խնամք	[hnamk]

operation, surgery	վիրահատություն	[vira:tu'tsyn]
to bandage (head, limb)	վիրակապել	[viraka'pel]
bandaging	վիրակապում	[viraka'pum]
vaccination	պատվաստում	[patvas'tum]
to vaccinate (vt)	պատվաստում անել	[patvas'tum a'nel]
injection, shot	ներարկում	[nerar'kum]
to give an injection	ներարկել	[nerar'kel]
attack	նոպա	[nopa]
amputation	անդամահատություն	[andama:tu'tsyn]
to amputate (vt)	անդամահատել	[andama:'tel]
coma	կոմա	[koma]
to be in a coma	կոմաի մեջ գտնվել	[koma'ji 'medʒ ɪnk 'nel]
intensive care	վերակենդանացում	[verakendana'tsum]
to recover (~ from flu)	ապաքինվել	[apakin'vel]
state (patient's ~)	վիճակ	[vi'tʃak]
consciousness	գիտակցություն	[gitaktsu'tsyn]
memory (faculty)	հիշողություն	[ijohu'tsyn]
to extract (tooth)	հեռացնել	[ɛrats'nel]
filling	պլոմբ	[plomb]
to fill (a tooth)	ատամը լցնել	[a'tamɛ 'lʃsnel]
hypnosis	հիպնոս	[ip'nos]
to hypnotize (vt)	հիպնոսացնել	[ipnosats'nel]

75. Doctors

doctor	բժիշկ	[bʒiʃk]
nurse	բուժքույր	[buʒ'kujr]
private physician	անձնական բժիշկ	[andzna'kan 'bʒiʃk]
dentist	ատամնաբույժ	[atamna'bujʒ]
ophthalmologist	ակնաբույժ	[akna'bujʒ]
internist	թերապևտ	[tera'pevt]
surgeon	վիրաբույժ	[vira'bujʒ]
psychiatrist	հոգեբույժ	[oge'bujʒ]
pediatrician	մանկաբույժ	[manʃka'bujʒ]
psychologist	հոգեբան	[oge'ban]
gynecologist	գինեկոլոգ	[gine'kolog]
cardiologist	սրտաբան	[srta'ban]

76. Medicine. Drugs. Accessories

medicine, drug	դեղ	[deh]
remedy	դեղամիջոց	[dehami'dʒots]
to prescribe (vt)	դուրս գրել	[durs 'grel]
prescription	դեղատոմս	[deha'toms]
tablet, pill	հաբ	[ab]
ointment	քունք	[ksuk]

ampule	ամպուլ	[am'pul]
mixture	հեղուկ դեղախառնուրդ	[ε'huk dehahar'nurd]
syrup	օշարակ	[oʃʌ'rak]
pill	հաբ	[ab]
powder	փոշի	[po'si]
bandage	վիրակապ ժապավեն	[vira'kap ʒapa'ven]
cotton wool	բամբակ	[bam'bak]
iodine	յոդ	[jod]
Band-Aid	սպեղանի	[speha'ni]
eyedropper	պիպետկա	[pi'petka]
thermometer	ջերմաչափ	[dʒerma'tʃap]
syringe	ներարկիչ	[nerar'kitʃ]
wheelchair	սայլակ	[saj'lak]
crutches	հենակներ	[εnak'ner]
painkiller	ցավազրկող	[tsavazr'koh]
laxative	լուծողական	[lutsoha'kan]
spirit (ethanol)	սպիրտ	[spirt]
medicinal herbs	խոտաբույս	[hota'bujs]
herbal (~ tea)	խոտաբուսալին	[hotabusa'jin]

77. Smoking. Tobacco products

tobacco	թուրթուն	[tu'tun]
cigarette	ծխախոտ	[tsha'hot]
cigar	սիգար	[si'gar]
pipe	ծխամորճ	[tsha'mortʃ]
pack (of cigarettes)	տուփ	[tup]
matches	լուցկի	[luts'ki]
matchbox	լուցկու տուփ	[luts'ku 'tup]
lighter	կրակայրիչ	[krakaj'ritʃ]
ashtray	մոխրաման	[mohra'man]
cigarette case	ծխախոտատուփ	[tshahota'tup]
cigarette holder	ծխափող	[tsha'poh]
filter (cigarette tip)	ֆիլտր	[fiʌtr]
to smoke (vi, vt)	ծխել	[tshel]
to light a cigarette	ծխել	[tshel]
smoking	ծխելը	[tshel'e]
smoker	ծխամուլ	[tsha'mol]
stub, butt (of cigarette)	ծխախոտի մնացորդ	[tshaho'ti mna'tsord]
smoke, fumes	ծուխ	[tsuh]
ash	մոխիր	[mo'hir]

HUMAN HABITAT

CITY

78. City. Life in the city

city, town	քաղաք	[ka'hak]
capital city	մայրաքաղաք	[majraka'hak]
village	գյուղ	[gyh]
city map	քաղաքի հատակագիծ	[kaha'ki ataka'gits]
downtown	քաղաքի կենտրոն	[kaha'ki kent'ron]
suburb	արվարձան	[arvar'dzan]
suburban (adj)	մերձքաղաքային	[merdzkahaka'jin]
outskirts	ծայրամաս	[tsajra'mas]
environs (suburbs)	շրջակայք	[rdʒa'kajk]
block	թաղամաս	[taha'mas]
residential block	բնակելի թաղամաս	[bnake'li taha'mas]
traffic	երթևեկություն	[erteveku'tsyn]
traffic lights	լուսակիր	[lusa'kir]
public transportation	քաղաքային	[kahaka'jin trans]

	տրանսպորտ	['port]
intersection	խաչմերուկ	[hatʃme'ruk]
crosswalk	անցում	[an'tsum]
pedestrian underpass	գետնանցում	[getnan'tsum]
to cross (vt)	անցնել	[ants'nel]
pedestrian	հետիոտն	[ɛti'otn]
sidewalk	մայթ	[majt]
bridge	կամուրջ	[ka'murdʒ]
bank (riverbank)	առափնյա փողոց	[arap'na po'hots]
fountain	շատրվան	[ʃatr'van]
allée	ծառուղի	[tsaru'hi]
park	զբոսայգի	[zbosaj'gi]
boulevard	բուլվար	[buʎ'var]
square	հրապարակ	[ɛrapa'rak]
avenue (wide street)	պողոտա	[po'hota]
street	փողոց	[po'hots]
side street	նրբանցք	[nrbantsk]
dead end	փակուղի	[paku'hi]
house	տուն	[tun]
building	շենք	[ʃɛŋk]
skyscraper	երկնաքեր	[erkna'ker]
facade	ճակատամաս	[ʃakata'mas]
roof	տանիք	[ta'nik]

window	պատուհան	[patu'an]
arch	կամար	[ka'mar]
column	սյուն	[syn]
corner	անկյուն	[a'ŋkyn]
store window	ցուցափեղկ	[tsutsa'pehk]
store sign	ցուցանակ	[tsutsa'nak]
poster	ազդագիր	[azda'gir]
advertising poster	գովազդային ձգապաստառ	[govazda'jin dzgapas 'tar]
billboard	գովազդային վահանակ	[govazda'jin va:'nak]
garbage, trash	աղբ	[ahb]
garbage can	աղբաման	[ahba'man]
to litter (vi)	աղբոտել	[ahbo'tel]
garbage dump	աղբավայր	[ahba'vajr]
phone booth	հեռախոսախցիկ	[erahosah'tsik]
street light	լապտերասյուն	[laptera'syn]
bench (park ~)	նստարան	[nsta'ran]
policeman	նստիկան	[vosti'kan]
police	նստիկանություն	[vostikanu'tsyn]
beggar	մուրացկան	[murats'kan]
homeless, bum	անօթևան մարդ	[anote'van 'mard]

79. Urban institutions

store	խանութ	[ha'nut]
drugstore, pharmacy	դեղատուն	[deha'tun]
optical store	օպտիկա	[optika]
shopping mall	առևտրի կենտրոն	[arevt'ri kent'ron]
supermarket	սուպերմարքեթ	[supermar'ket]
bakery	հացաբուլկեղենի խանութ	[atsabulkehe'ni ha 'nut]
baker	հացթուխ	[ats'tuh]
pastry shop	հրուշակեղենի խանութ	[eruʃakehe'ni ha'nut]
grocery store	նպարեղենի խանութ	[nparehe'ni ha'nut]
butcher shop	մսի խանութ	[msi ha'nut]
produce store	բանջարեղենի կրպակ	[bandzarehe'ni 'krpak]
market	շուկա	[u'ka]
coffee house	սրճարան	[srtʃa'ran]
restaurant	ռեստորան	[resto'ran]
pub	գարեջրատուն	[garedʒra'tun]
pizzeria	պիցցերիա	[pitse'ria]
hair salon	վարսավիրանոց	[varsavira'nots]
post office	փոստ	[post]
dry cleaners	քիմաքքման կետ	[kimmakr'man 'ket]
photo studio	ֆոտոսրահ	[fotos'rah]
shoe store	կոշիկի սրահ	[koʃi'ki 'srah]

bookstore	գրախանութ	[graha'nut]
sporting goods store	սպորտային խանութ	[sporta'jin ha'nut]
clothes repair	հագուստի վերանորոգում	[agus'ti veranoro 'gum]
formal wear rental	հագուստի վարձույթ	[agus'ti var'dzujt]
movie rental store	տեսաֆիլմերի վարձույթ	[tesafilme'ri var'dzujt]
circus	կրկես	[krkes]
zoo	կենդանաբանական այգի	[kendanabana'kan aj 'gi]
movie theater	կինոթատրոն	[kinotat'ron]
museum	թանգարան	[tanja'ran]
library	գրադարան	[grada'ran]
theater	թատրոն	[tat'ron]
opera	օպերա	[ope'ra]
nightclub	գիշերային ակումբ	[gijəra'jin a'kumb]
casino	խաղատուն	[haha'tun]
mosque	մզկիթ	[mzkit]
synagogue	սինագոգ	[sina'gog]
cathedral	տաճար	[ta'tʃar]
temple	տաճար	[ta'tʃar]
church	եկեղեցի	[ekehe'tsi]
institute	ինստիտուտ	[insti'tut]
university	համալսարան	[amalsa'ran]

school	դպրոց	[dproʈs]
prefecture	նստիկանապետություն	[nostikanapetu'tsyn]
city hall	քաղաքապետարան	[kahakapeta'ran]
hotel	հյուրանոց	[jura'nots]
bank	բանկ	[bank]
embassy	դեսպանատուն	[despana'tun]
travel agency	տուրիստական գործակալություն	[turista'kan gortsakalu'tsyn]
information office	տեղեկատվական բյուրո	[tehekatva'kan by'ro]
money exchange	փոխանակման կետ	[pohanak'man 'ket]
subway	մետրո	[met'ro]
hospital	հիվանդանոց	[ivanda'nots]
gas station	բենզալցակայան	[benzaltsaka'jan]
parking lot	ավտոկայան	[avtoka'jan]

80. Signs

store sign	ցուցանակ	[tsutsa'nak]
notice (written text)	ցուցադիր	[tsutsa'gir]
poster	ձգապաստառ	[dzgapas'tar]
direction sign	ուղեցույց	[uhe'tsujts]
arrow (sign)	սլաք	[slak]
caution	նախազգուշացում	[nahazguʃ'tsum]

warning sign	զգուշացում	[zguʃɑ'tsum]
to warn (vt)	զգուշացնել	[zguʃɑts'nel]
day off	հանգստյան օր	[ɑŋs'tʃɑn 'or]
timetable (schedule)	Ժամանակացույց	[ʒɑmɑnɑkɑ'tsujts]
opening hours	աշխատանքային Ժամեր	[ɑʃhɑtɑŋkɑ'jin ʒɑ'mer]
WELCOME!	ԲԱՐԻ ԳԱԼՈ՛ՒՍ	[bɑ'ri gɑ'lust]
ENTRANCE	ՄՈՒՏՔ	[mutk]
EXIT	ԵԼՔ	[elk]
PUSH	ԴԵՊԻ ԴՈՒՐՍ	[de'pi 'durs]
PULL	ԴԵՊԻ ՆԵՐՍ	[depi 'ners]
OPEN	ԲԱՅ Է	[bɑts ɛ]
CLOSED	ՓԱԿ Է	[pak ɛ]
WOMEN	ԿԱՆԱՆՑ ՀԱՄԱՐ	[kɑ'nɑntsɑ'mɑr]
MEN	ՏՂԱՄԱՐԴԿԱՆՑ ՀԱՄԱՐ	[thɑmɑrd'kɑntsɑ 'mɑr]
DISCOUNTS	ԶԵՂԶԵՐ	[zeh'tʃer]
SALE	Ի ՍՊԱՌ ՎԱՃԱՌՔ	[i 'spɑr vɑ'tʃɑrk]
NEW!	ՆՈՐՈ՛ՒՅԹ	[no'rujt]
FREE	ԱՆՎՃԱՐ	[ɑnv'tʃɑr]
ATTENTION!	ՈՒՇԱԴՐՈՒԹՅՈ՛ՒՆ	[uʃɑdru'tsyn]
NO VACANCIES	ՏԵՂԵՐ ԶԿԱՆ	[te'her 'tʃkɑn]
RESERVED	ՊԱՏՎԻՐՎԱԾ Է	[pɑtvir'vɑts ɛ]
ADMINISTRATION	ԱԴՄԻՆԻՍՏՐԱՑԻԱ	[ɑdminist'rɑtsiɑ]

STAFF ONLY	ՄԻԱՅՆ ԱՇԽԱՏԱԿԻՑՆԵՐԻ ՀԱՄԱՐ	[mi'ajn aʃhatakitsne'ri a'mar]
BEWARE OF THE DOG!	ԿԱՏԱՂԻ ՇՈՒՆ	[kata'hi 'ʃun]
NO SMOKING	Չ'ԾԽԵԼ	['tʃɪʃhel]
DO NOT TOUCH!	ՁԵՌՔ ՉՏԱ՛Լ	[dzerk 'tʃtal]
DANGEROUS	ՎՏԱՆԳԱՎՈՐ Է	[vtanɑ'vor ɛ]
DANGER	ՎՏԱՆԳԱՎՈՐ Է	[vtanɑ'vor ɛ]
HIGH TENSION	ԲԱՐՁՐ ԼԱՐՈՒՄ	['bardʒr la'rum]
NO SWIMMING!	ԼՈՂԱԼՆ ԱՐԳԵԼՎՈՒՄ Է	[lo'haln argel'vum ɛ]
OUT OF ORDER	ՉԻ ԱՇԽԱՏՈՒՄ	[tʃi aʃha'tum]
FLAMMABLE	ՀՐԱՎՏԱՆԳԱՎՈՐ Է	[ɛravtanɑ'vor ɛ]
FORBIDDEN	ԱՐԳԵԼՎԱԾ Է	[argel'vats ɛ]
NO TRESPASSING!	ԱՆՑՆԵԼՆ ԱՐԳԵԼՎԱԾ Է	[ants'neln argel'vats ɛ]
WET PAINT	ՆԵՐԿՎԱԾ Է	[nerk'vats ɛ]

81. Urban transportation

bus	ավտոբուս	[avto'bus]
streetcar	տրամվայ	[tram'vaj]
trolley	տրոլեյբուս	[trolej'bus]
route (of bus)	ուղի	[u'hi]

number (e.g., bus ~)	համար	[a'mar]
to go by ով գնալ	[ov 'gnal]
to get on (~ the bus)	նստել	[nstel]
to get off ...	իջնել	[idʒ'nel]
stop (e.g., bus ~)	կանգառ	[ka'ɲar]
next stop	հաջորդ կանգառ	[a'dʒord ka'ɲar]
terminus	վերջին կանգառ	[ver'dʒin ka'ɲar]
schedule	Ժամանակացույց	[ʒamanaka'tsujts]
to wait (vt)	սպասել	[spa'sel]
ticket	տոմս	[toms]
fare	տոմսի արժեքը	[tom'si ar'ʒekɪ]
cashier	տոմսավաճառ	[tomsava'tʃar]
ticket inspection	ստուգում	[stu'gum]
conductor	հսկիչ	[ɛs'kitʃ]
to be late (for ...)	ուշանալ	[uʃʌ'nal]
to miss (~ the train, etc.)	ուշանալ ... ից	[uʃʌ'nal 'its]
to be in a hurry	շտապել	[ʃta'pel]
taxi, cab	տակսի	[tak'si]
taxi driver	տակսու վարորդ	[tak'su va'rord]
by taxi	տակսիով	[taksi'ov]
taxi stand	տակսիների կայան	[taksine'ri ka'jan]
to call a taxi	տակսի կանչել	[tak'si kan'tʃel]
to take a taxi	տակսի վերցնել	[tak'si verts'nel]

traffic	ճանապարհային երթևեկություն	[tʃanapara'jin erteveku'tsyn]
traffic jam	խցանում	[htsa'num]
rush hour	պիկ ժամ	['pik 'ʒam]
to park (vi)	կանգնեցնել	[kanets'nel]
to park (vt)	կանգնեցնել	[kanets'nel]
parking lot	ավտոկայան	[avtoka'jan]
subway	մետրո	[met'ro]
station	կայարան	[kaja'ran]
to take the subway	մետրոյով գնալ	[metro'jov 'gnal]
train	գնացք	[gnatsk]
train station	կայարան	[kaja'ran]

82. Sightseeing

monument	արձան	[ar'dzan]
fortress	ամրոց	[am'rots]
palace	պալատ	[pa'lat]
castle	դղյակ	[dʰak]
tower	աշտարակ	[afta'rak]
mausoleum	դամբարան	[damba'ran]
architecture	ճարտարապետություն	[tʃartarapetu'tsyn]
medieval (adj)	միջնադարյան	[midʒnada'rian]
ancient (adj)	հինավուրց	[ina'vurts]

national (adj)	ազգային	[azga'jin]
well-known (adj)	հայտնի	[ajt'ni]
tourist	զբոսաշրջիկ	[zbosaʃr'dʒik]
guide (person)	գիդ	[gid]
excursion, guided tour	էքսկուրսիա	[eks'kursia]
to show (vt)	ցույց տալ	[ʔtsujts tal]
to tell (vt)	պատմել	[pat'mel]
to find (vt)	գտնել	[gtnel]
to get lost (lose one's way)	կորել	[ko'rel]
map (e.g., subway ~)	սխեմա	[ʔshema]
map (e.g., city ~)	քարտեզ	[kar'tez]
souvenir, gift	հուշանվեր	[uʃʌn'ver]
gift shop	հուշանվերների խանութ	[uʃʌnverne'ri ha'nut]
to take pictures	լուսանկարել	[lusɑŋka'rel]
to be photographed	լուսանկարվել	[lusɑŋkar'vel]

83. Shopping

to buy (purchase)	գնել	[gnel]
purchase	գնում	[gnum]
to go shopping	գնումներ կատարել	[gnum'ner kata'rel]
shopping	գնումներ	[gnum'ner]

to be open (ab. store)	աշխատել	[ɑʃhɑ'tel]
to be closed	փակվել	[pak'vel]
footwear	կոշիկ	[koʃik]
clothes, clothing	հագուստ	[ɑ'gust]
cosmetics	կոսմետիկա	[kos'metika]
food products	մթերքներ	[mterk'ner]
gift, present	նվեր	[nver]
salesman	վաճառող	[vɑʃɑ'roh]
saleswoman	վաճառողուհի	[vɑʃarohu'i]
check out, cash desk	դրամարկղ	[dra'markh]
mirror	հայելի	[aje'li]
counter (in shop)	վաճառասեղան	[vɑʃarase'han]
fitting room	հանդերձարան	[anderdza'ran]
to try on	փորձել	[por'dzel]
to fit (ab. dress, etc.)	սազել	[sa'zel]
to like (I like ...)	դուր գալ	[ʹdur gal]
price	գին	[gin]
price tag	գնապիտակ	[gnapi'tak]
to cost (vt)	արժենալ	[arʒe'nal]
How much?	Որքա՞ն արժե:	[vor'kan ar'ʒe]
discount	զեղչ	[zehtʃ]
inexpensive (adj)	նչ թանկ	[ʹvotʃ tanjk]
cheap (adj)	էժան	[ε'ʒan]

expensive (adj)	թանկ	[tanʁk]
It's expensive	Սա թանկ է:	[sa 'tanʁk ɛ]
rental (n)	վարձույթ	[var'dzuʁt]
to rent (~ a tuxedo)	վարձել	[var'dzel]
credit	վարկ	[vark]
on credit (adv)	վարկով	[var'kov]

84. Money

money	դրամ	[dram]
exchange	փոխանակում	[pohana'kum]
exchange rate	փոխարժեք	[pohar'zek]
ATM	բանկոմատ	[banʁko'mat]
coin	մետաղադրամ	[metahad'ram]
dollar	դոլլար	[dol'lar]
euro	եվրո	['evro]
lira	լիրա	['lira]
Deutschmark	մարկ	[mark]
franc	ֆրանկ	[franʁk]
pound sterling	ֆունտ ստերլինգ	['funt 'sterlin]
yen	յեն	[jen]
debt	պարտք	[partk]
debtor	պարտապան	[parta'pan]
to lend (money)	պարտքով տալ	[part'kov 'tal]

to borrow (vi, vt)	սարսքով վերցնել	[part'kov verts'nel]
bank	բանկ	[banʁk]
account	հաշիվ	[a'siv]
to deposit into the account	հաշվի վրա գցել	[aʃ'vi vra 'gtsel]
to withdraw (vt)	հաշվից հանել	[aʃ'vits a'nel]
credit card	վարկային քարտ	[varka'jin 'kart]
cash	կանխիկ դրամ	[kan'hik 'dram]
check	չեք	[tʃek]
to write a check	չեք դուրս գրել	[tʃek durs 'grel]
checkbook	չեքային գրքույկ	[tʃeka'jin 'grkujk]
wallet	թղթապանակ	[tʃtapa'nak]
change purse	դրամապանակ	[dramapa'nak]
billfold	դրամապանակ	[dramapa'nak]
safe	չիրկիզվող պահարան	[tʃrkiz'voh pa:'ran]
heir	ժառանգ	[ʒa'ran]
inheritance	ժառանգություն	[ʒaranu'tsyn]
fortune (wealth)	ունեցվածք	[unets'vatsk]
lease, rent	վարձ	[vardʒ]
rent money	բնակվարձ	[bnak'vardʒ]
to rent (sth from sb)	վարձել	[var'dzel]
price	գին	[gin]
cost	արժեք	[ar'ʒek]

sum	գումար	[gu'mar]
to spend (vt)	ծախսել	[tsah'sel]
expenses	ծախսեր	[tsah'ser]
to economize (vi, vt)	տնտեսել	[tnte'sel]
economical	տնտեսող	[tnte'soh]
to pay (vi, vt)	վճարել	[vtʃa'rel]
payment	վճար	['vtʃar]
change (give the ~)	մանր	[manr]
tax	հարկ	[ark]
fine	տուգանք	[tu'ganʃk]
to fine (vt)	տուգանել	[tuga'nel]

85. Post. Postal service

post office	փոստ	[post]
mail (letters, etc.)	փոստ	[post]
mailman	փոստատար	[posta'tar]
opening hours	աշխատանքային Ժամեր	[aʃhatanʃka'jin za'mer]
letter	նամակ	[na'mak]
registered letter	պատվիրված նամակ	[patvir'vats na'mak]
postcard	բացիկ	[ba'tsik]
telegram	հեռագիր	[era'gir]

parcel	ծանրոց	[tsan'rots]
money transfer	դրամային փոխանցում	[drama'jin pohan 'tsum]
to receive (vt)	ստանալ	[sta'nal]
to send (vt)	ուղարկել	[uhar'kel]
sending	ուղարկում	[uhar'kum]
address	հասցե	[as'tse]
ZIP code	ինդեկս	[in'deks]
sender	ուղարկող	[uhar'koh]
receiver, addressee	ստացող	[sta'tsoh]
name	անուն	[a'nun]
family name	ազգանուն	[azga'nun]
rate (of postage)	սակագին	[saka'gin]
standard (adj)	սովորական	[sovora'kan]
economical (adj)	տնտեսող	[tnte'soh]
weight	քաշ	[kaʃ]
to weigh up (vt)	կշռել	[kʃrel]
envelope	ծրար	[tsrar]
postage stamp	նամականիշ	[namaka'nij]

DWELLING. HOUSE. HOME

86. House. Dwelling

house	տուն	[tun]
at home (adv)	տանը	[ˈtani]
courtyard	բակ	[bak]
fence	պարիսպ	[paˈrisp]
brick (n)	աղյուս	[aˈhys]
brick (as adj)	աղյուսե	[ahyˈse]
stone (n)	քար	[kar]
stone (as adj)	քարե	[kaˈre]
concrete (n)	բետոն	[beˈton]
concrete (as adj)	բետոնե	[betoˈne]
new (adj)	նոր	[nor]
old (adj)	հին	[in]
decrepit (house)	խարխուլ	[harˈhul]
modern (adj)	ժամանակակից	[ʒamanakaˈkits]
multistory (adj)	բարձրահարկ	[bardʒraˈark]
high (adj)	բարձր	[bardʒr]
floor, story	հարկ	[ark]

single-story (adj)	մեկ հարկանի	[ˈmek arkaˈni]
ground floor	ներքնի հարկ	[nerkeˈvi ˈark]
top floor	վերնի հարկ	[vereˈvi ˈark]
roof	տանիք	[taˈnik]
chimney (stack)	խողովակ	[hohoˈvak]
roof tiles	կղմինդր	[khmindr]
tilled (adj)	կղմինդրե	[khmindˈre]
loft (attic)	ձեղնահարկ	[dzehnaˈark]
window	պատուհան	[patuˈan]
glass	ապակի	[apaˈki]
window ledge	պատուհանագոգ	[patuanaˈgog]
shutters	ծածկոցափեղկ	[tsatskotsaˈpehk]
wall	պատ	[pat]
balcony	պատշգամբ	[patʃˈgamb]
downspout	ջրատար խողովակ	[dʒraˈtar hohoˈvak]
upstairs (to be ~)	վերևում	[vereˈvum]
to go upstairs	բարձրանալ	[bardʒraˈnal]
to come down	իջնել	[idʒˈnel]
to move (to new premises)	տեղափոխվել	[tehaphohˈvel]

87. House. Entrance. Lift

entrance	մուտք	[mutk]
----------	-------	--------

stairs (stairway)	աստիճան	[asti'tʃan]
steps	աստիճաններ	[astitʃa'ner]
banisters	բազրիք	[baz'rik]
lobby (hotel ~)	սրահ	[srah]
mailbox	փոստարկղ	[pos'tarkh]
trash container	աղբարկղ	[ah'barkh]
trash chute	աղբատար	[ahba'tar]
elevator	վերելակ	[vere'lak]
freight elevator	բեռնատար վերելակ	[berna'tar vere'lak]
elevator cage	խցիկ	[htsik]
apartment	բնակարան	[bnaka'ran]
residents, inhabitants	բնակիչներ	[bnakitʃ'ner]
neighbor (masc.)	հարևան	[are'van]
neighbor (fem.)	հարևանուհի	[arevanu'i]
neighbors	հարևաններ	[areva'ner]

88. House. Electricity

electricity	էլեկտրականություն	[elektrakanu'tsyn]
light bulb	լամպ	[lamp]
switch	անջատիչ	[andʒa'titʃ]
fuse	էլեկտրախցան	[elektrah'tsan]
cable, wire (electric ~)	լար	[lar]

wiring	էլեկտրացանց	[ɛlektraˈtsants]
electricity meter	հաշվիչ	[ɑʃˈvitʃ]
readings	ցուցմունք	[tsutsˈmunʁk]

89. House. Doors. Locks

door	դուռ	[dur]
vehicle gate	դարբաս	[darˈbas]
handle, doorknob	բռնակ	[brnak]
to unlock (unbolt)	բացել	[baˈtsel]
to open (vt)	բացել	[baˈtsel]
to close (vt)	փակել	[paˈkel]
key	բանալի	[bandˈli]
bunch (of keys)	կապոց	[kaˈpots]
to creak (door hinge)	ճռալ	[tʃral]
creak	ճոռոց	[tʃrots]
hinge (of door)	ծխնի	[ˈtshni]
doormat	փոքր գորգ	[pokr ˈgorg]
door lock	փական	[paˈkan]
keyhole	փականի անցք	[pakaˈni ˈantsk]
bolt (sliding bar)	սողնակ	[sohˈnak]
door latch	սողնակ	[sohˈnak]
padlock	կողպեք	[kohˈpek]
to ring (~ the door)	զանգել	[zaˈɲel]

bell)		
ringing (sound)	զանգ	[zan]
doorbell	զանգ	[zan]
bell-button	կոճակ	[ko'tʃak]
knock (at the door)	թակոց	[ta'kots]
to knock (vi)	թակել	[ta'kel]
code	կոդ	[kod]
code lock	կոդային փական	[koda'jin pa'kan]
door phone	դոմոֆոն	[domo'fon]
number (on the door)	համար	[a'mar]
doorplate	ցուցանակ	[tsutsa'nak]
peephole	դիտանցք	[di'tantsk]

90. Country house

village	գյուղ	[gyh]
vegetable garden	բանջարանոց	[bandʒara'nots]
fence	ցանկապատ	[tsaŋka'pat]
paling	ցանկապատ	[tsaŋka'pat]
wicket gate	դռնակ	[drnak]
granary	շտեմարան	[ʃtema'ran]
cellar	մառան	[ma'ran]
shed (in garden)	ցախանոց	[tsaha'nots]
well (water)	ջրհոր	[dʒror]

stove (wood-fired ~)	վառարան	[vara'ran]
to heat the stove	վառել	[va'rel]
firewood	վառելափայտ	[varela'pajt]
log (firewood)	ծղան	[tshan]
veranda, stoop	պատշգամբ	[patʃ'gamb]
terrace (patio)	տեռաս	[te'ras]
front steps	սանդղամուտք	[sandha'mutk]
swing (hanging seat)	ճոճանակ	[tʃotʃa'nak]

91. Villa. Mansion

country house	քաղաքից դուրս տուն	[kaha'kits 'durs 'tun]
villa (by sea)	վիլլա	[villa]
wing (of building)	թև	[tev]
garden	այգի	[aj'gi]
park	զբոսայգի	[zbosaj'gi]
tropical greenhouse	ջերմոց	[dʒer'mots]
to look after (garden, etc.)	խնամել	[hna'mel]
swimming pool	լողավազան	[lohava'zan]
gym	սպորտային դահլիճ	[sporta'jin dah'litʃ]
tennis court	թենիսի հարթակ	[teni'si ar'tak]
home theater room	կինոթատրոն	[kinotat'ron]
garage	ավտոտնակ	[avtot'nak]

private property	մասնավոր սեփականություն	[masna'vor sepakanu'tsyn]
private land	մասնավոր կալված	[masna'vor kal'vats]
warning (caution)	զգուշացում	[zguʃa'tsum]
warning sign	զգուշացնող գրություն	[zguʃats'noh gru'tsyn]
security	պահակություն	[pa:ku'tsyn]
security guard	պահակ	[pa'ak]
burglar alarm	ազդանշանային համակարգ	[azdanʃana'jin ama 'karg]

92. Castle. Palace

castle	դղյակ	[dʰak]
palace	պալատ	[pa'lat]
fortress	ամրոց	[am'rots]
wall (round castle)	պատ	[pat]
tower	աշտարակ	[aʃta'rak]
keep, donjon	գլխավոր աշտարակ	[glha'vor aʃta'rak]
portcullis	բարձրացվող դարբաս	[bardzrats'voh dar 'bas]
underground passage	գետնանցում	[getnan'tsum]
moat	փոս	[pos]
chain	շղթա	[ʃhta]

arrow loop	հրակնատ	[ɛrak'nat]
magnificent (adj)	հոյակապ	[oja'kap]
majestic (adj)	վեհասքանչ	[veas'kantʃ]
impregnable (adj)	անառիկ	[ana'rik]
medieval (adj)	միջնադարյան	[midʒnada'r'an]

93. Apartment

apartment	բնակարան	[bnaka'ran]
room	սենյակ	[se'jak]
bedroom	ննջարան	[ɲdʒa'ran]
dining room	ճաշասենյակ	[tʃaʃse'jak]
living room	հյուրասենյակ	[jurase'jak]
study	աշխատասենյակ	[aʃhatase'jak]
entry room	նախասենյակ	[nahase'jak]
bathroom	լոգարան	[loga'ran]
half bath	զուգարան	[zuga'ran]
ceiling	առաստաղ	[aras'tah]
floor	հատակ	[a'tak]
corner	անկյուն	[a'ɲkyn]

94. Apartment. Cleaning

to clean (vi, vt)	հավաքել	[ava'kel]
-------------------	---------	-----------

to put away (to stow)	հավաքել	[ava'kel]
dust	փոշի	[po'si]
dusty (adj)	փոշոտ	[po'sot]
to dust (vt)	փոշին սրբել	[po'sin 'srbel]
vacuum cleaner	փոշեկուլ	[poʃə'kul]
to vacuum (vt)	փոշեկուլով մաքրել	[poʃəku'lov mak'rel]
to sweep (vi, vt)	ավելել	[av'lel]
sweepings	աղբ	[ahb]
order	կարգ ու կանոն	['karg u ka'non]
disorder, mess	խառնաշփոթ	[harnaʃ'pot]
mop	շվաքր	[ʃvabr]
dust cloth	ջնջոց	[dʒndʒots]
broom	ավել	[a'vel]
dustpan	աղբակալ	[ahba'kal]

95. Furniture. Interior

furniture	կահույք	[ka'ujk]
table	սեղան	[se'han]
chair	աթոռ	[a'tor]
bed	մահճակալ	[mahʃa'kal]
couch, sofa	բազմոց	[baz'mots]
armchair	բազկաթոռ	[bazka'tor]
bookcase	գրապահարան	[grapa:'ran]

shelf	դարակ	[da'rak]
set of shelves	գրադարակ	[grada'rak]
wardrobe	պահարան	[pa:'ran]
coat rack	կախարան	[kaha'ran]
coat stand	կախոց	[ka'hots]
dresser	կոմոդ	[ko'mod]
coffee table	սեղանիկ	[seha'nik]
mirror	հայելի	[aje'li]
carpet	գորգ	[gorg]
rug, small carpet	փոքր գորգ	[pokr 'gorg]
fireplace	բուխարի	[buha'ri]
candle	մոմ	[mom]
candlestick	մոմակալ	[moma'kal]
drapes	վարագույր	[vara'gujr]
wallpaper	պաստառ	[pas'tar]
blinds (jalousie)	շերտավարագույր	[ʃɛrtavara'gujr]
table lamp	սեղանի լամպ	[seha'ni 'lamp]
wall lamp	ջահ	[dʒah]
floor lamp	ձողաջահ	[dzoha'dʒah]
chandelier	ջահ	[dʒah]
leg (of chair, table)	տոտիկ	[to'tik]
armrest	արմնկակալ	[armɲka'kal]
back	թիկնակ	[tik'nak]

drawer	դարակ	[da'rak]
--------	-------	----------

96. Bedding

bedclothes	սպիտակեղեն	[spitake'hen]
pillow	բարձ	[bardz]
pillowcase	բարձի երես	[bar'dzi e'res]
blanket (comforter)	վերմակ	[ver'mak]
sheet	սավան	[sa'van]
bedspread	ծածկոց	[tsats'kots]

97. Kitchen

kitchen	խոհանոց	[hoa'nots]
gas	գազ	[gaz]
gas cooker	գազօջախ	[gazo'dzah]
electric cooker	էլեկտրական սալօջախ	[elektra'kan salo 'dzhah]
oven	ջեռոց	[dže'rots]
microwave oven	միկրոալիքային վառարան	[mikroalika'jin vara 'ran]
refrigerator	սառնարան	[sarna'ran]
freezer	սառնախցիկ	[sarnah'tsik]
dishwasher	աման լվացող մեքենա	[a'man lva'tsoh meke 'na]

meat grinder	մսադաց	[msa'hats]
juicer	հյութաքամիչ	[jutaka'mitʃ]
toaster	տոստեր	[tos'ter]
mixer	հարիչ	[a'ritʃ]
coffee maker	սրճեփ	[srʤep]
coffee pot	սրճաման	[srʤa'man]
coffee grinder	սրճադաց	[srʤa'hats]
kettle	թեյնիկ	[tej'nik]
teapot	թեյաման	[teja'man]
lid	կափարիչ	[kapa'ritʃ]
tea strainer	թեյքամիչ	[tejka'mitʃ]
spoon	գդալ	[gdal]
teaspoon	թեյի գդալ	[teji 'gdal]
tablespoon	ճաշի գդալ	[ʃaʃi 'gdal]
fork	պատառաքաղ	[patara'kah]
knife	դանակ	[da'nak]
tableware (dishes)	սպասք	[spask]
plate (dinner ~)	ափսե	[ap'se]
saucer	պնակ	[pnak]
shot glass	ըմպանակ	[empa'nak]
glass (~ of water)	բաժակ	[ba'zak]
cup	բաժակ	[ba'zak]
sugar bowl	շաքարաման	[ʃakara'man]
salt shaker	աղաման	[aha'man]

pepper shaker	պղպեղաման	[phpeha'man]
butter dish	կարագի աման	[kara'gi a'man]
saucepan	կաթսա	[ka'tsa]
frying pan	թավա	[ta'va]
ladle	շերեփ	[ə'rep]
colander	քամիչ	[ka'mitʃ]
tray	սկուտեղ	[sku'teh]
bottle	շիշ	[ʃʃ]
jar (glass)	բանկա	[ba'ŋka]
can	տարա	[ta'ra]
bottle opener	բացիչ	[ba'tsitʃ]
can opener	բացիչ	[ba'tsitʃ]
corkscrew	խցանահան	[htsana'an]
filter	զտիչ	[ztiʃ]
to filter (vt)	զտել	[ztel]
trash	աղբ	[ahb]
trash can	աղբի դույլ	[ahbi 'dujl]

98. Bathroom

bathroom	լոգարան	[loga'ran]
water	ջուր	[dʒur]
tap, faucet	ծորակ	[tso'rak]
hot water	տաք ջուր	[tak 'dʒur]

cold water	սառը ջուր	[ˈsarɪ ˈdʒur]
toothpaste	ատամի մածուկ	[ataˈmi maˈtsuk]
to brush one's teeth	ատամները մաքրել	[atamˈnerɪ makˈrel]
to shave (vi)	սափրվել	[saprˈvel]
shaving foam	սափրվելու փրփուր	[saprveˈlu ˈprpur]
razor	ածելի	[atseˈli]
to wash (clean)	լվանալ	[lvaˈnal]
to take a bath	լվացվել	[lvatsˈvel]
shower	ցնցուղ	[ʃntʃuh]
to take a shower	դուշ ընդունել	[ˈduʃ ɪnduˈnel]
bathtub	լոդարան	[lohaˈran]
toilet	զուգարանակոնք	[zugaranaˈkonk]
sink (washbasin)	լվացարան	[lvatsaˈran]
soap	օճառ	[oˈtʃar]
soap dish	օճառաման	[otʃaraˈman]
sponge	սպունգ	[spun]
shampoo	շամպուն	[ʃamˈpun]
towel	սրբիչ	[srbitʃ]
bathrobe	խալաթ	[haˈlat]
laundry (process)	լվացք	[lvatsk]
washing machine	լվացքի մեքենա	[lvatsˈki mekeˈna]
to do the laundry	սպիտակեղեն լվալ	[spitakeˈhen ˈlval]
laundry detergent	լվացքի փոշի	[lvatsˈki poˈʃi]

99. Household appliances

TV set	հեռուստացույց	[ɛrusta'tsujts]
tape recorder	մագնիսոֆոն	[magnito'fon]
video, VCR	տեսամագնիսոֆոն	[tesamagnito'fon]
radio	ընդունիչ	[indu'nitʃ]
player (CD, MP3, etc.)	նվագարկիչ	[nvagar'kitʃ]
video projector	տեսապրոյեկտոր	[tesaproek'tor]
home movie theater	տնային կինոթատրոն	[tna'jin kinotat'ron]
DVD player	DVD նվագարկիչ	[divi'di nvagar'kitʃ]
amplifier	ուժեղացուցիչ	[uzehatsu'tsitʃ]
video game console	խաղային համակարգիչ	[haha'jin amakar'gitʃ]
video camera	տեսախցիկ	[tesah'tsik]
camera (photo)	լուսանկարչական ապարատ	[lusankartʃa'kan apa 'rat]
digital camera	թվային լուսանկարչական ապարատ	[tva'jin lusankartʃa 'kan apa'rat]
vacuum cleaner	փռշեկուլ	[poʃə'kul]
iron (e.g., steam ~)	արդուկ	[ar'duk]
ironing board	արդուկի տախտակ	[ardu'ki tah'tak]

telephone	հեռախոս	[era'hos]
mobile phone	բջջային հեռախոս	[bdʒa'jin era'hos]
typewriter	տպող մեքենա	[ˈtpoh meke'na]
sewing machine	կարի մեքենա	[ka'ri meke'na]
microphone	միկրոֆոն	[mikro'fon]
headphones	ականջակալեր	[akandʒakal'ner]
remote control (TV)	հեռակառավարման վահանակ	[ɛrakaravar'man va: 'nak]
CD, compact disc	խտասկավառակ	[htaskava'rak]
cassette	ձայներիզ	[dzajne'riz]
vinyl record	սկավառակ	[skava'rak]

100. Repairs. Renovation

renovations	վերանորոգում	[veranoro'gum]
to renovate (vt)	վերանորոգում անել	[veranoro'gum a'nel]
to repair (vt)	վերանորոգել	[veranoro'gel]
to put in order	կարգի բերել	[kar'gi be'rel]
to redo (do again)	ձևափոխել	[dzevapo'hel]
paint	ներկ	[nerk]
to paint (~ a wall)	ներկել	[ner'kel]
house painter	ներկարար	[nerka'rar]
paintbrush	վրձին	[vrdzin]
whitewash	սպիտակաձեփ	[spitaka'tsep]

to whitewash (vt)	սպիտակեցնել	[spitakeɬs'nel]
wallpaper	պաստառ	[pas'tar]
to wallpaper (vt)	պաստառապատել	[pastarapa'tel]
varnish	լաք	[lak]
to varnish (vt)	լաքապատել	[lakapa'tel]

101. Plumbing

water	ջուր	[dʒur]
hot water	տաք ջուր	[tak 'dʒur]
cold water	սառը ջուր	[sari 'dʒur]
tap, faucet	ծորակ	[tso'rak]
drop (of water)	կաթիլ	[ka'til]
to drip (vi)	կաթել	[ka'tel]
to leak (ab. pipe)	արտահոսել	[artao'sel]
leak (pipe ~)	արտահոսք	[arta'osk]
puddle	ջրակույտ	[dʒra'kujt]
pipe	խողովակ	[hoho'vak]
stop valve	փական	[pa'kan]
to be clogged up	խցանվել	[htsan'vel]
tools	գործիքներ	[gortsik'ner]
adjustable wrench	բացովի մանեկադարձակ	[batso'vi manekadar 'zak]
to unscrew, untwist	ետ պտտել	[et pttel]

(vt)

to screw (tighten)	ձգել	[ʻdzgel]
to unclog (vt)	մաքրել	[makʻrel]
plumber	սանտեխնիկ	[santehʻnik]
basement	նկուղ	[ŋkuh]
sewerage (system)	կոյուղի	[kojuʻhi]

102. Fire. Conflagration

fire (to catch ~)	կրակ	[krak]
flame	բոց	[bots]
spark	կայծ	[kajts]
smoke (from fire)	ծուխ	[tsuh]
torch (flaming stick)	ջահ	[dʒah]
campfire	խաբույկ	[haʻrujk]
gas, gasoline	բենզին	[benʻzin]
kerosene (for aircraft)	նավթ	[navt]
flammable (adj)	դյուրավառ	[dyraʻvar]
explosive (adj)	պայթունավտանգ	[pajtunavʻtan]
NO SMOKING	Զ՛ԾԽԵԼ	[ʻtʃtshel]
safety	անվտանգություն	[anvtanʻuʻtsyn]
danger	վտանգ	[vtan]
dangerous (adj)	վտանգավոր	[vtanʻaʻvor]

to catch fire	բռնկվել	[brɨkvel]
explosion	պայթյուն	[paj'tsyn]
to set fire	հրկիզել	[ɛrki'zel]
incendiary (arsonist)	հրկիզող	[ɛrki'zoh]
arson	հրկիզում	[ɛrki'zum]
to blaze (vi)	բոցավառվել	[botsavar'vel]
to burn (be on fire)	այրվել	[ajr'vel]
to burn down	այրվել	[ajr'vel]
fireman	հրդեհային	[ɛrdea'jin]
fire truck	հրշեջ մեքենա	[ɛr'ʃəðʒ meke'na]
fire department	հրշեջ ջոկատ	[ɛr'ʃəðʒ dʒo'kat]
fire truck ladder	հրդեհաշեջ սանդուղք	[ɪrdea'ʃəðʒ san'duhk]
fire hose	փող	[poh]
fire extinguisher	կրակմարիչ	[krakma'ritʃ]
helmet	սաղավարտ	[saha'vart]
siren	շշակ	[ʃʃak]
to call out	ճչալ	[tʃi'tʃal]
to call for help	օգնության կանչել	[ognu'tʃan kan'tʃel]
rescuer	փրկարար	[prka'rar]
to rescue (vt)	փրկել	[prkel]
to arrive (vi)	ժամանել	[ʒama'nel]
to extinguish (vt)	հանգցնել	[aɨts'nel]
water	ջուր	[dʒur]

sand	ավազ	[a'vaz]
ruins (destruction)	փլատակներ	[platak'ner]
to collapse (building, etc.)	փլատակվել	[platak'vel]
to fall down (vi)	փռւլ գալ	['pul gal]
to cave in (ceiling, floor)	փլվել	[plvel]
piece of wreckage	բեկոր	[be'kor]
ash	մոխիր	[mo'hir]
to suffocate (die)	խեղդվել	[hehd'vel]
to be killed (perish)	մեռնել	[mer'nel]

3.

ARMENIAN CULTURE



A Dazzling Destination with Hidden Wonders

Welcome to Armenia... a land where you can connect with culture through our ancient historical sites, mountainous landscapes, delectable food, and hospitable people. Leave your worries behind and let our pulsating energy inspire you.

Follow me and I'll tell you everything you ever wanted to know about Armenia, including some of our best-kept secrets at the end. That way, when you arrive, you're already a friend. And, when you leave, you'll feel like family!

**Let's dive right in and
explore The Hidden
Track!**



Did You Know?



Armenia was the first country to adopt Christianity as a state religion in 301 AD.



The capital city, Yerevan, is more than 2,800 years old (older than Rome!).



The Armenian alphabet is among the oldest alphabets in the world and is included in UNESCO's Intangible Cultural Heritage List.



Areni-1 Winery is a 6,100-year-old winery that was discovered in 2007 in the Vayots Dzor region of Armenia. It is the oldest winery in the world discovered to date.



The world's oldest leather shoe which dates back to 3500 BC was also discovered in the Areni-1 Cave. This more than 5,500-year-old artifact was perfectly preserved since it was stuffed with grass.



Wings of Tatev is the world's longest reversible cableway (5,752 m). It is the most impressive route to the beautiful and mystic Tatev Monastery.



Content

1. Culture

- UNESCO World Heritage
- Handmade & Hobbies
- Museums & Galleries
- Armenian Architecture
- Festivals



2. Cuisine



1. Armenian Wine (& More)

2. Nature & Wildlife

3. Adventures in Armenia

4. Top Destinations

5. Our Best-Kept Secrets



Culture

Despite our small size, we have contributed a lot to the world's heritage treasury! You will be surprised at how harmoniously Armenia's ancient history coexists with modern society and how it has shaped every piece of our culture today.



UNESCO World Heritage

Armenia has 3 Tangible UNESCO World Heritage Sites as well as 7 items on the Intangible Cultural Heritage list. Continue reading to find out more about each!

Tangible UNESCO World Heritage

Monastery of Geghard and the Upper Azat Valley (2000), Sanahin & Haghpat Monasteries (1996), Cathedral and Churches of Etchmiadzin and the Archaeological Site of Zvartnots (2000).

Intangible UNESCO World Heritage

Duduk (2008), Khachkars (2010), David of Sassoun (2012), Lavash (2014), Kochari (2017), Armenian Letter Art (2019), Pilgrimage to the St. Thaddeus Apostle Monastery (2020).

Cathedral and Churches of Etchmiadzin and the Archaeological Site of Zvartnots (2000)

Etchmiadzin is the holy city of Armenia and the Mother Cathedral of Holy Etchmiadzin (301-303 AD). The Cathedral as well as the churches of Saint Gayane (630 AD), Saint Hripsime (618 AD), and

Shoghakat (built in 1694 upon a 4th century chapel) make up the UNESCO World Heritage Sites of the city. A mere 20 kilometers from Yerevan, Etchmiadzin is definitely worth a stop!



On your way to Etchmiadzin, don't miss out on the Zvartnots Cathedral, another UNESCO site. Zvartnots was constructed in the Middle Ages between 643-652 AD and the ruins can be easily visited today. Ararat makes a jaw-dropping backdrop to the archaeological site on a clear day!



Monastery of Geghard and the Upper Azat Valley

Geghard Monastery is a short distance from Yerevan. This alluring monastery was founded in the 4th century and is famous for its hidden chambers and ancient tombs that are carved into the cliff. It is a MUST visit during your time in Armenia!





Luckily, it is surrounded by some of the most remarkable places in Armenia (like the Temple of Garni, Azat Reservoir, Charents Arch, and the Symphony of Stones), so you can enjoy a whole day based around the UNESCO monastery and the Upper Azat Valley!

Sanahin & Haghpat Monasteries

Located in Armenia's lush Lori province up north, you'll find the sister monasteries of Sanahin and Haghpat. These UNESCO beauties were built between the 10th-13th centuries and in pretty accessible locations compared to other monasteries around the country. Most visitors include nearby Akhtala Fortress as part of their itinerary and see the three together.





Pilgrimage to the St. Thaddeus Apostle Monastery & David of Sassoun

The Pilgrimage to the St. Thaddeus Apostle Monastery is a 3-day journey in northwestern Iran that takes place every July. The pilgrims travel 700 kilometers from Yerevan to the monasteries of St. Thaddeus

and St. Santukhd while enjoying Armenian folk performances and dishes along the way. This remarkable pilgrimage has been around for over nineteen centuries!



The performance of the Armenian epic of 'Daredevils of Sassoun' tells the story of David of Sassoun who heroically (and defiantly!) defends his homeland against evil. This remains one of the most notable Armenian folklore works and truly depicts the courage and resilience of Armenians today and throughout history.

Khachkars

Across Armenia, there are more than 50,000 'khachkars', or cross stones. Carved from local stone, these memorials bear a cross and other ornamentations - in fact, every khachkar is unique! You will find them in city squares, in front of churches, along hiking trails, and beyond. Be sure to check out Noratus Cemetery where you can see the largest collection of existing khachkars in the world.



Kochari &

Throughout centuries, Armenians have held hands and danced Kochari, a traditional dance that can be found across all ages,

genders, and social classes. This dance provides a sense of shared identity and showcases the powerful character of the nation.



The duduk is made from apricot wood and is a national musical instrument in Armenia that produces a soulful and velvet-like sound. It is considered one of the

oldest wind instruments in the world and can even be heard in megahits like the Gladiator, The Chronicles of Narnia, and even Game of Thrones!

Duduk



Armenian Alphabet &

Created by Mesrop Mashtots in 405 AD, the Armenian alphabet is visually unlike any alphabet in the world. Its uniqueness has allowed it to be drawn in artistic ways over the centuries, including as bird letters. These bird letters are a distinctive expression of Armenian calligraphy and first appeared in the Middle Ages as the first letter of the texts.

Letter Art

Lavash

There is nothing more integral to Armenian cuisine than lavash, a traditional thin bread that requires exceptional skill to master. Lavash can be found everywhere! We eat it at special events like weddings, as well as every day wrapped around flavorful greens and local cheeses. Traditionally made in a tonir, lavash is the cornerstone of Armenian cuisine.



Handmade & Hobbies

Armenian cultural heritage is portrayed through all of these unique experiences, giving you a little taste of what to expect on your journey.



Pottery

Pottery played a huge role in the history of Armenia, and the tradition dates all the way back to the third millennia BCE! These clay vessels come in different sizes and were used to preserve food, store water, and ferment wine. You will find unique designs on each piece of pottery depicting everything from animals to trees.





Taraz & Jewelry

The Armenian taraz is a form of traditional clothing that dates back to the Urartu period (first-millennium BC) and can be found throughout nearly every era of Armenian history. It is one of the symbols of self-preservation and each region and area had a unique taraz. Today, one can visit various places in Yerevan and Gyumri where they can wear a taraz and learn more about this ancient, wearable art.

Jewelry has also been an important part of Armenian culture since antiquity. Armenian women loved to don silver and gold pieces decorated with pearls and other precious stones. Silver belts historically depicted a woman's marital status, but today, you will find Armenian women of all ages wearing ornate silver jewelry.



Tip: Be sure to head to the Aguletsi House Museum in Yerevan to see an extensive taraz and jewelry collection!

Rugs

Rug weaving was exclusively a women's craft that was passed on from generation to generation. Armenian rugs conveyed messages through symbolism, colors, and more. An art dating back to 1000 BC (and even older according to some historians!), you won't be hard-pressed to find beautiful Armenian rugs and carpets in restaurants, hotels, and cafés throughout the country.



Tip: The Megerian Carpet Museum in Yerevan is a great place to start learning about this rich part of Armenian culture.





Jazz & Chess

Armenians have a passion for music and one form of music that has revolutionized the country in the last century is jazz. Yerevan's first jazz band was formed in 1936. The Armenian State Jazz Orchestra was formed in 1938 and was the first of its kind in the Soviet Union. Today, one can find several jazz clubs in Yerevan, and the city is even

home to several large-scale jazz festivals and events.

Chess has been played since the Middle Ages in Armenia but it gained widespread attention in the 1960s when Tigran Petrosyan became the World Chess Champion.



Fun Fact: Today, Armenia is a force to be reckoned with in the game of chess, and was even made mandatory in schools since 2011!

Museums & Galleries

Armenia has around 120 museums and galleries and each one tells its own story. We have many museums located in Yerevan, but also some rather remarkable ones located outside of the capital city. You can visit the History Museum of Armenia, Matenadaran, the National Gallery of Armenia, or you can opt for a smaller (or niche) museum!



Parajanov Museum

Location - Yerevan

Sergey Parajanov was a famous film director, screenwriter, and artist. This house-museum is dedicated to the best of his works and life. Inaugurated in 1991, the museum is located in Yerevan.





Wine History Museum of Armenia

Location - Sasunik

Located in the small village of Sasunik in Aragatsotn province, the Wine History Museum of Armenia gives visitors an in-depth look at Armenian viticulture throughout the centuries. The museum brings together the art and science of wine in a beautiful way that makes this newer museum one of the most talked-about in Armenia.

The Gallery of Mariam and Eranuhi Aslamazyan Sisters

Location - Gyumri

This is one of the unique museums and galleries in Armenia that contains the complete collection of works from Mariam and Eranuhi Aslamazyan. Opened in 1987, you'll find over 620 originals from the sisters who were not only artists, but also world travelers and cultural icons, paving the way for many female artists in Armenia.





Yeghegnadzor Regional Museum

Location - Yeghegnadzor

In Vayots Dzor province, you'll find the town of Yeghegnadzor, as well as a museum dedicated to 9,000 archaeological and ethnological artifacts that date from pre-historic times to the 20th century. It opened in 1968 and is one of the most popular museums outside of Yerevan.

Armenian Architec ture

Evolving throughout the centuries, Armenian architecture is as dynamic as it is beautiful. Visitors will find a variety of architectural styles across the country, from modern designs to Medieval-era churches to pre-Christian and Urartian structures.

One feature of many Armenian buildings and structures is the construction material itself. 'Tuff', or volcanic stone, is commonly used in Armenia and the durable material comes in many different colors such as pink, hence Yerevan's nickname 'the Pink City'.





We also have a lot of Soviet constructions still around, including the Iron Fountain in Gyumri as well as the Writers' Union building on Sevan Peninsula. If you're looking to explore cities with unique architecture, add both Goris and Gyumri to your Armenia itinerary!



Festivals

No matter when you visit Armenia, you will certainly be greeted by exciting festivals, events, and happenings all over the country. Here are some of our biggest and most beloved festivals throughout the year:

Yerevan Wine Days

Location - Yerevan

A newer festival but one that attracts wine enthusiasts from all over the world is the Yerevan Wine Days, a weekend event that takes place in late spring each year.

Several streets shut down, including Saryan Street (our 'Wine Street') and wineries from all over the country come to showcase their portfolio to thirsty festival goers.



Vardavar

Location - all over Armenia

Get dressed in your finest waterproof clothing and visit Armenia in late July, when you can partake in one of our ancient Pagan traditions (now transformed to a Christian one), Vardavar. On this day (the date changes each year), Armenians of all ages take to the streets and splash (okay... soak!) each other with water. The festival is associated with Pagan goddess Astghik, who is the goddess of water, love, fertility, and beauty. Don't worry, July is our sunniest month with an average of 353 hours of sunshine, so you'll dry off quickly!





Khorovats Festival

Location - Akhtala

Since 2009, the Khorovats Festival (Armenian BBQ Festival) has gathered locals together to do what they do best - eat and have fun! And, there is nothing more we love than showing the way we do

that to tourists through this Akhtala festival in the Lori region. Visitors can enjoy beef, fish, and vegetable barbecue prepared the Armenian way. Bring your appetite!



Cuisine

Located at the crossroads of Europe and Asia, Armenian cuisine is a melting pot of flavors, ingredients, and dishes. The region produces exceptional fruits and vegetables (often straight from the garden!) that infuse so effortlessly into traditional dishes and even modern takes on those same dishes. And... we love nothing more than treating our guests to our cuisine! So come on over - and be sure to come hungry!



Farm to Table

Gardening and food harvesting have always been at the center of the Armenian lifestyle since ancient times. We love seasonality and eating close to home - and each season brings beloved ingredients and dishes! Flavorful green herbs kick off the spring season. Summer

fruits, including apricots, are ever-present starting in June. Autumn and winter gift us with the pomegranate, one of the symbols of Armenia. While we love these ingredients in their natural form, we are also masters at preserving and drying.



Fun Fact: What fruit we don't dry, preserve, or eat right away - we infuse into fruit wines and vodkas!





Gastro Yards

As you traipse across the diverse regions of Armenia, visiting gastro yards is a great way of acquainting yourself with our culture, food, and people. You'll have the opportunity to enjoy delicious wine alongside homemade meals, partake in masterclasses, and create memories for years to come.



Tip: Looking for a gastro yard close to Yerevan? Head to Ashtarak, about 30 minutes northwest of the capital city, where you'll find a handful of renowned gastro yards to choose from!

Culinary

Cultural experiences are on the rise in the tourism industry and Armenia has no shortage of them - particularly within the

culinary scene! You will find culinary experiences available across the country and will have the chance to take your new skills home with you.



Tip: Learn to make gata in Artabuynk village, ghapama in Alaverdi, sasna klulik in Shirak's Ashnak village, and more. Your palate will travel home happy!

Experiences

Café Culture

When visitors leave Armenia, they often express their love for our energetic café culture... and rightfully so! We have sidewalk cafés, specialty coffee shops, and a lot more in Yerevan and other parts of Armenia. It is not uncommon to find digital nomads working from cafés in the city center alongside locals meeting for a catch-up over a cup of coffee.



Tip: Some of Yerevan's most lively cafés can be found around the Cascade Complex, Pushkin Street, and Saryan Street.



Armenian Wine

(& More)



The wine traditions of Armenia date back an astounding 6,100 years! The country is not only home to the world's oldest known winery at Areni-1 Cave, but is also home to endemic grape varieties and unique wine production. Our wine industry is a burgeoning one and we invite you to come and enjoy Armenia... through a glass of wine!

A large, stylized yellow Armenian word 'Կենատս' (Kenats) is centered on a solid green background. The word is written in a modern, rounded font. A thin yellow line extends from the left side of the first letter 'Կ' across the top of the green area.

[Kenats]
Means **Cheers!**

Areni-1 Cave & History of Wine

In January 2011, the earliest known winery was discovered in Areni-1 Cave near Areni village in the Vayots Dzor province. Dating back over 6,100 years, this ancient winery inevitably paved the way for the region's winemaking traditions and has even laid the foundation for Armenian winemakers today!

It is not uncommon to see today's wineries incorporating these ancient traditions, including storing and fermenting wine in a karas (clay vessel). Areni-1 Cave is open to the public and is a stone's throw away from Noravank Monastery and Areni village.



Fun fact: The world's oldest leather shoe and humanoid brain was also discovered at the same site!





Types of Wine

We have several types of wine available in Armenia thanks to the region's terroir and our winemaking history. Oenophiles will be delighted to find high-quality red and white wines, along with rosé, orange, and sparkling wines. If you're into sweeter options, don't worry, we've got you covered with our delicious fruit wine options!

Armenia has 5 wine making regions and each one is different than the next. Armenian wine and viticulture is starting to garner a lot of international attention and we would love nothing more than to have you come and check it out for yourself!



Tip: Be sure to try some of our indigenous grape varieties like Sev Areni, Kakhet, Haghtanak, Voskehat, Kangun, and Khatoun Kharji.

Brandy

Another beverage that has become synonymous with Armenia over the years is brandy. Yerevan Brandy Factory was the first of its kind in Armenia and it began operations in 1877. Only a few varieties of grapes are used to make brandy in Armenia, including the indigenous Voskehat and Kangun varieties, making Armenian brandy rather unique and sought-after. Legend has it that Winston Churchill was gifted Ararat Brandy at the Yalta Conference in 1945 and became a loyal customer in the years to follow.





Wine Festivals

Armenia is home to two large wine festivals currently - Yerevan Wine Days and the Areni Wine Festival. Yerevan Wine Days takes place in the capital city at the end of spring and the Areni Wine Festival (Areni village in Vayots Dzor) usually takes place in early October.

Saryan Street

If you're looking for the place to go for a wine-filled evening - venture on over to Saryan Street in Yerevan. Locals know this famous street as the 'wine street' where you'll find a large concentration of wine bars and events happening. This is also where Yerevan Wine Days takes place at the end of spring.



Beyond Wine

Not a wine or brandy lover? Don't worry - we have a growing craft beer and cocktail scene that you'll want to dive right into! You'll find cocktail bars throughout Yerevan and Gyumri and a handful of craft beer bars and breweries in Yerevan. If you find yourself outside of the larger cities, you won't be hard-pressed to find locals distilling their own vodka.



Tip: To truly get a taste of Armenia, ask for mulberry vodka, Ararat Brandy cocktails, or apricot ale. You can thank us later!

Nature & Wildlife

Despite its small size, Armenia boasts indigenous species of flora and fauna, natural reserves and monuments, and national parks to explore and enjoy. Nature is calling!



Peaks &

The highest peak in Armenia is Mount Aragats. With a height of 4,090 meters, Aragats offers excellent opportunities for hiking and observing wildlife.

The lowest point in Armenia is the picturesque Debed River Gorge, 380 meters above sea level. It's an excellent location for hiking and enjoying stunning nature scenes.



Lake Sevan is Armenia's largest water basin. With its high altitude, it is also the second-largest freshwater source in the world, after Lake Titicaca in Peru.

Valleys

Flora & Fauna

The Armenian highland is abundant with diverse flora and fauna and guests to Armenia will find several indigenous species of birds, like the Armenian gull and Golden eagle, as well as other animals such as bezoar goats, Caucasian leopards, and the Sevan trout. The landscapes of Armenia range from thick forests to volcanic gorges, and more! Come visit in spring and summer to enjoy the colorful wildflowers that dot these landscapes.





Nature Reserves

There are three state-protected nature reserves in Armenia - Khosrov Forest State Reserve, Shikahogh State Reserve, and the Erebuni State Reserve. Khosrov is one of the oldest protected areas in the world with over 1,700 years of history. The ancient forest has more than 1,850 species of plants and 280 species of animals.

In addition to the aforementioned reserves, Arpa Protected Landscape and the Caucasian Wildlife Refuge (CWR) are two other places that are protected by private groups and the local communities.



Tip: You can actually stay overnight in a cabin in Arpa or CWR! Both have a few accommodation options available and they offer the chance to wake up in the middle of nature.

National Parks

We might be a small country but we have 4 national parks that truly show the best of what we have to offer! Our national parks are Dilijan National Park, Sevan National Park, Arevik National Park, and Lake Arpi National Park. Each is located in a different province within Armenia and has unique reasons to visit.



Adven tures in Armenia

Come here to nurture your
adventurous soul and experience
the gifts of local nature. Armenia
will give you the adrenaline kick you
need!



Hiking

Armenia's mountainous landscape truly lends itself to some top-notch hikes, and adventurers from all over the world are starting to discover Armenia's hiking trails and nature. There are hundreds of hiking trails across the country. The new Legends Trail in Syunik (250km) is

a captivating trail that will guide you from village to village with cave cities, mountain ranges, and monasteries along the way. The trail is a part of the much larger Transcaucasian Trail (TCT) that spans from Armenia's north to south for over 800km!



Tip: Download the HIKEArmenia app or visit the website for a fantastic starting point to discover the best hiking trails.





Water Sports

We may be a landlocked nation, but we definitely know how to take advantage of our lakes and rivers! In Armenia, you will find the opportunity to go whitewater rafting on the Debed River, standup paddleboarding on Azat Reservoir, kayaking on Aparan Reservoir, diving in Lake Sevan and much more.

Rockclimbing & Canyoning

There are multiple locations in Armenia that are ideal for rockclimbing, including the Hrazdan Gorge, Noravank Canyon, Mount Khustup, Hell's Canyon, and beyond. In Hell's Canyon as well as Devil's Bridge, adrenaline junkies will also find the opportunity to do a little canyoning.





Armenia from the Sky

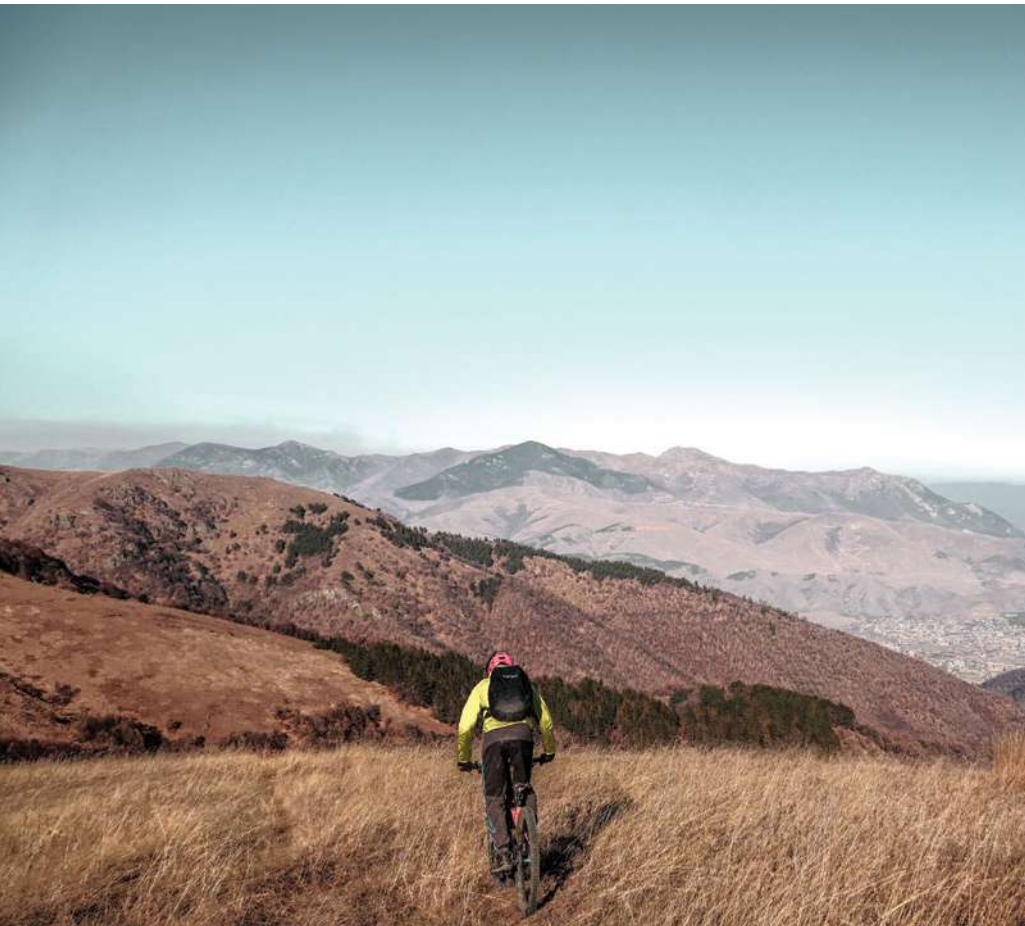
There is no better way to see Armenia than with a bird's-eye view of our wild landscapes! Come see Armenia from above by taking a hot air balloon ride or paragliding flight.

Paragliding does not require any previous experience and you will have a certified and skilled instructor that will take care of the launch, flight, and landing for you!

Ziplining

Thrill-seekers from all corners of the globe will love our ziplines that take you through the rugged Armenian landscapes... and even through our capital city! You're never too far from a zipline adventure in Armenia.





Mountain Biking

Hikers can put their boots on our many trails but did you know that Armenia is also an up-and-coming destination for mountain bikers? The scene is rapidly growing and you can even rent a mountain bike in Yerevan and take it out of the city to create your own adventure.



Tip: Be sure to head to Vanadzor and see the new Boo Mountain Bike Park – Armenia's first pump track.

Winter Sports

Winter sports is another growing segment in adventure tourism in Armenia and you can find downhill skiing and snowboarding in Tsaghkadzor, Yeghipatrush and Jermuk, cross-country skiing in Ashotsk, snowshoeing in Lori, snowkiting in Shirak and more! The winter sports season starts mid-December and typically lasts until the end of March.



Top Desti nations

If you're heading to Armenia, you will inevitably find yourself in one (or perhaps all!) of the following destinations. Be sure to enjoy your visit, but then leave a little bit of time to visit some of our hidden gems... which we detail next!

